

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
14 May 2010 (14.05.2010)

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2010/054010 A1**

PCT

- (51) **International Patent Classification:**  
*C07K 16/22* (2006.01) *C12N 15/13* (2006.01)
- (21) **International Application Number:**  
PCT/US2009/063303
- (22) **International Filing Date:**  
4 November 2009 (04.11.2009)
- (25) **Filing Language:** English
- (26) **Publication Language:** English
- (30) **Priority Data:**  
61/198,764 7 November 2008 (07.11.2008) US  
61/211,204 25 March 2009 (25.03.2009) US
- (71) **Applicant (for all designated States except US):** **FABRUS LLC** [US/US]; 10777 Science Center Drive, San Diego, CA 92121 (US).
- (72) **Inventors; and**
- (75) **Inventors/Applicants (for US only):** **SMIDER, Vaughn** [US/US]; 7483 Healis Place, San Diego, CA 92129 (US). **MAO, Helen, Hongyuan** [CN/US]; 3571 Overpark Road, San Diego, CA 92130 (US). **BENTLEY, Cornelius, A.** [US/US]; 4359 Robbins Street, San Diego, CA 92122 (US). **CHASE, Tyson** [US/US]; 8430 Capricorn Way, #3, San Diego, CA 92126 (US).
- (74) **Agents:** **SEIDMAN, Stephanie, L.** et al.; K&L Gates LLP, 3580 Carmel Mountain Road, Suite 200, San Diego, CA 92130 (US).
- (81) **Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available):** AE, AG, AL, AM,

AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

- (84) **Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available):** ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Declarations under Rule 4.17:**

- *as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii))*

**Published:**

- *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*
- *before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments (Rule 48.2(h))*
- *with sequence listing part of description (Rule 5.2(a))*

(54) **Title:** ANTI-DLL4 ANTIBODIES AND USES THEREOF

(57) **Abstract:** Provided herein are anti-DLL4 antibodies and methods of using anti-DLL4 antibodies as therapeutic agents in diseases or disorders associated with DLL4.



WO 2010/054010 A1

- 1 -

## **ANTI-DLL4 ANTIBODIES AND USES THEREOF RELATED APPLICATIONS**

Benefit of priority is claimed to U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 61/198,764, entitled "Combinatorial Antibody Libraries and Uses Thereof," filed  
5 November 07, 2008, and to U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 61/211,204, entitled "Combinatorial Antibody Libraries and Uses Thereof," filed March 25, 2009. Where permitted, the subject matter of the above-noted applications is incorporated by reference in its entirety.

This application also is related to International PCT Application No. (Attorney  
10 Dkt. No. 3800016-00029/701PC), entitled "Combinatorial Antibody Libraries and Uses Thereof," filed the same day herewith, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/198,764 and to U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/211,204.

This application also is related to U.S. Provisional Application No. (Attorney  
15 Dkt. No. 3800016-00004/p702), entitled "Methods for Affinity-Maturation-Based Antibody Optimization," filed the same day herewith.

Where permitted, the subject matter of each of the above-noted related applications is incorporated by reference in its entirety.

### **Incorporation by reference of Sequence Listing provided electronically**

An electronic version of the Sequence Listing is filed herewith, the contents of  
20 which are incorporated by reference in their entirety. The electronic file is 742 kilobytes in size, and titled 703SEQ.PC1.txt.

## **FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

Provided herein are anti-DLL4 antibodies and methods of using anti-DLL4 antibodies as therapeutic agents in diseases or disorders associated with DLL4.

## **25 BACKGROUND**

Development of a vascular supply is a fundamental requirement for many physiological and pathological processes. For example, the process of angiogenesis, which promotes new blood vessel formation, ensures that actively growing tissues get an adequate blood supply. Angiogenesis, however, also is implicated in the  
30 pathogenesis of a variety of disorders. The process of vascular development, including endothelial cell differentiation, proliferation and migration is tightly regulated. For example, members of the Notch-signaling pathway play a role in

- 2 -

regulating processes such as cell fate determination, cellular differentiation, proliferation, survival and apoptosis, including in the vascular endothelium. The Notch ligand, Delta-like 4 (DLL4), exhibits highly selective expression in the vascular endothelium. Notch signaling also is involved in a wide variety of human diseases. Thus, there is a need to develop agents that can be used as therapeutics to to regulate Notch signaling.

## SUMMARY

Provided herein are anti-DLL4 antibodies or antigen-binding fragments thereof that specifically bind to human DLL4. Anti-DLL4 antibodies include antibodies that have at least one complementary determining region (CDR) that is a CDRH1, a CDRH2, a CDRH3, a CDRL1, a CDRL2 or a CDRL3. For example, the antibody can contain a heavy chain CDR3 (CDRH3) that has a sequence of amino acids set forth as EEYSSSSAEYKQH (SEQ ID NO:851); RGYSYGYDYFDY (SEQ ID NO:852); EYDFWSGYYTDYFDY (SEQ ID NO:853); EGYSSSWYDYFDY (SEQ ID NO:854); ANWGDYFDY (SEQ ID NO:855); DDYGGNSDYFDY (SEQ ID NO:856); EGYCSGGSCYS (SEQ ID NO:857); EYYYGSGSYNDYFDY (SEQ ID NO:858); GCYCSSTSCYADYYYYYGMDV (SEQ ID NO:859); GSCYSYWFYFDL (SEQ ID NO:860); or a sequence of amino acids that exhibits at least 65% sequence identity to the sequence of amino acids set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 851-860. The antibody can contain a heavy chain CDR2 (CDRH2) that has a sequence of amino acids set forth as IINPSGGSTSYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO:844); IIPGDS DTRYSPSFQG (SEQ ID NO:845); RTYYRSKWyNDYAVSVKS (SEQ ID NO:846); EINHSGSTNYPNPSLKS (SEQ ID NO:847); INSNAGNGNTKYSQEFQG (SEQ ID NO: 848); WMNPNSGNTGYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO:849); YIYYSGSTYYNPSLKS (SEQ ID NO:850); or a sequence of amino acids that exhibits at least 65% sequence identity to the sequence of amino acids set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 844-850. The antibody can contain a heavy chain CDR1 (CDRH1) that has a sequence of amino acids set forth as GYTFTSYMH (SEQ ID NO: 830); GYSFTSYWIG (SEQ ID NO:831); GDSVSSNSAA (SEQ ID NO:832); GGSFSGYYWS (SEQ ID NO:833); GYTFTSYAMH (SEQ ID NO:834); GYTFTSYAIN (SEQ ID NO:835); GGSISSGGYY (SEQ ID NO:836); or a sequence of amino acids that exhibits at least

- 3 -

65% sequence identity to a sequence of amino acids set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 831-836, with the proviso that the sequence of amino acids is not GYTFTSYVIN (SEQ ID NO:904); and a sequence of amino acids that exhibits at least 72% sequence identity to the sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:830. The antibody

5 can contain a light chain CDR3 (CDRL3) that has a sequence of amino acids set forth as QQRSNWPPWT (SEQ ID NO:881); VLYMGSGISYV (SEQ ID NO:882); MIWHSSASFV (SEQ ID NO: 883); QQYNNWPPWT (SEQ ID NO: 884); QANSFPPWT (SEQ ID NO:885); QQYGSSPPWT (SEQ ID NO: 886); QQYNSYSPWT (SEQ ID NO:887); MQRIEFPST (SEQ ID NO: 888);

10 SSYTSSSTLFFV (SEQ ID NO: 889); and QVYESSANFV (SEQ ID NO: 890); and a sequence of amino acids that exhibits at least 65% sequence identity to the sequence of amino acids set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 881-890. The antibody can contain a light chain CDR2 (CDRL2) is selected from among a CDRL2 having a sequence of amino acids set forth as DASNRAT (SEQ ID NO:871); STNTRSS (SEQ ID NO:

15 872); YYSDDSK (SEQ ID NO:873); GASTRAT (SEQ ID NO:874); AASSLQS (SEQ ID NO:875); GASSRAT (SEQ ID NO:876); DASSLGS (SEQ ID NO:877); TLSYRAS (SEQ ID NO:878); EVSNRPS (SEQ IDNO:879); HYSDSDK (SEQ ID NO:880); or a sequence of amino acids that exhibits at least 65% sequence identity to the sequence of amino acids set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 871-880. The antibody

20 can contain a light chain CDR1 (CDRL1) that has a sequence of amino acids set forth as RASQSVSSYLA (SEQ ID NO: 861); GLSSGSVSTSYYP (SEQ ID NO:862); TLRSGINLGSYRIF (SEQ ID NO:863); RASQSVSSNLA (SEQ ID NO:864); RASQGISSWLA (SEQ ID NO:865); RASQVSSSYLA (SEQ ID NO:866); RASQSISSWLA (SEQ ID NO:867); RSSQSLLDSDDGNTYLD (SEQ ID NO:868);

25 TGTSSDVGGTNYVS (SEQ ID NO:869); TLSSDLSVGGKNMF (SEQ ID NO:870); or a sequence of amino acids that exhibits at least 65% sequence identity to the sequence of amino acids set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 861-870. The antibodies provided herein can contain 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 different CDRs that is a CDRH1, CDRH2, CDRH3, CDRL1, CDRL2 or CDRL3.

30 The antibodies provided herein include those are a full-length antibody or an antibody fragment. For example, the antibody fragment can be a Fab, Fab', F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, single-chain Fvs (scFv), Fv, dsFv, diabody, Fd and Fd' fragments, Fab



- 4 -

fragments, Fd fragments, scFv fragments, or a scFab fragments. Generally, the antibody is a Fab or is a full-length IgG.

The antibodies provided herein include antibodies where the CDR set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 830-836 and 844-890 is modified by amino acid replacement, addition or deletion. In any of the antibodies provided herein, the CDR (e.g. a CDRH1, CDRH2, CDRH3, CDRL1, CDRL2, or CDRL3) exhibits 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% sequence identity to the sequence of amino acids set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 830-836 and 844-890.

In one example, an anti-DLL4 provided herein contains modification of a CDRH1 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 830 that has one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions T28, F29, T30, S31 and Y33, based on kabat numbering. For example, the antibody can have one or more amino acid replacement(s) that is T28A, F29A, T30A, S31A and/or Y33A.

In another example, an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein contains modification of a CDRH1 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 831 that has one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions S28, F29, T30, W33, I34 and G35, based on kabat numbering. For example, the antibody can have one or more amino acid replacement(s) that is S28A, S28R, S28K, S28N, F29A, T30A, W33A, I34A, G35T, G35A and/or G35V.

In an additional example, an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein contains modification of a CDRH2 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 844 that has one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions I50, I51, N52, P52a, S53, G54, G55, G56, T57 and S58, based on kabat numbering. For example, the one or more amino acid replacement(s) can be I50A, I50T, I51A, I51T, I51V, I51N, I51R, I51W, I51S, I51G, I51V, I51E, I51H, I51Y, N52A, N52V, N52G, N52T, N52P, N52L, N52W, N52Y, N52V, N52S, N52Q, N52K, P52aA, P52aM, P52aE, P52aH, P52aY, P52aT, P52aN, P52aR, P52aW, P52aS, P52aG, S53A, S53I, S53E, S53R, S53G, S53T, S53L, S53V, S53N, S53P, G54A, G54W, G54D, G55A, G55V, G55E, G55S, G55K, G55T, G55L, G55R, G55H, G55I, G55W, S58A, T57A and/or S58A. In particular, an antibody provided herein contains amino acid replacement(s) I51V/N52L/S53T/G55H, N52L/S53T/G55H, I51E/N52L/S53T/G55H or I51N/N52L/S53T/G55H.

- 5 -

In a further example, an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein contains modification of a CDRH2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:845 that has one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions I50, I51, Y52, P52a, D54, S55, D56 and/or T57, based on kabat numbering. The one or more amino acid replacement(s) can be I50A,  
5 I51A, Y52A, P52aA, D54A, S55G, D56A, T57D and/or T57A.

In another example, an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein contains a modification of a CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:851 that has one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions E96, Y97, S98, S99, S100, S100a, A100b, E100c, Q101 and/or H102, based on kabat numbering. The one or more amino acid  
10 replacement(s) can be E96A, Y97A, S98A, S98Q, S98V, S98I, S98G, S99P, S99A, S99L, S99W, S99F, S99N, S99H, S99C, S99G, S100F, S100A, S100G, S100C, S100H, S100L, S100R, S100aA, A100bE, E100cA, Q101A, H102A, H102S, H102F and/or H102Y. In particular, the amino acid replacement(s) is S98A/S99P/S100F, S98A/S99P/S100F/H102F or S98A/S99P/S100F/H102Y.

15 In an example of an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein, the antibody contains a modification of a CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 852 that has one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions R95, G96, Y97, S98, Y99, G100, Y100a, D100b, and/or D101, based on kabat numbering. The one or more amino acid replacement(s) is selected from among R95A, G96K, G96R, G96L, G96D, G96T,  
20 Y97A, Y97H, S98A, Y99A, G100A, G100D, G100L, G100P, G100R, G100M, G100K, G100S, G100R, G100T, Y100aA, D100bA and/or D101A. In particular, the amino acid replacement(s) is G96K/G100T.

In another example, the antibody contains a modification of a CDRL1 set forth in SEQ ID NO:861 that has one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions R24,  
25 Q27, S28, S30, S31 and/or Y32, based on kabat numbering. The one or more amino acid replacement(s) is selected from among R24G, Q27L, S28P, S28G, S28K, S28V, S28F, S28P, S28T, S28L, S28Q, S28A, S28N, S28H, S28I, S28R, S28W, S28M, S28E, S30N, S30W, S30R, S30L, S30C, S30D, S30L, S30T, S30P, S30Y, S30Q, S30A, S30G, S30V, S31K, S31T, S31N, S31K, S31L, S31M, S31F, S31I, S31V,  
30 S31H, S31A, S31P, S31D, S31R, S31Y, S31Q, S31E, S31G, Y32V and/or Y32S. In particular, the antibody has the amino acid replacement(s) is S28N/S30D/S31H.

- 6 -

In an additional example, an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein contains a modification of a CDRL1 set forth in SEQ ID NO:862 that has one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions G24, L25, S26, S27, G27a, S27b, V27c, S28, T29, S30, Y31, Y32, P33, based on kabat numbering. The one or more amino acid replacement(s) are selected from among G24A, G24R, G24L, L25A, S26A, S27A, G27aA, S27bA, V27cA, S28A, T29A, S30A, Y31A, Y32A and/or P33A.

In a further example, an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein contains a modification of a CDRL2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:871 that has one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions D50, A51, S52, N53, R54, A55 and/or T56, based on kabat numbering. The one or more amino acid replacement(s) are selected from among D50A, A51T, S52A, S52L, S52T, S52R, S52S, S52W, S52N, S52P, S52M, N53A, N53E, N53G, N53M, N53C, N53H, N53P, R54A, A55T, A55R, A55C, A55S, A55G and T56A. In particular, the amino acid replacement(s) are S52L/A55S or S52L/A55G.

In an example of an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein, the antibody contains a modification of a CDRL2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:872 that has one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions S50, T51, N52, T53, R54, S55 and/or S56, based on kabat numbering. The one or more amino acid replacement(s) are selected from among S50A, S50F, S50G, S50C, S50R, S50L, S50M, S50V, S50P, S50T, S50H, S50Q, S50N, S50K, S50D, S50E, S50W, T51A, T51F, T51L, T51I, T51M, T51V, T51S, T51P, T51Y, T51H, T51Q, T51N, T51K, T51D, T51E, T51W, T51R, T51G, N52A, T53A, R54A, R54I, R54Y, R54D, R54G, S55A, S55F, S55L, S55I, S55M, S55V, S55P, S55T, S55Y, S55H, S55Q, S55N, S55K, S55D, S55E, S55W, S55R, S55G and/or S56A.

In an additional example, an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein contains a modification of a CDRL3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:881 that has one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions R91, S92, N93 and/or W94, based on kabat numbering. The one or more amino acid replacements are selected from among R91P, R91L, R91G, S92P, S92A, S92Q, S92V, S92T, S92R, S92G, S92V, S92M, S92N, S92C, N93Y, N93S, N93H, N93Q, W94R, W94S, W94T, W94L, W94P and W94M.

- 7 -

In a further example, an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein contains a modification of a CDRL3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:882 that has one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions V89, L90, Y91, M92, G93, S94, G95, I95a and/or S95b, based on kabat numbering. The one or more amino acid replacement(s) are selected from among V89A, V89P, V89T, V89S, V89L, V89R, V89C, V89E, V89W, V89N, V89I, V89G, V89H, L90A, Y91A, M92A, M92E, M92S, M92G, M92L, M92P, M92V, M92D, M92R, M92N, M92T, M92F, G93A, S94A, S94W, S94G, S94P, S94R, S94L, S94M, S94E, S94V, G94A, I95aA and/or S95bA. In particular, the amino acid replacement(s) are M92R/S94M or V89L/S94P.

10 In any of the above antibodies provided herein, the antibody can contain at least two CDRs selected from among any of the CDRH3; a CDRH2; a CDRH1; a CDRL3; a CDRL2; and a CDRL1. For example, the antibody can contain a variable heavy chain containing at least one CDR that is any of the provided CDRH3; a CDRH2; a CDRH1; and a variable light chain containing at least one CDR that is any of the provided CDRL3; a CDRL2; and a CDRL1. In another example, antibodies provided herein can contain a variable heavy chain containing at least two CDRs that is any of the provided CDRH3; a CDRH2; a CDRH1; and a variable light chain containing at least one CDR that is a CDRL3; a CDRL2; and a CDRL1. In a further example, an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein contains a variable heavy chain containing at least two CDRs that is any of the provide CDRH3; a CDRH2; a CDRH1; and contains a variable light chain containing at least two CDRs that is any of the provided CDRL3; a CDRL2; and a CDRL1.

25 Included among anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein is an antibody that contains a CDRH2 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 844 that contains an amino acid replacement G55H; and a CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:851 that contains an amino acid replacement S98A/S99P/S100F/H102F. In another example, an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein contains a CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:851 that contains an amino acid replacement S98A/S99P/S100F/H102F; and a CDRL1 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 861 that contains an amino acid replacement S28N/S30D/S31H.

30 In a further example, an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein contains a CDRH2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:844 that contains an amino acid replacement I51V/N52L/S53T/G55H; a CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:851 that contains an

- 8 -

amino acid replacement S98A/S99P/S100F/H102F; and a CDRL1 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 861 that contains an amino acid replacement S28N/S30D/S31H. In an additional example, an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein contains a CDRH2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:844 that contains an amino acid replacement I51V/N52L/S53T/G55H; a

- 5 CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:851 that contains an amino acid replacement S98A/S99P/S100F/H102F; a CDRL1 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 861 that contains an amino acid replacement S28N/S30D/S31H; and a CDRL2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:871 that contains an amino acid replacement S52L/A55S.

- Further included among anti-DLL4 antibodies provided here is an antibody
- 10 that contains a CDRH1 set forth in SEQ ID NO:831 that contains an amino acid replacement S28R/G35V; a CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:852 that contains an amino acid replacement G96K/G100T; and a CDRL3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:882 that contains an amino acid replacement M92R/S94M. In another example, an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein contains a CDRH1 set forth in SEQ ID NO:831 that
- 15 contains an amino acid replacement S28R/G35V; a CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:852 that contains an amino acid replacement G96K/G100T; and a CDRL3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:882 that contains an amino acid replacement V89L/S94P. In an additional example, an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein contains a CDRH1 set forth in SEQ ID NO:831 that contains an amino acid replacement S28R/G35V; a
- 20 CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:852 that contains an amino acid replacement G96K/G100T; a CDRL2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:872 that contains an amino acid replacement S50G; and a CDRL3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:882 that contains an amino acid replacement V89L/S94P.

- In any of the above anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein, the antibody can
- 25 further contain one or more amino acid replacements in a framework region of the antibody. For example, the antibody can have 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or more amino acid replacements in a framework region of the antibody. In one example, the variable light chain an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein includes one or more amino acid replacements and the amino acid replacement is at position 62 or 76,
- 30 based on kabat numbering. The amino acid replacement(s) can be amino acid replacements F62L, S76E, S76Q, S76P, S76L, S76T, S76G, S76A, S76Y, S76N, T76S, T76E, T76Y and/or T76M. In another example, the variable heavy chain of an

- 9 -

anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein includes one or more amino acid replacements at amino acid position 24 and/ or 82a, based on kabat numbering. For example, the amino acid replacement(s) can be G24T, G24L G24A, and/or S82aT.

The anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein exhibit at least a binding affinity  
 5 that is  $10^{-6}$  M,  $10^{-7}$  M,  $10^{-8}$  M,  $10^{-9}$  M,  $10^{-10}$  M,  $10^{-11}$  M or  $10^{-12}$  M or lower as measured by surface plasmon resonance (SPR).

The anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein include antibodies that are germline-derived or a modified form thereof. For example, an antibody provided herein includes a V<sub>H</sub> chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from a  
 10 V<sub>H</sub>, D<sub>H</sub> and J<sub>H</sub> germline segment or modified germline segments thereof where the V<sub>H</sub> germline segment is an IGHV1, an IGHV4, an IGHV5 or an IGHV6 or genes and alleles thereof; the D<sub>H</sub> germline segment is an IGHD6, an IGHD5, an IGHD4, an IGHD2, an IGHD3, or an IGHD7 or genes and alleles thereof; and the J<sub>H</sub> germline segment is an IGHJ1, an IGHJ2, an IGHJ4, or an IGHJ6 or genes and alleles thereof.  
 15 Antibodies provided herein also include those having a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from a V<sub>κ</sub> and J<sub>κ</sub> or V<sub>λ</sub> and J<sub>λ</sub> germline segments where the V<sub>κ</sub> germline segment is an IGKV1, an IGKV2, or an IGKV3 and the J<sub>κ</sub> is a IGKJ1 or genes and alleles thereof; or the V<sub>λ</sub> germline segment is an IGLV2, an IGLV8, an IGLV11 or an IGLV5 and the J<sub>λ</sub> germline segment is a IGLJ1 or a IGLJ4  
 20 or genes and alleles thereof, wherein the antibody binds DLL4 and/or modulates an activity of DLL4.

For example, anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein include those that have a V<sub>H</sub> germline segment that is an IGHV1-3\*01, an IGHV1-3\*02, an IGHV1-8\*01, an IGHV1-46\*01, an IGHV1-46\*02, an IGHV1-46\*03, an IGHV4-31\*01, an IGHV4-  
 25 31\*02, an IGHV4-31\*03, an IGHV4-31\*04, an IGHV4-31\*05, an IGHV4-31\*06, an IGHV4-31\*07, an IGHV4-31\*08, an IGHV4-31\*09, an IGHV4-31\*10, an IGHV4-34\*01, an IGHV4-34\*02, an IGHV4-34\*03, an IGHV4-34\*04, an IGHV4-34\*05, an IGHV4-34\*06, an IGHV4-34\*07, an IGHV4-34\*08, an IGHV4-34\*09, an IGHV4-34\*10, an IGHV4-34\*11, an IGHV4-34\*12, an IGHV4-34\*13, an IGHV5-51\*01, an  
 30 IGHV5-51\*02, an IGHV5-51\*03, an IGHV5-51\*04, an IGHV5-51\*05, an IGHV6-1\*01, an IGHV6-1\*02, or is a modified germline segment thereof; a D<sub>H</sub> germline segment that is an IGHD2-2\*01, an IGHD2-2\*02, an IGHD2-15\*01, an IGHD4-

- 10 -

- 23\*01, an IGHD6-6\*01, an IGHD6-13\*01, IGHD5-18\*01, IGHD3-3\*01, an IGHD3-3\*02, an IGHD3-10\*01, an IGHD3-10\*02, or an IGHD7-27\*01, or is a modified germline segment thereof; a J<sub>H</sub> germline segment that is an IGHJ1\*01, an IGHJ2\*01, an IGHJ4\*01, an IGHJ4\*02, an IGHJ4\*03, an IGHJ6\*01, an IGHJ6\*02, an
- 5 IGHJ6\*03 or an IGHJ6\*04 or is a modified germline segment thereof; a V<sub>κ</sub> germline segment that is an IGKV1-5\*01, an IGKV1-5\*02, an IGKV1-5\*03, an IGKV1-12\*01, an IGKV1-12\*02, an IGKV2-D-40\*01, an IGKV3-11\*01, an IGKV3-11\*02, an IGKV3-15\*01, an IGKV3-20\*01 or an IGKV3-20\*02 or is a modified germline segment thereof; a J<sub>κ</sub> germline segment that is a IGKJ1\*01 or is a modified germline
- 10 segment thereof; a V<sub>λ</sub> germline segment that is an IGLV2-14\*01, an IGLV2-14\*02, an IGLV2-14\*03, an IGLV2-14\*04, an IGLV8-61\*01, an IGLV8-61\*02, an IGLV8-61\*03, an IGLV5-48\*01, or an IGLV11-55\*01 or is a modified germline segment thereof; and/or a J<sub>λ</sub> germline segment that is a IGLJ1\*01 or IGLJ4\*01 or is a modified germline segment thereof.
- 15 The anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein includes an antibody or portion thereof containing: a) a VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV1-46\*01, an IGHD6-6\*01 and an IGHJ1\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGKV3-11\*01 and an IGKJ1\*01 germline segments or modified
- 20 forms thereof; b) a VH encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV5-51\*03, an IGHD5-18\*01 and an IGHJ4\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGLV8-61\*01 and an IGLJ1\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof; c) a
- 25 VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV6-1\*01, an IGHD3-3\*01 and an IGHJ4\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGLV5-48\*01 and an IGLJ4\*01 germline segments or a modified forms thereof; d) a VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV1-46\*01, an IGHD6-13\*01 and an IGHJ4\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof and a VL chain encoded
- 30 by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGKV3-15\*01 and an IGKJ1\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof; e) a VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV4-34\*01, an IGHD7-27\*01 and an IGHJ4\*01

- 11 -

germline segments or modified forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGKV1-12\*01 and an IGKJ1\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof; f) a VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV1-46\*01, an IGHD6-13\*01 and an IGHJ4\*01 germline  
5 segments or modified forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGKV3-20\*01 and an IGKJ1\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof; g) a VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV1-3\*02, an IGHD4-23\*01 and an IGHJ4\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of  
10 nucleotides compiled from an IGKV1-5\*01 and an IGKJ1\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof; h) a VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV1-46\*01, an IGHD2-15\*01 and an IGHJ2\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGKV1-5\*01 and an IGKJ1\*01 germline segments or  
15 modified forms thereof; i) a VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV1-46\*01, an IGHD3-10\*01 and an IGHJ4\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGKV1-5\*01 and an IGKJ1\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof; j) a VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides  
20 compiled from an IGHV1-8\*01, an IGHD2-2\*01 and an IGHJ6\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGKV1-5\*01 and an IGKJ1\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof; k) a VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV1-46\*01, an IGHD6-13\*01 and an IGHJ4\*01 germline  
25 segments or modified forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGKV2D-40\*01 and an IGKJ1\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof; l) a VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV4-34\*01, an IGHD7-27\*01 and an IGHJ4\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of  
30 nucleotides compiled from an IGLV2-14\*01 and an IGLJ4\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof; m) a VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV4-31\*02, an IGHD2-15\*01 and an IGHJ2\*01 germlien



- 12 -

segments or modified forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGLV2-14\*01 and an IGLJ4\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof; and n) a VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV4-34\*01, an IGHD7-27\*01 and an IGHJ4\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGLV11-55\*01 and an IGLJ4\*01 germline segments or a modified form thereof.

For example, exemplary of anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein is an antibody containing a) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 131 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:141; b) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 132 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:142; c) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 133 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:143; d) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 135 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:145; e) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 137 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:146; f) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 135 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:144; g) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 138 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:147; h) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 136 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:147; i) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 134 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:147; j) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 139 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:147; k) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 135 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:148; l) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 137 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in

- 13 -

SEQ ID NO:149; m) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 140 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:149; or n) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 137 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in  
5 SEQ ID NO:150.

In particular, an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein contains a) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 155 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:141; b) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 156 and a VL chain  
10 comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:141; or c) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 385 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:142.

In one example, anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein have a binding affinity that is at least  $10^{-9}$  M or lower as measured by surface plasmon resonance (SPR).  
15 Such antibodies include an antibody that contains a) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 384 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:142; b) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 414 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:142; c) a VH chain comprising a  
20 sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 433 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:142; d) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 433 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:479; e) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 433 and a VL chain comprising a  
25 sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:537; f) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 433 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:536; g) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 131 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:141; h) a VH chain comprising a  
30 sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 151 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:141; i) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 155 and a VL chain comprising a

- 14 -

sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:141; j) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 156 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:141; k) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 157 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:141; l) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 155 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:266; m) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 219 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:141; n) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 156 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:343; o) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 239 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:343; p) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 239 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:370; or q) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 134 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:147.

In particular, included among anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein is an antibody containing a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 433 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:537. In another example, a DLL4 antibody provided herein contains a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 433 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:536. In a further example, an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein contains a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:239 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:343. In an additional example, an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein contains a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:239 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:370.

Among the anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein are those that exhibit affinity for recombinant human DLL4. In some examples, the antibody exhibits

- 15 -

affinity for human DLL4 expressed on the surface of a cell. For example, anti-DLL4 antibodies can bind to DLL4 expressed on an endothelial cell.

Also included among anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein are those that modulates an activity of DLL4. For example, anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein  
5 can inhibits Notch activation. Anti-DLL4 antibodies include those that are agonists and those that are antagonist antibodies.

Futher included among anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein are those that specifically binds to an epitope in the EGF2 domain of DLL4. In another examples, anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein specifically binds to an epitope within the  
10 EGF2 to EGF4 domains of DLL4. In a further example, anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein include those that specifically bind to an epitope within the EGF3 to EGF4 domain of DLL4.

Provided herein are anti-DLL4 antibodies that specifically binds to the same epitope as any of the antibodies set forth above.

15 Provided herein is an anti-DLL4 antibody that specifically binds to a human DLL4 epitope within amino acids 283 to 360 of human DLL4 set forth in SEQ ID NO:114. Such an anti-DLL4 antibody includes an antibody that contains a CDRH1 that is GYSFTSYWIG (SEQ ID NO:831), or that has at least 65% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO:831; a CDRH2 that is IIYPGDS DTRYSPSFQG (SEQ ID NO:845), or  
20 that has at least 65% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO:845; a CDRH3 that is RGYSYGYDYFDY (SEQ ID NO:852), or that has at least 65% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO:852; a CDRL1 that is GLSSGSVSTSYYP (SEQ ID NO:862), or that has at least 65% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO:862; a CDRL2 that is STNTRSS (SEQ ID NO:872), or that has at least 65% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO:872; and  
25 a CDRL3 that is VLYMGSGISYV (SEQ ID NO:882), or that has at least 65% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO:882.

In one example, such an antibody can be a full-length antibody or an antibody fragment. For example, the antibody fragment can be a Fab, Fab', F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, single-chain Fvs (scFv), Fv, dsFv, diabody, Fd and Fd' fragments, Fab fragments, Fd  
30 fragments, scFv fragments, or a scFab fragments. Generally, the antibody is a Fab or is a full-length IgG.

- 16 -

In another example, an anti-DLL4 that specifically binds the epitope within amino acids 283 to 360 includes an antibody where a CDR exhibits 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% sequence identity to the sequence of amino acids set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 831, 845, 852, 862, 872 and 882. For example, the anti-DLL4 antibody includes a CDRH1 that contains a modification of a CDRH1 set forth in SEQ ID NO:831 that has one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions S28, F29, T30, W33, I34 and G35, based on kabat numbering. The one or more amino acid replacement(s) is selected from among S28A, S28R, S28K, S28N, F29A, T30A, W33A, I34A, G35T, G35A and/or G35V.

10 The antibody also can contain a modification of a CDRH2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:845 that has one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions I50, I51, Y52, P52a, D54, S55, D56 and/or T57, based on kabat numbering. The one or more amino acid replacement(s) is selected from among I50A, I51A, Y52A, P52aA, D54A, S55G, D56A, T57D and/or T57A. In a further example, the anti-DLL4 antibody can

15 contains a modification of a CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 852 that has one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions R95, G96, Y97, S98, Y99, G100, Y100a, D100b, and/or D101, based on kabat numbering. The one or more amino acid replacement(s) is selected from among R95A, G96K, G96R, G96L, G96D, G96T, Y97A, Y97H, S98A, Y99A, G100A, G100D, G100L, G100P, G100R, G100M,

20 G100K, G100S, G100R, G100T, Y100aA, D100bA and/or D101A. In particular, the amino acid replacement(s) is G96K/G100T. In an additional example, the anti-DLL4 contains a a modification of a CDRL1 set forth in SEQ ID NO:862 that has one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions G24, L25, S26, S27, G27a, S27b, V27c, S28, T29, S30, Y31, Y32 and/or P33, based on kabat numbering. The one or more

25 amino acid replacement(s) are selected from among G24A, G24R, G24L, L25A, S26A, S27A, G27aA, S27bA, V27cA, S28A, T29A, S30A, Y31A, Y32A and/or P33A. In another example, an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein contains a modification of a CDRL2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:872 that has one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions S50, T51, N52, T53, R54, S55 and/or S56, based on

30 kabat numbering. The one or more amino acid replacement(s) are selected from among S50A, S50F, S50G, S50C, S50R, S50L, S50M, S50V, S50P, S50T, S50H, S50Q, S50N, S50K, S50D, S50E, S50W, T51A, T51F, T51L, T51I, T51M, T51V,

- 17 -

T51S, T51P, T51Y, T51H, T51Q, T51N, T51K, T51D, T51E, T51W, T51R, T51G, N52A, T53A, R54A, R54I, R54Y, R54D, R54G, S55A, S55F, S55L, S55I, S55M, S55V, S55P, S55T, S55Y, S55H, S55Q, S55N, S55K, S55D, S55E, S55W, S55R, S55G and/or S56A. In yet another example, the anti-DLL4 antibody can contain a  
 5 modification of a CDRL3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:882 that has one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions V89, L90, Y91, M92, G93, S94, G95, I95a and/or S95b, based on kabat numbering. The one or more amino acid replacement(s) are selected from among V89A, V89P, V89T, V89S, V89L, V89R, V89C, V89E, V89W, V89N, V89I, V89G, V89H, L90A, Y91A, M92A, M92E, M92S, M92G, M92L,  
 10 M92P, M92V, M92D, M92R, M92N, M92T, M92F, G93A, S94A, S94W, S94G, S94P, S94R, S94L, S94M, S94E, S94V, G94A, I95aA and/or S95bA. In particular, the amino acid replacement(s) are M92R/S94M or V89L/S94P. Exemplary of such anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein is an antibody that has a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 433 and a VL chain comprising a  
 15 sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:537.

Any of the anti-DLL4 antibodies provided be an isolated antibody.

Also provided herein is a polypeptide that has a sequence of amino acids set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 830-836 and 844-890; or has at least 65% identical to a sequence of amino acids set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 831-836 and 844-890, with  
 20 the proviso that the polypeptide does not comprise the sequence of amino acids GYTFTSYVIN (SEQ ID NO:904); or has at least 72% identical to a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:830; whereby when contained in an antibody or antigen-binding fragment or antibody fragment thereof specifically binds to human DLL4.

25 Provided herein is a polynucleotide(s) encoding any of the above-anti-DLL4 antibodies. Also provided herein is a polynucleotide encoding the variable heavy chain of any of the above anti-DLL4 antibodies. Also provided herein is a polynucleotide encoding the variable light chain of any of the above anti-DLL4 antibodies.

30 Provided herein is a vector containing any of the above polynucleotides. Also provided is a host cell containing any of the provided vectors. The host cell can be prokaryotic or eukaryotic.

- 18 -

Provided herein is a method of making an anti-DLL4 antibody by expressing any of the provided vectors in a suitable host cells and recovering the antibody.

Provided herein is a combination containing any of the above anti-DLL4 antibodies and an anti-angiogenic agent. The anti-angiogenic agent is an antagonist  
5 of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF). In one example, the VEGF antagonist is an anti-VEGF antibody. For example, the anti-VEGF antibody is bevacizumab.

Provided herein is a pharmaceutical composition containing any of the provided anti-DLL4 antibodies, polypeptides or combinations. The pharmaceutical can further contain a carrier. The pharmaceutical composition can be formulated as a  
10 gel, ointment, cream, paste, suppository, flush, liquid, suspension, aerosol, tablet, pill or powder. The pharmaceutical composition can be formulated for systemic, parenteral, topical, oral, mucosal, intranasal, subcutaneous, aerosolized, intravenous, bronchial, pulmonary, vaginal, vulvovaginal or esophageal administration. In some examples, the pharmaceutical composition is formulated for single dosage  
15 administration. In other examples, the pharmaceutical composition is formulated a sustained release formulation.

Provided herein is a method of treatment by administering a therapeutically effective amount of any one of the anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein or any of the pharmaceutical compositions provided herein for treating a disease or disorder  
20 associated with expression and/or activity of DLL4. The disease or disorder is can be a tumor, cancer or cell proliferative disorder. For example, the disease or disorder can be atherosclerosis, arthritis, ocular neovascularization, endometriosis, uterine fibroids, pre-eclampsia and cancer. In one example, the disease or disorder is cancer and the cancer is prostate cancer, pancreatic cancer, colon cancer, lung cancer or breast  
25 cancer.

In the methods of treatment herein, any of the anti-DLL4 antibodies can be further administered in combination with an effective amount of an anti-angiogenic agent. The anti-angiogenic agent can be an antagonist of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF). For example, the VEGF antagonist is an anti-VEGF antibody. In one  
30 example, the anti-VEGF antibody is bevacizumab. Further provided herein are methods of treatment by administering any of the anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein in combination with an effective amount of a chemotherapeutic agent.

- 19 -

Also provided herein is use of any of the anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein in the formulation of a medicament for the treatment of a disease or disorder associated with expression and/or activity of DLL4. Further provided herein is a pharmaceutical composition containing any of the anti-DLL4 antibodies provided  
5 herein for use in treating a disease or disorder associated with expression and/or activity of DLL4.

Provided herein is a method of inhibiting Notch activation by administering any of the provided anti-DLL4 antibody that inactivates Notch signaling. Also provided is use of any of the anti-DLL4 antibodies in the formulation of a  
10 medicament for use in inhibiting Notch activation. Further provided is a pharmaceutical composition containing any of the provided anti-DLL4 antibodies for use in inhibiting Notch activation.

#### **BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES**

**Figure 1. Sequence of DLL4 antibody VH1-46\_IGHD6-6\*01\_IGHJ1\*01 &**

15 **L6\_IGKJ1\*01.** Figure 1 depicts the sequence of antibody VH1-46\_IGHD6-6\*01\_IGHJ1\*01 & L6\_IGKJ1\*01 (SEQ ID NOS:131 and 141) (in boldface type).

**Figure 1A** depicts the sequence of the variable heavy chain VH1-46\_IGHD6-6\*01\_IGHJ1\*01. **Figure 1B** depicts the sequence of the variable light chain

L6\_IGKJ1\*01. The sequences are numbered in sequential amino acid order (1st row)

20 and according to Kabat (3rd row) and Chothia numbering (4th row). Framework (FW) and complementarity determining regions (CDRs) are identified.

**Figure 2. Sequence of DLL4 antibody VH5-51\_IGHD5-18\*01>3\_IGHJ4\*01 &**

**V3-4\_IGLJ1\*01.** Figure 2 depicts the sequence of antibody VH5-51\_IGHD5-18\*01>3\_IGHJ4\*01 & V3-4\_IGLJ1\*01 (SEQ ID NOS:132 and 142) (in boldface

25 type). **Figure 2A** depicts the sequence of the variable heavy chain VH5-51\_IGHD5-18\*01>3\_IGHJ4\*01. **Figure 2B** depicts the sequence of the variable light chain V3-4\_IGLJ1\*01. The sequences are numbered in sequential amino acid order (1st row)

and according to Kabat (3rd row) and Chothia numbering (4th row). Framework (FW) and complementarity determining regions (CDRs) are identified.

#### **30 DETAILED DESCRIPTION**

##### **Outline**

##### **A. Definitions**



- 20 -

- B. DLL4
  - 1. Structure
  - 2. Expression
  - 3. Function
- 5 C. Antibodies
  - 1. Germline-Derived Anti-DLL4 antibodies
    - a. Exemplary Germline-derived anti-DLL4 antibodies
    - b. Germline-Derived Modified Antibodies
      - i. Variable heavy chain
      - 10 ii. Variable light chain
      - iii. Exemplary Germline-Derived Modified Antibodies
  - 2. Anti-DLL4: Complementary Determining Regions (CDRs)
- D. Further Modifications
  - 1. Modifications to reduce immunogenicity
  - 15 2. Fc Modifications
  - 3. Pegylation
  - 4. Conjugation of a Detectable Moiety
  - 5. Modifications to improve binding specificity
- 20 E. Methods of Generating or Identifying Anti-DLL4 Antibodies
  - 1. Immunization and Hybridoma Screening
  - 2. Screening Assays
    - a. Display Libraries
      - Phage Display Libraries
    - b. Addressable Libraries
      - 25 Method of Generating a Combinatorial Addressable Antibody Library
  - 3. Optimization and Affinity Maturation
- F. Assessing Anti-DLL4 Antibody Properties And Activities
  - 1. Binding
    - 30 a. Binding Assays
    - b. Binding Affinity
  - 2. Functional Activity
  - 3. Animal Models
- G. Methods of Production of Antibodies
  - 35 1. Vectors
  - 2. Cells and Expression Systems
    - a. Prokaryotic Expression
    - b. Yeast
    - c. Insects
    - 40 d. Mammalian Cells
    - e. Plants
  - 3. Purification
- H. Formulations, Administration And Articles of Manufacture/Kits
  - 1. Formulations
  - 45 2. Articles of Manufacture and Kits
- I. Methods and Uses of Antibodies
  - 1. Methods of Treatment and Uses

## Combination Therapy

## 2. Diagnosis and Detection

## J. Examples

## 5 A. DEFINITIONS

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as is commonly understood by one of skill in the art to which the invention(s) belong. All patents, patent applications, published applications and publications, Genbank sequences, databases, websites and other published materials  
10 referred to throughout the entire disclosure herein, unless noted otherwise, are incorporated by reference in their entirety. In the event that there are a plurality of definitions for terms herein, those in this section prevail. Where reference is made to a URL or other such identifier or address, it understood that such identifiers can change and particular information on the internet can come and go, but equivalent  
15 information can be found by searching the internet. Reference thereto evidences the availability and public dissemination of such information.

As used herein, Delta-like 4 (DLL4) refers to a protein that is a ligand for Notch receptors 1 and 4. DLL4 includes any DLL4 polypeptide, including but not limited to, a recombinantly produced polypeptide, a sythetically produced  
20 polypeptide, a native DLL4 polypeptide, and a DLL4 polypeptide extracted from cells or tissues, including endothelial cells. DLL4 also includes related polypeptides from different species including, but not limited to animals of human and non-human origin. Human DLL4 includes DLL4, allelic variant isoforms, synthetic molecules from nucleic acids, protein isolated from human tissue and cells, and modified forms  
25 thereof. An exemplary DLL4 includes human DLL4 having a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:114 and encoded by a sequence of nucleotides set forth in SEQ ID NO:113. For purposes herein, reference to DLL4 is typically with reference to human DLL4, unless stated otherwise.

As used herein, antibody refers to immunoglobulins and immunoglobulin  
30 portions, whether natural or partially or wholly synthetic, such as recombinantly, produced, including any portion thereof containing at least a portion of the variable region of the immunoglobulin molecule that is sufficient to form an antigen binding site. Hence, an antibody or portion thereof includes any protein having a binding

- 22 -

domain that is homologous or substantially homologous to an immunoglobulin antigen binding site. For example, an antibody refers to an antibody that contains two heavy chains (which can be denoted H and H') and two light chains (which can be denoted L and L'), where each heavy chain can be a full-length immunoglobulin heavy chain or a portion thereof sufficient to form an antigen binding site (e.g. heavy chains include, but are not limited to, VH chains, VH-CH1 chains and VH-CH1-CH2-CH3 chains), and each light chain can be a full-length light chain or a portion thereof sufficient to form an antigen binding site (e.g. light chains include, but are not limited to, VL chains and VL-CL chains). Each heavy chain (H and H') pairs with one light chain (L and L', respectively). Typically, antibodies minimally include all or at least a portion of the variable heavy (VH) chain and/or the variable light (VL) chain. The antibody also can include all or a portion of the constant region.

For purposes herein, the term antibody includes full-length antibodies and portions thereof including antibody fragments, such as, but not limited to, Fab, Fab', F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, single-chain Fvs (scFv), Fv, dsFv, diabody, Fd and Fd' fragments, Fab fragments, Fd fragments and scFv fragments. Other known fragments include, but are not limited to, scFab fragments (Hust *et al.*, *BMC Biotechnology* (2007), 7:14). Antibodies include members of any immunoglobulin class, including IgG, IgM, IgA, IgD and IgE.

As used herein, a full-length antibody is an antibody having two full-length heavy chains (e.g. VH-CH1-CH2-CH3 or VH-CH1-CH2-CH3-CH4) and two full-length light chains (VL-CL) and hinge regions, such as human antibodies produced by antibody secreting B cells and antibodies with the same domains that are produced synthetically.

As used herein, antibody fragment or antibody portion refers to any portion of a full-length antibody that is less than full length but contains at least a portion of the variable region of the antibody sufficient to form an antigen binding site (e.g. one or more CDRs) and thus retains the a binding specificity and/or an activity of the full-length antibody; antibody fragments include antibody derivatives produced by enzymatic treatment of full-length antibodies, as well as synthetically, e.g. recombinantly produced derivatives. Examples of antibody fragments include, but are not limited to, Fab, Fab', F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, single-chain Fvs (scFv), Fv, dsFv, diabody, Fd and

- 23 -

Fd' fragments (see, for example, *Methods in Molecular Biology*, Vol 207: *Recombinant Antibodies for Cancer Therapy Methods and Protocols* (2003); Chapter 1; p 3-25, Kipriyanov). The fragment can include multiple chains linked together, such as by disulfide bridges and/or by peptide linkers. An antibody fragment  
5 generally contains at least about 50 amino acids and typically at least 200 amino acids.

As used herein, an Fv antibody fragment is composed of one variable heavy domain (VH) and one variable light (VL) domain linked by noncovalent interactions.

As used herein, a dsFv refers to an Fv with an engineered intermolecular  
10 disulfide bond, which stabilizes the VH-VL pair.

As used herein, an Fd fragment is a fragment of an antibody containing a variable domain (VH) and one constant region domain (CH1) of an antibody heavy chain.

As used herein, Fab fragment is an antibody fragment that contains the portion  
15 of the full-length antibody that results from digestion of a full-length immunoglobulin with papain, or a fragment having the same structure that is produced synthetically, e.g. recombinantly. A Fab fragment contains a light chain (containing a VL and CL portion) and another chain containing a variable domain of a heavy chain (VH) and one constant region domain portion of the heavy chain (CH1); it can be recombinantly  
20 produced.

As used herein, a F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment is an antibody fragment that results from digestion of an immunoglobulin with pepsin at pH 4.0-4.5, or a synthetically, e.g. recombinantly, produced antibody having the same structure. The F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment contains two Fab fragments but where each heavy chain portion contains an additional  
25 few amino acids, including cysteine residues that form disulfide linkages joining the two fragments; it can be recombinantly produced.

As used herein, a Fab' fragment is a fragment containing one half (one heavy chain and one light chain) of the F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment.

As used herein, an Fd' fragment is a fragment of an antibody containing one  
30 heavy chain portion of a F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment.

As used herein, an Fv fragment is a fragment containing only the V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub> domains of an antibody molecule.

- 24 -

As used herein, a scFv fragment refers to an antibody fragment that contains a variable light chain (VL) and variable heavy chain (VH), covalently connected by a polypeptide linker in any order. The linker is of a length such that the two variable domains are bridged without substantial interference. Exemplary linkers are (Gly-Ser)<sub>n</sub> residues with some Glu or Lys residues dispersed throughout to increase solubility.

As used herein, diabodies are dimeric scFv; diabodies typically have shorter peptide linkers than scFvs, and they preferentially dimerize.

As used herein, hsFv refers to antibody fragments in which the constant domains normally present in a Fab fragment have been substituted with a heterodimeric coiled-coil domain (see, e.g., Arndt *et al.* (2001) *J Mol Biol.* 7:312:221-228).

As used herein, a polypeptide domain is a part of a polypeptide (a sequence of three or more, generally 5 or 7 or more amino acids) that is a structurally and/or functionally distinguishable or definable. Exemplary of a polypeptide domain is a part of the polypeptide that can form an independently folded structure within a polypeptide made up of one or more structural motifs (e.g. combinations of alpha helices and/or beta strands connected by loop regions) and/or that is recognized by a particular functional activity, such as enzymatic activity or antigen binding. A polypeptide can have one, typically more than one, distinct domains. For example, the polypeptide can have one or more structural domains and one or more functional domains. A single polypeptide domain can be distinguished based on structure and function. A domain can encompass a contiguous linear sequence of amino acids. Alternatively, a domain can encompass a plurality of non-contiguous amino acid portions, which are non-contiguous along the linear sequence of amino acids of the polypeptide. Typically, a polypeptide contains a plurality of domains. For example, each heavy chain and each light chain of an antibody molecule contains a plurality of immunoglobulin (Ig) domains, each about 110 amino acids in length. Domains (*i.e.*, EGF, an Ig-like domain) often are identified by virtue of structural and/or sequence homology to domains in particular proteins. For exemplification herein, definitions are provided, but it is understood that it is well within the skill in the art to recognize particular domains by name. If needed appropriate software can be employed to

- 25 -

identify domains. Further, reference to the amino acids positions of a domain herein are for exemplification purposes only. Since interactions are dynamic, amino acid positions noted are for reference and exemplification. The noted positions reflects a range of loci that vary by 2, 3, 4, 5 or more amino acids. Variations also exist among allelic variants and species variants. Those of skill in the art can identify corresponding sequences by visual comparison or other comparisons including readily available algorithms and software.

As used herein, an Ig domain is a domain, recognized as such by those in the art, that is distinguished by a structure, called the Immunoglobulin (Ig) fold, which contains two beta-pleated sheets, each containing anti-parallel beta strands of amino acids connected by loops. The two beta sheets in the Ig fold are sandwiched together by hydrophobic interactions and a conserved intra-chain disulfide bond. Individual immunoglobulin domains within an antibody chain further can be distinguished based on function. For example, a light chain contains one variable region domain (VL) and one constant region domain (CL), while a heavy chain contains one variable region domain (VH) and three or four constant region domains (CH). Each VL, CL, VH, and CH domain is an example of an immunoglobulin domain.

As used herein, a variable domain with reference to an antibody is a specific Ig domain of an antibody heavy or light chain that contains a sequence of amino acids that varies among different antibodies. Each light chain and each heavy chain has one variable region domain (VL and VH). The variable domains provide antigen specificity, and thus are responsible for antigen recognition. Each variable region contains CDRs that are part of the antigen binding site domain and framework regions (FRs).

As used herein, "hypervariable region," "HV," "complementarity-determining region," "CDR" and "antibody CDR" are used interchangeably to refer to one of a plurality of portions within each variable region that together form an antigen binding site of an antibody. Each variable region domain contains three CDRs, named CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3. The three CDRs are non-contiguous along the linear amino acid sequence, but are proximate in the folded polypeptide. The CDRs are located within the loops that join the parallel strands of the beta sheets of the variable domain.

- 26 -

As used herein, framework regions (FRs) are the domains within the antibody variable region domains that are located within the beta sheets; the FR regions are comparatively more conserved, in terms of their amino acid sequences, than the hypervariable regions.

5 As used herein, a constant region domain is a domain in an antibody heavy or light chain that contains a sequence of amino acids that is comparatively more conserved among antibodies than the variable region domain. Each light chain has a single light chain constant region (CL) domain and each heavy chain contains one or more heavy chain constant region (CH) domains, which include, CH1, CH2, CH3 and  
10 CH4. Full-length IgA, IgD and IgG isotypes contain CH1, CH2, CH3 and a hinge region, while IgE and IgM contain CH1, CH2, CH3 and CH4. CH1 and CL domains extend the Fab arm of the antibody molecule, thus contributing to the interaction with antigen and rotation of the antibody arms. Antibody constant regions can serve effector functions, such as, but not limited to, clearance of antigens, pathogens and  
15 toxins to which the antibody specifically binds, e.g. through interactions with various cells, biomolecules and tissues.

As used herein, humanized antibodies refer to antibodies that are modified to include "human" sequences of amino acids so that administration to a human does not provoke an immune response. Methods for preparation of such antibodies are  
20 known. For example, the antibody in which the amino acid composition of the non-variable regions can be based on human antibodies. Computer programs have been designed to identify such regions.

As used herein, "antigen-binding site" refers to the interface formed by one or more complementary determining regions (CDRs; also called hypervariable region).  
25 Each antigen binding site contains three CDRs from the heavy chain variable region and three CDRs from the light chain variable region. An antibody molecule has two antigen combining sites, each containing portions of a heavy chain variable region and portions of a light chain variable region. The antigen combining sites can contain other portions of the variable region domains in addition to the CDRs.

30 As used herein, reference to an "antibody or portion thereof that is sufficient to form an antigen binding site" means that the antibody or portion thereof contains at least 1 or 2, typically 3, 4, 5 or all 6 CDRs of the VH and VL sufficient to retain at

- 27 -

least a portion of the binding specificity of the corresponding full-length antibody containing all 6 CDRs. Generally, a sufficient antigen binding site at least requires CDR3 of the heavy chain (CDRH3). It typically further requires the CDR3 of the light chain (CDRL3). As described herein, one of skill in the art knows and can identify the CDRs based on Kabat or Chothia numbering (see e.g., Kabat, E.A. *et al.* (1991) *Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest*, Fifth Edition, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, NIH Publication No. 91-3242, and Chothia, C. *et al.* (1987) *J. Mol. Biol.* 196:901-917). For example, based on Kabat numbering, CDR-LI corresponds to residues L24-L34; CDR-L2 corresponds to residues L50-L56; CDR-L3 corresponds to residues L89-L97; CDR-H1 corresponds to residues H31 – H35, 35a or 35b depending on the length; CDR-H2 corresponds to residues H50-H65; and CDR-H3 corresponds to residues H95-H102.

As used herein, a “target protein” refers to candidate proteins or peptides that are specifically recognized by an antibody or portion thereof and/or whose activity is modulated by an antibody or portion thereof. A target protein includes any peptide or protein that contains an epitope for antibody recognition. Target proteins include proteins involved in the etiology of a disease or disorder by virtue of expression or activity. An exemplary target protein is DLL4.

As used herein, activity towards a target protein (e.g. DLL4) refers to binding specificity and/or modulation of a functional activity of a target protein, or other measurements that reflects the activity of an antibody or portion thereof towards a target protein.

As used herein, the term assessing is intended to include quantitative and qualitative determination in the sense of obtaining an absolute value for the binding of an antibody or portion thereof with a target protein and/or modulation of an activity of a target protein by an antibody or portion thereof, and also of obtaining an index, ratio, percentage, visual or other value indicative of the level of the binding or activity. Assessment can be direct or indirect. For example, binding can be determined by directly labeling an antibody or portion thereof with a detectable label and/or by using a secondary antibody that itself is labeled. In addition, functional activities can be determined using any of a variety of assays known to one of skill in the art, for example, proliferation, cytotoxicity and others as described herein, and



- 28 -

comparing the activity of the target protein in the presence versus the absence of an antibody or portion thereof.

As used herein, “functional activity” refer to activities of a polypeptide (e.g. target protein) or portion thereof associated with a full-length (complete) protein.

5 Functional activities include, but are not limited to, biological activity, catalytic or enzymatic activity, antigenicity (ability to bind to or compete with a polypeptide for binding to an anti-polypeptide antibody), immunogenicity, ability to form multimers, the ability to specifically bind to a receptor or ligand for the polypeptide and signaling and downstream effector functions. For purposes herein, modulation (i.e. activation  
10 or inhibition) of a functional activity of a polypeptide by an antibody or portion thereof means that a functional activity of the polypeptide is changed or altered in the presence of the antibody compared to the absence of the antibody or portion thereof.

As used herein, “modulate” or “modulation” and other various grammatical forms thereof with reference to the effect of an antibody or portion thereof on the  
15 functional activity of a target protein refers to increased activity such as induction or potentiation of activity, as well as inhibition of one or more activities of the target protein. Hence, modulation can include an increase in the activity (i.e., up-regulation or agonist activity), a decrease in activity (i.e., down-regulation or inhibition) or any other alteration in an activity (such as a change in periodicity, frequency, duration,  
20 kinetics or other parameter). Modulation can be context dependent and typically modulation is compared to a designated state, for example, the wildtype protein, the protein in a constitutive state, or the protein as expressed in a designated cell type or condition. The functional activity of a target protein by an antibody or portion thereof can be modulated by 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or more  
25 compared to the activity of the target protein in the absence of the antibody or portion thereof.

As used herein, “agonist” refers to an antibody or portion thereof that modulates signal transduction or other functional activity of a receptor by potentiating, inducing or otherwise enhancing the signal transduction activity or other  
30 functional activity of a receptor. Agonists can modulate signal transduction or other functional activity when used alone or can alter signal transduction or other functional

- 29 -

activity in the presence of the natural ligand of the receptor or other receptor stimulator to enhance signaling by the receptor compared to the ligand alone.

As used herein, "antagonist" refers to an antibody or portion thereof that modulates signal transduction or other functional activity of a receptor by blocking or  
5 decreasing the signal transduction activity or other functional activity of a receptor

As used herein, a label is a detectable marker that can be attached or linked directly or indirectly to a molecule or associated therewith. The detection method can be any method known in the art.

As used herein, binding activity refer to characteristics of a molecule, e.g. a  
10 polypeptide, relating to whether or not, and how, it binds one or more binding partners. Binding activities include ability to bind the binding partner(s), the affinity with which it binds to the binding partner (e.g. high affinity), the avidity with which it binds to the binding partner, the strength of the bond with the binding partner and specificity for binding with the binding partner.

As used herein, "affinity" or "binding affinity" refers to the strength with which an antibody molecule or portion thereof binds to an epitope on a target protein or antigen. Affinity is often measured by equilibrium association constant ( $K_A$ ) or equilibrium dissociation constant ( $K_D$ ). Low-affinity antibody-antigen interaction is weak, and the molecules tend to dissociate rapidly, while high affinity antibody-  
20 antigen binding is strong and the molecules remain bound for a longer amount of time. A high antibody affinity means that the antibody specifically binds to a target protein with an equilibrium association constant ( $K_A$ ) of greater than or equal to about  $10^6 \text{ M}^{-1}$ , greater than or equal to about  $10^7 \text{ M}^{-1}$ , greater than or equal to about  $10^8 \text{ M}^{-1}$ , or greater than or equal to about  $10^9 \text{ M}^{-1}$ ,  $10^{10} \text{ M}^{-1}$ ,  $10^{11} \text{ M}^{-1}$  or  $10^{12} \text{ M}^{-1}$ . Antibodies  
25 also can be characterized by an equilibrium dissociation constant ( $K_D$ ), for example,  $10^{-6} \text{ M}$ ,  $10^{-7} \text{ M}$ ,  $10^{-8} \text{ M}$ ,  $10^{-9} \text{ M}$ ,  $10^{-10} \text{ M}$ ,  $10^{-11} \text{ M}$  or  $10^{-12} \text{ M}$  or lower. Generally, antibodies having a nanomolar or sub-nanomolar dissociation constant are deemed to be high affinity antibodies. Such affinities can be readily determined using conventional techniques, such as by equilibrium dialysis; by using surface plasmon  
30 resonance; by radioimmunoassay using radiolabeled target antigen; or by another method known to the skilled artisan. The affinity data can be analyzed, for example, by the method of Scatchard *et al.*, Ann N.Y. Acad. Sci., 51:660 (1949).

- 30 -

As used herein, “specifically bind” or “immunospecifically bind” with respect to an antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof are used interchangeably herein and refer to the ability of the antibody or antigen-binding fragment to form one or more noncovalent bonds with a cognate antigen, by noncovalent interactions between the antibody combining site(s) of the antibody and the antigen (e.g. human DLL4). Typically, an antibody that immunospecifically binds (or that specifically binds) to an antigen is one that binds to the antigen with an affinity constant  $K_a$  of about or  $1 \times 10^7 M^{-1}$  or  $1 \times 10^8 M^{-1}$  or greater (or a dissociation constant ( $K_d$ ) of  $1 \times 10^{-7} M$  or  $1 \times 10^{-8} M$  or less). Affinity constants can be determined by standard kinetic methodology for antibody reactions, for example, immunoassays, surface plasmon resonance (SPR) (Rich and Myszka (2000) *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol* 11:54; Englebienne (1998) *Analyst*. 123:1599), isothermal titration calorimetry (ITC) or other kinetic interaction assays known in the art (see, e.g., Paul, ed., *Fundamental Immunology*, 2nd ed., Raven Press, New York, pages 332-336 (1989); see also U.S. Pat. No. 7,229,619 for a description of exemplary SPR and ITC methods for calculating the binding affinity of anti-RSV antibodies). Instrumentation and methods for real time detection and monitoring of binding rates are known and are commercially available (e.g., BiaCore 2000, Biacore AB, Upsala, Sweden and GE Healthcare Life Sciences; Malmqvist (2000) *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 27:335).

As used herein, the term “bind selectively” or “selectively binds,” in reference to a polypeptide or an antibody provided herein, means that the polypeptide or antibody binds with a selected epitope without substantially binding to another epitope. Typically, an antibody or fragment thereof that selectively binds to a selected epitope specifically binds to the epitope, such as with an affinity constant  $K_a$  of about or  $1 \times 10^7 M^{-1}$  or  $1 \times 10^8 M^{-1}$  or greater.

As used herein, “epitope” refers to the localized region on the surface of an antigen or protein that is recognized by an antibody. An epitope can be a linear or conformational epitope, and can be continuous or discontinuous. Typically, linear epitopes are continuous, i.e. made up of one continuous stretch of amino acids. Conformational epitopes can be discontinuous i.e. made up of two or more discontinuous segments of amino acids that come together to form an epitope when the antigen is folded. Methods for determining whether antibodies binds to the same

- 31 -

epitope are known in the art. Epitopes can be defined or mapped by standard methods well known in art. For example, epitopes can be mapped using assays, such as ELISA assays, utilizing peptide libraries or site-directed mutagenesis of the antigen (such as alanine-scanning of the antigen).

- 5           As used herein, "binds to the same epitope" with reference to two or more antibodies means that the antibodies compete for binding to an antigen and bind to the same, overlapping or encompassing continuous or discontinuous segments of amino acids. Those of skill in the art understand that the phrase "binds to the same epitope" does not necessarily mean that the antibodies bind to exactly the same amino acids.
- 10       The precise amino acids to which the antibodies bind can differ. For example, a first antibody can bind to a segment of amino acids that is completely encompassed by the segment of amino acids bound by a second antibody. In another example, a first antibody binds one or more segments of amino acids that significantly overlap the one or more segments bound by the second antibody. For the purposes herein, such
- 15       antibodies are considered to "bind to the same epitope."

- Antibody competition assays can be used to determine whether an antibody "binds to the same epitope" as another antibody. Such assays are well known on the art and are described herein (see.e.g. Example 9). Typically, competition of 70 % or more, such as 70%, 71%, 72%, 73%, 74%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95% or more, of an
- 20       antibody known to interact with the epitope by a second antibody under conditions in which the second antibody is in excess and the first saturates all sites, is indicative that the antibodies "bind to the same epitope." To assess the level of competition between two antibodies, for example, radioimmunoassays or assays using other labels for the antibodies, can be used. For example, a DLL4 antigen can be incubated with a
- 25       a saturating amount of a first anti-DLL4 antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof conjugated to a labeled compound (e.g.,  $^3\text{H}$ ,  $^{125}\text{I}$ , biotin, or rubidium) in the presence the same amount of a second unlabeled anti-DLL4 antibody. The amount of labeled antibody that is bound to the antigen in the presence of the unlabeled blocking antibody is then assessed and compared to binding in the absence of the unlabeled
- 30       blocking antibody. Competition is determined by the percentage change in binding signals in the presence of the unlabeled blocking antibody compared to the absence of the blocking antibody. Thus, if there is a 70% inhibition of binding of the labeled

- 32 -

antibody in the presence of the blocking antibody compared to binding in the absence of the blocking antibody, then there is competition between the two antibodies of 70%. Thus, reference to competition between a first and second antibody of 70 % or more, such as 70%, 71%, 72%, 73%, 74%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95% or more, means that the first antibody inhibits binding of the second antibody (or *vice versa*) to the antigen by 70%, 71%, 72%, 73%, 74%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95% or more (compared to binding of the antigen by the second antibody in the absence of the first antibody). Thus, inhibition of binding of a first antibody to an antigen by a second antibody of 70%, 71%, 72%, 73%, 74%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95% or more indicates that the two antibodies bind to the same epitope.

As used herein, the term "surface plasmon resonance" refers to an optical phenomenon that allows for the analysis of real-time interactions by detection of alterations in protein concentrations within a biosensor matrix, for example, using the BiaCore system (GE Healthcare Life Sciences).

As used herein, a "bispecific" antibody is a multispecific antibody that contains two or more antigen-binding sites and can immunospecifically bind to two different epitopes. A "trispecific" antibody is a multispecific antibody that contains three or more antigen-binding sites and can immunospecifically bind to three different epitopes, a "tetraspecific" antibody is a multispecific antibody that contains four or more antigen-binding sites and can immunospecifically bind to four different epitopes, and so on.

As used herein, "epitope mapping" is the process of identification of the molecular determinants for antibody-antigen recognition.

As used herein, Basic Local Alignment Search Tool (BLAST) is a search algorithm developed by Altschul *et al.* *J Mol Biol.* 215(3):403-10 (1990) to separately search protein or DNA databases, for example, based on sequence identity. For example, blastn is a program that compares a nucleotide query sequence against a nucleotide sequence database (e.g. GenBank). BlastP is a program that compares an amino acid query sequence against a protein sequence database.

As used herein, a BLAST bit score is a value calculated from the number of gaps and substitutions associated with each aligned sequence. The higher the score, the more significant the alignment.

- 33 -

As used herein, a human protein is one encoded by a nucleic acid molecule, such as DNA, present in the genome of a human, including all allelic variants and conservative variations thereof. A variant or modification of a protein is a human protein if the modification is based on the wildtype or prominent sequence of a human protein.

As used herein, "naturally occurring amino acids" refers to the 20 L-amino acids that occur in polypeptides. The residues are those 20  $\alpha$ -amino acids found in nature which are incorporated into protein by the specific recognition of the charged tRNA molecule with its cognate mRNA codon in humans.

As used herein, "non-naturally occurring amino acids" refers to amino acids that are not genetically encoded. For example, a non-natural amino acid is an organic compound that has a structure similar to a natural amino acid but has been modified structurally to mimic the structure and reactivity of a natural amino acid. Non-naturally occurring amino acids thus include, for example, amino acids or analogs of amino acids other than the 20 naturally-occurring amino acids and include, but are not limited to, the D-isostereomers of amino acids. Exemplary non-natural amino acids are known to those of skill in the art.

As used herein, nucleic acids include DNA, RNA and analogs thereof, including peptide nucleic acids (PNA) and mixtures thereof. Nucleic acids can be single or double-stranded. When referring to probes or primers, which are optionally labeled, such as with a detectable label, such as a fluorescent or radiolabel, single-stranded molecules are contemplated. Such molecules are typically of a length such that their target is statistically unique or of low copy number (typically less than 5, generally less than 3) for probing or priming a library. Generally a probe or primer contains at least 14, 16 or 30 contiguous nucleotides of sequence complementary to or identical to a gene of interest. Probes and primers can be 10, 20, 30, 50, 100 or more nucleic acids long.

As used herein, a peptide refers to a polypeptide that is from 2 to 40 amino acids in length.

As used herein, amino acids which occur in the various sequences of amino acids provided herein are identified according to their known, three-letter or one-letter abbreviations (Table 1). The nucleotides which occur in the various nucleic acid

- 34 -

fragments are designated with the standard single-letter designations used routinely in the art.

As used herein, an “amino acid” is an organic compound containing an amino group and a carboxylic acid group. A polypeptide contains two or more amino acids.

- 5 For purposes herein, amino acids include the twenty naturally-occurring amino acids, non-natural amino acids and amino acid analogs (i.e., amino acids wherein the  $\alpha$ -carbon has a side chain).

- As used herein, “amino acid residue” refers to an amino acid formed upon chemical digestion (hydrolysis) of a polypeptide at its peptide linkages. The amino acid residues described herein are presumed to be in the “L” isomeric form. Residues in the “D” isomeric form, which are so designated, can be substituted for any L-amino acid residue as long as the desired functional property is retained by the polypeptide. NH<sub>2</sub> refers to the free amino group present at the amino terminus of a polypeptide. COOH refers to the free carboxy group present at the carboxyl terminus of a polypeptide. In keeping with standard polypeptide nomenclature described in *J. Biol. Chem.*, 243: 3557-3559 (1968), and adopted 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.821-1.822, abbreviations for amino acid residues are shown in Table 1:

**Table 1 – Table of Correspondence**

SYMBOL		AMINO ACID
1-Letter	3-Letter	
Y	Tyr	Tyrosine
G	Gly	Glycine
F	Phe	Phenylalanine
M	Met	Methionine
A	Ala	Alanine
S	Ser	Serine
I	Ile	Isoleucine
L	Leu	Leucine
T	Thr	Threonine
V	Val	Valine
P	Pro	Proline
K	Lys	Lysine
H	His	Histidine
Q	Gln	Glutamine
E	Glu	Glutamic acid
Z	Glx	Glu and/or Gln
W	Trp	Tryptophan
R	Arg	Arginine
D	Asp	Aspartic acid

- 35 -

SYMBOL		
1-Letter	3-Letter	AMINO ACID
N	Asn	Asparagine
B	Asx	Asn and/or Asp
C	Cys	Cysteine
X	Xaa	Unknown or other

It is noted that all amino acid residue sequences represented herein by formulae have a left to right orientation in the conventional direction of amino-terminus to carboxyl-terminus. In addition, the phrase "amino acid residue" is

5 broadly defined to include the amino acids listed in the Table of Correspondence (Table 1) and modified and unusual amino acids, such as those referred to in 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.821-1.822, and incorporated herein by reference. Furthermore, it is noted that a dash at the beginning or end of an amino acid residue sequence indicates a peptide bond to a further sequence of one or more amino acid residues, to an amino-

10 terminal group such as NH<sub>2</sub> or to a carboxyl-terminal group such as COOH. The abbreviations for any protective groups, amino acids and other compounds, are, unless indicated otherwise, in accord with their common usage, recognized abbreviations, or the IUPAC-IUB Commission on Biochemical Nomenclature (see, (1972) *Biochem.* 11:1726). Each naturally occurring L-amino acid is identified by the standard three

15 letter code (or single letter code) or the standard three letter code (or single letter code) with the prefix "L-"; the prefix "D-" indicates that the stereoisomeric form of the amino acid is D.

As used herein, an isokinetic mixture is one in which the molar ratios of amino acids has been adjusted based on their reported reaction rates (see, e.g., Ostresh *et al.*,

20 (1994) *Biopolymers* 34:1681).

As used herein, modification is in reference to modification of a sequence of amino acids of a polypeptide or a sequence of nucleotides in a nucleic acid molecule and includes deletions, insertions, and replacements of amino acids and nucleotides, respectively. Methods of modifying a polypeptide are routine to those of skill in the

25 art, such as by using recombinant DNA methodologies.

As used herein, suitable conservative substitutions of amino acids are known to those of skill in this art and can be made generally without altering the biological



- 36 -

activity of the resulting molecule. Those of skill in this art recognize that, in general, single amino acid substitutions in non-essential regions of a polypeptide do not substantially alter biological activity (see, e.g., Watson *et al.* Molecular Biology of the Gene, 4th Edition, 1987, The Benjamin/Cummings Pub. co., p.224). Such

5 substitutions can be made in accordance with those set forth in TABLE 2 as follows:

**TABLE 2**

Original residue	Exemplary conservative substitution
Ala (A)	Gly; Ser
Arg (R)	Lys
Asn (N)	Gln; His
Cys (C)	Ser
Gln (Q)	Asn
Glu (E)	Asp
Gly (G)	Ala; Pro
His (H)	Asn; Gln
Ile (I)	Leu; Val
Leu (L)	Ile; Val
Lys (K)	Arg; Gln; Glu
Met (M)	Leu; Tyr; Ile
Phe (F)	Met; Leu; Tyr
Ser (S)	Thr
Thr (T)	Ser
Trp (W)	Tyr
Tyr (Y)	Trp; Phe
Val (V)	Ile; Leu

Other substitutions also are permissible and can be determined empirically or in accord with known conservative substitutions.

As used herein, a DNA construct is a single or double stranded, linear or  
 10 circular DNA molecule that contains segments of DNA combined and juxtaposed in a manner not found in nature. DNA constructs exist as a result of human manipulation, and include clones and other copies of manipulated molecules.

As used herein, a DNA segment is a portion of a larger DNA molecule having specified attributes. For example, a DNA segment encoding a specified polypeptide  
 15 is a portion of a longer DNA molecule, such as a plasmid or plasmid fragment, which, when read from the 5' to 3' direction, encodes the sequence of amino acids of the specified polypeptide.

As used herein, the term "nucleic acid" refers to single-stranded and/or double-stranded polynucleotides such as deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), and  
 20 ribonucleic acid (RNA) as well as analogs or derivatives of either RNA or DNA.

- 37 -

Also included in the term "nucleic acid" are analogs of nucleic acids such as peptide nucleic acid (PNA), phosphorothioate DNA, and other such analogs and derivatives or combinations thereof. Nucleic acid can refer to polynucleotides such as deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) and ribonucleic acid (RNA). The term also includes, as  
5 equivalents, derivatives, variants and analogs of either RNA or DNA made from nucleotide analogs, single (sense or antisense) and double-stranded polynucleotides. Deoxyribonucleotides include deoxyadenosine, deoxycytidine, deoxyguanosine and deoxythymidine. For RNA, the uracil base is uridine.

As used herein, "nucleic acid molecule encoding" refers to a nucleic acid  
10 molecule which directs the expression of a specific protein or peptide. The nucleic acid sequences include both the DNA strand sequence that is transcribed into RNA and the RNA sequence that is translated into protein or peptide. The nucleic acid molecule includes both the full length nucleic acid sequences as well as non-full length sequences derived from the full length mature polypeptide, such as for example  
15 a full length polypeptide lacking a precursor sequence. For purposes herein, a nucleic acid sequence also includes the degenerate codons of the native sequence or sequences that can be introduced to provide codon preference in a specific host.

As used herein, the term "polynucleotide" refers to an oligomer or polymer containing at least two linked nucleotides or nucleotide derivatives, including a  
20 deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), a ribonucleic acid (RNA), and a DNA or RNA derivative containing, for example, a nucleotide analog or a "backbone" bond other than a phosphodiester bond, for example, a phosphotriester bond, a phosphoramidate bond, a phosphorothioate bond, a thioester bond, or a peptide bond (peptide nucleic acid). The term "oligonucleotide" also is used herein essentially synonymously with  
25 "polynucleotide," although those in the art recognize that oligonucleotides, for example, PCR primers, generally are less than about fifty to one hundred nucleotides in length.

Polynucleotides can include nucleotide analogs, including, for example, mass modified nucleotides, which allow for mass differentiation of polynucleotides;  
30 nucleotides containing a detectable label such as a fluorescent, radioactive, luminescent or chemiluminescent label, which allow for detection of a polynucleotide; or nucleotides containing a reactive group such as biotin or a thiol

- 38 -

group, which facilitates immobilization of a polynucleotide to a solid support. A polynucleotide also can contain one or more backbone bonds that are selectively cleavable, for example, chemically, enzymatically or photolytically. For example, a polynucleotide can include one or more deoxyribonucleotides, followed by one or more ribonucleotides, which can be followed by one or more deoxyribonucleotides, such a sequence being cleavable at the ribonucleotide sequence by base hydrolysis. A polynucleotide also can contain one or more bonds that are relatively resistant to cleavage, for example, a chimeric oligonucleotide primer, which can include nucleotides linked by peptide nucleic acid bonds and at least one nucleotide at the 3' end, which is linked by a phosphodiester bond or other suitable bond, and is capable of being extended by a polymerase. Peptide nucleic acid sequences can be prepared using well-known methods (see, for example, Weiler *et al. Nucleic acids Res.* 25: 2792-2799 (1997)).

As used herein, "similarity" between two proteins or nucleic acids refers to the relatedness between the sequence of amino acids of the proteins or the nucleotide sequences of the nucleic acids. Similarity can be based on the degree of identity and/or homology of sequences of residues and the residues contained therein. Methods for assessing the degree of similarity between proteins or nucleic acids are known to those of skill in the art. For example, in one method of assessing sequence similarity, two amino acid or nucleotide sequences are aligned in a manner that yields a maximal level of identity between the sequences. "Identity" refers to the extent to which the amino acid or nucleotide sequences are invariant. Alignment of amino acid sequences, and to some extent nucleotide sequences, also can take into account conservative differences and/or frequent substitutions in amino acids (or nucleotides). Conservative differences are those that preserve the physico-chemical properties of the residues involved. Alignments can be global (alignment of the compared sequences over the entire length of the sequences and including all residues) or local (the alignment of a portion of the sequences that includes only the most similar region or regions).

"Identity" per se has an art-recognized meaning and can be calculated using published techniques. (See, e.g.: *Computational Molecular Biology*, Lesk, A.M., ed., Oxford University Press, New York, 1988; *Biocomputing: Informatics and Genome*

*Projects*, Smith, D.W., ed., Academic Press, New York, 1993; *Computer Analysis of Sequence Data*, Part I, Griffin, A.M., and Griffin, H.G., eds., Humana Press, New Jersey, 1994; *Sequence Analysis in Molecular Biology*, von Heinje, G., Academic Press, 1987; and *Sequence Analysis Primer*, Gribskov, M. and Devereux, J., eds., M Stockton Press, New York, 1991). While there exists a number of methods to measure identity between two polynucleotide or polypeptides, the term "identity" is well known to skilled artisans (Carillo, H. & Lipton, D., *SIAM J Applied Math* 48:1073 (1988)).

As used herein, homologous (with respect to nucleic acid and/or amino acid sequences) means about greater than or equal to 25% sequence homology, typically greater than or equal to 25%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 85%, 90% or 95% sequence homology; the precise percentage can be specified if necessary. For purposes herein the terms "homology" and "identity" are often used interchangeably, unless otherwise indicated. In general, for determination of the percentage homology or identity, sequences are aligned so that the highest order match is obtained (see, e.g.: *Computational Molecular Biology*, Lesk, A.M., ed., Oxford University Press, New York, 1988; *Biocomputing: Informatics and Genome Projects*, Smith, D.W., ed., Academic Press, New York, 1993; *Computer Analysis of Sequence Data, Part I*, Griffin, A.M., and Griffin, H.G., eds., Humana Press, New Jersey, 1994; *Sequence Analysis in Molecular Biology*, von Heinje, G., Academic Press, 1987; and *Sequence Analysis Primer*, Gribskov, M. and Devereux, J., eds., M Stockton Press, New York, 1991; Carillo *et al.* (1988) *SIAM J Applied Math* 48:1073). By sequence homology, the number of conserved amino acids is determined by standard alignment algorithms programs, and can be used with default gap penalties established by each supplier. Substantially homologous nucleic acid molecules hybridize typically at moderate stringency or at high stringency all along the length of the nucleic acid of interest. Also contemplated are nucleic acid molecules that contain degenerate codons in place of codons in the hybridizing nucleic acid molecule.

Whether any two molecules have nucleotide sequences or amino acid sequences that are at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% "identical" or "homologous" can be determined using known computer algorithms such as the "FASTA" program, using for example, the default parameters as in

- 40 -

- Pearson *et al.* (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85:2444 (other programs include the GCG program package (Devereux, J., *et al.*, *Nucleic Acids Research* 12(I):387 (1984)), BLASTP, BLASTN, FASTA (Atschul, S.F., *et al.*, *J Molec Biol* 215:403 (1990)); Guide to Huge Computers, Martin J. Bishop, ed., Academic Press, San Diego, 1994, and Carillo *et al.* (1988) *SIAM J Applied Math* 48:1073). For example, the BLAST function of the National Center for Biotechnology Information database can be used to determine identity. Other commercially or publicly available programs include, DNASTar "MegAlign" program (Madison, WI) and the University of Wisconsin Genetics Computer Group (UWG) "Gap" program (Madison WI).
- 5
- 10 Percent homology or identity of proteins and/or nucleic acid molecules can be determined, for example, by comparing sequence information using a GAP computer program (e.g., Needleman *et al.* (1970) *J. Mol. Biol.* 48:443, as revised by Smith and Waterman (1981) *Adv. Appl. Math.* 2:482). Briefly, the GAP program defines similarity as the number of aligned symbols (i.e., nucleotides or amino acids), which
- 15 are similar, divided by the total number of symbols in the shorter of the two sequences. Default parameters for the GAP program can include: (1) a unary comparison matrix (containing a value of 1 for identities and 0 for non-identities) and the weighted comparison matrix of Gribskov *et al.* (1986) *Nucl. Acids Res.* 14:6745, as described by Schwartz and Dayhoff, eds., *ATLAS OF PROTEIN SEQUENCE AND*
- 20 *STRUCTURE*, National Biomedical Research Foundation, pp. 353-358 (1979); (2) a penalty of 3.0 for each gap and an additional 0.10 penalty for each symbol in each gap; and (3) no penalty for end gaps.

Therefore, as used herein, the term "identity" or "homology" represents a comparison between a test and a reference polypeptide or polynucleotide. As used

25 herein, the term at least "90% identical to" refers to percent identities from 90 to 99.99 relative to the reference nucleic acid or amino acid sequence of the polypeptide. Identity at a level of 90% or more is indicative of the fact that, assuming for exemplification purposes a test and reference polypeptide length of 100 amino acids are compared, no more than 10% (i.e., 10 out of 100) of the amino acids in the test

30 polypeptide differs from that of the reference polypeptide. Similar comparisons can be made between test and reference polynucleotides. Such differences can be represented as point mutations randomly distributed over the entire length of a

- 41 -

polypeptide or they can be clustered in one or more locations of varying length up to the maximum allowable, e.g. 10/100 amino acid difference (approximately 90% identity). Differences are defined as nucleic acid or amino acid substitutions, insertions or deletions. At the level of homologies or identities above about 85-90%,  
5 the result can be independent of the program and gap parameters set; such high levels of identity can be assessed readily, often by manual alignment without relying on software.

As used herein, a polypeptide comprising a specified percentage of amino acids set forth in a reference polypeptide refers to the proportion of contiguous  
10 identical amino acids shared between a polypeptide and a reference polypeptide. For example, an isoform that comprises 70% of the amino acids set forth in a reference polypeptide having a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:XX, which recites 147 amino acids, means that the reference polypeptide contains at least 103 contiguous amino acids set forth in the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:XX.

15 As used herein, an aligned sequence refers to the use of homology (similarity and/or identity) to align corresponding positions in a sequence of nucleotides or amino acids. Typically, two or more sequences that are related by 50% or more identity are aligned. An aligned set of sequences refers to 2 or more sequences that are aligned at corresponding positions and can include aligning sequences derived  
20 from RNAs, such as ESTs and other cDNAs, aligned with genomic DNA sequence.

As used herein, "primer" refers to a nucleic acid molecule that can act as a point of initiation of template-directed DNA synthesis under appropriate conditions (e.g., in the presence of four different nucleoside triphosphates and a polymerization agent, such as DNA polymerase, RNA polymerase or reverse transcriptase) in an  
25 appropriate buffer and at a suitable temperature. It will be appreciated that a certain nucleic acid molecules can serve as a "probe" and as a "primer." A primer, however, has a 3' hydroxyl group for extension. A primer can be used in a variety of methods, including, for example, polymerase chain reaction (PCR), reverse-transcriptase (RT)-PCR, RNA PCR, LCR, multiplex PCR, panhandle PCR, capture PCR, expression  
30 PCR, 3' and 5' RACE, in situ PCR, ligation-mediated PCR and other amplification protocols.

- 42 -

As used herein, “primer pair” refers to a set of primers that includes a 5' (upstream) primer that hybridizes with the 5' end of a sequence to be amplified (e.g. by PCR) and a 3' (downstream) primer that hybridizes with the complement of the 3' end of the sequence to be amplified.

5 As used herein, “specifically hybridizes” refers to annealing, by complementary base-pairing, of a nucleic acid molecule (e.g. an oligonucleotide) to a target nucleic acid molecule. Those of skill in the art are familiar with *in vitro* and *in vivo* parameters that affect specific hybridization, such as length and composition of the particular molecule. Parameters particularly relevant to *in vitro* hybridization  
10 further include annealing and washing temperature, buffer composition and salt concentration. Exemplary washing conditions for removing non-specifically bound nucleic acid molecules at high stringency are 0.1 x SSPE, 0.1% SDS, 65°C, and at medium stringency are 0.2 x SSPE, 0.1% SDS, 50°C. Equivalent stringency conditions are known in the art. The skilled person can readily adjust these  
15 parameters to achieve specific hybridization of a nucleic acid molecule to a target nucleic acid molecule appropriate for a particular application.

As used herein, substantially identical to a product means sufficiently similar so that the property of interest is sufficiently unchanged so that the substantially identical product can be used in place of the product.

20 As used herein, it also is understood that the terms “substantially identical” or “similar” varies with the context as understood by those skilled in the relevant art.

As used herein, an allelic variant or allelic variation references any of two or more alternative forms of a gene occupying the same chromosomal locus. Allelic variation arises naturally through mutation, and can result in phenotypic  
25 polymorphism within populations. Gene mutations can be silent (no change in the encoded polypeptide) or can encode polypeptides having altered amino acid sequence. The term “allelic variant” also is used herein to denote a protein encoded by an allelic variant of a gene. Typically the reference form of the gene encodes a wildtype form and/or predominant form of a polypeptide from a population or single reference  
30 member of a species. Typically, allelic variants, which include variants between and among species typically have at least 80%, 90% or greater amino acid identity with a wildtype and/or predominant form from the same species; the degree of identity

- 43 -

depends upon the gene and whether comparison is interspecies or intraspecies. Generally, intraspecies allelic variants have at least about 80%, 85%, 90% or 95% identity or greater with a wildtype and/or predominant form, including 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% or greater identity with a wildtype and/or predominant form of a polypeptide. Reference to an allelic variant herein generally refers to variations n proteins among members of the same species.

As used herein, "allele," which is used interchangeably herein with "allelic variant" refers to alternative forms of a gene or portions thereof. Alleles occupy the same locus or position on homologous chromosomes. When a subject has two identical alleles of a gene, the subject is said to be homozygous for that gene or allele. When a subject has two different alleles of a gene, the subject is said to be heterozygous for the gene. Alleles of a specific gene can differ from each other in a single nucleotide or several nucleotides, and can include substitutions, deletions and insertions of nucleotides. An allele of a gene also can be a form of a gene containing a mutation.

As used herein, species variants refer to variants in polypeptides among different species, including different mammalian species, such as mouse and human.

As used herein, a splice variant refers to a variant produced by differential processing of a primary transcript of genomic DNA that results in more than one type of mRNA.

As used herein, the term promoter means a portion of a gene containing DNA sequences that provide for the binding of RNA polymerase and initiation of transcription. Promoter sequences are commonly, but not always, found in the 5' non-coding region of genes.

As used herein, isolated or purified polypeptide or protein or biologically-active portion thereof is substantially free of cellular material or other contaminating proteins from the cell or tissue from which the protein is derived, or substantially free from chemical precursors or other chemicals when chemically synthesized. Preparations can be determined to be substantially free if they appear free of readily detectable impurities as determined by standard methods of analysis, such as thin layer chromatography (TLC), gel electrophoresis and high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC), used by those of skill in the art to assess such purity, or



- 44 -

sufficiently pure such that further purification does not detectably alter the physical and chemical properties, such as enzymatic and biological activities, of the substance. Methods for purification of the compounds to produce substantially chemically pure compounds are known to those of skill in the art. A substantially chemically pure  
5 compound, however, can be a mixture of stereoisomers. In such instances, further purification might increase the specific activity of the compound.

The term substantially free of cellular material includes preparations of proteins in which the protein is separated from cellular components of the cells from which it is isolated or recombinantly-produced. In one embodiment, the term  
10 substantially free of cellular material includes preparations of protease proteins having less than about 30% (by dry weight) of non-protease proteins (also referred to herein as a contaminating protein), generally less than about 20% of non-protease proteins or 10% of non-protease proteins or less than about 5% of non-protease proteins. When the protease protein or active portion thereof is recombinantly produced, it also is  
15 substantially free of culture medium, i.e., culture medium represents less than about or at 20%, 10% or 5% of the volume of the protease protein preparation.

As used herein, the term substantially free of chemical precursors or other chemicals includes preparations of protease proteins in which the protein is separated from chemical precursors or other chemicals that are involved in the synthesis of the  
20 protein. The term includes preparations of protease proteins having less than about 30% (by dry weight), 20%, 10%, 5% or less of chemical precursors or non-protease chemicals or components.

As used herein, synthetic, with reference to, for example, a synthetic nucleic acid molecule or a synthetic gene or a synthetic peptide refers to a nucleic acid  
25 molecule or polypeptide molecule that is produced by recombinant methods and/or by chemical synthesis methods.

As used herein, production by recombinant means by using recombinant DNA methods means the use of the well known methods of molecular biology for expressing proteins encoded by cloned DNA.

30 As used herein, vector (or plasmid) refers to discrete elements that are used to introduce a heterologous nucleic acid into cells for either expression or replication thereof. The vectors typically remain episomal, but can be designed to effect

- 45 -

integration of a gene or portion thereof into a chromosome of the genome. Also contemplated are vectors that are artificial chromosomes, such as yeast artificial chromosomes and mammalian artificial chromosomes. Selection and use of such vehicles are well known to those of skill in the art.

5           As used herein, an expression vector includes vectors capable of expressing DNA that is operatively linked with regulatory sequences, such as promoter regions, that are capable of effecting expression of such DNA fragments. Such additional segments can include promoter and terminator sequences, and optionally can include one or more origins of replication, one or more selectable markers, an enhancer, a  
10 polyadenylation signal, and the like. Expression vectors are generally derived from plasmid or viral DNA, or can contain elements of both. Thus, an expression vector refers to a recombinant DNA or RNA construct, such as a plasmid, a phage, recombinant virus or other vector that, upon introduction into an appropriate host cell, results in expression of the cloned DNA. Appropriate expression vectors are well  
15 known to those of skill in the art and include those that are replicable in eukaryotic cells and/or prokaryotic cells and those that remain episomal or those which integrate into the host cell genome.

          As used herein, vector also includes "virus vectors" or "viral vectors." Viral vectors are engineered viruses that are operatively linked to exogenous genes to  
20 transfer (as vehicles or shuttles) the exogenous genes into cells.

          As used herein, operably or operatively linked when referring to DNA segments means that the segments are arranged so that they function in concert for their intended purposes, e.g., transcription initiates in the promoter and proceeds through the coding segment to the terminator.

25           As used herein, biological sample refers to any sample obtained from a living or viral source and includes any cell type or tissue of a subject from which nucleic acid or protein or other macromolecule can be obtained. Biological samples include, but are not limited to, body fluids, such as blood, plasma, serum, cerebrospinal fluid, synovial fluid, urine and sweat, tissue and organ samples from animals and plants.  
30 Also included are soil and water samples and other environmental samples, viruses, bacteria, fungi, algae, protozoa and components thereof. Hence bacterial and viral and other contamination of food products and environments can be assessed. The

- 46 -

methods herein are practiced using biological samples and in some embodiments, such as for profiling, also can be used for testing any sample.

As used herein, macromolecule refers to any molecule having a molecular weight from the hundreds up to the millions. Macromolecules include peptides, proteins, nucleotides, nucleic acids, and other such molecules that are generally synthesized by biological organisms, but can be prepared synthetically or using recombinant molecular biology methods.

As used herein, the term "biopolymer" is a biological molecule, including macromolecules, composed of two or more monomeric subunits, or derivatives thereof, which are linked by a bond or a macromolecule. A biopolymer can be, for example, a polynucleotide, a polypeptide, a carbohydrate, or a lipid, or derivatives or combinations thereof, for example, a nucleic acid molecule containing a peptide nucleic acid portion or a glycoprotein, respectively. Biopolymers include, but are not limited to, nucleic acids, proteins, polysaccharides, lipids and other macromolecules. Nucleic acids include DNA, RNA, and fragments thereof. Nucleic acids can be derived from genomic DNA, RNA, mitochondrial nucleic acid, chloroplast nucleic acid and other organelles with separate genetic material.

As used herein, a biomolecule is any compound found in nature, or derivatives thereof. Biomolecules include, but are not limited to: oligonucleotides, oligonucleosides, proteins, peptides, amino acids, peptide nucleic acids (PNAs), oligosaccharides and monosaccharides.

As used herein, a biological particle refers to a virus, such as a viral vector or viral capsid with or without packaged nucleic acid, phage, including a phage vector or phage capsid, with or without encapsulated nucleic acid, a single cell, including eukaryotic and prokaryotic cells or fragments thereof, a liposome or micellar agent or other packaging particle, and other such biological materials.

As used herein, a composition refers to any mixture. It can be a solution, a suspension, liquid, powder, a paste, aqueous, non-aqueous or any combination thereof.

As used herein, a combination refers to any association between or among two or more items. The combination can be two or more separate items, such as two

- 47 -

compositions or two collections, can be a mixture thereof, such as a single mixture of the two or more items, or any variation thereof.

As used herein, kit refers to a packaged combination, optionally including instructions and/or reagents for their use.

5       As used herein, fluid refers to any composition that can flow. Fluids thus encompass compositions that are in the form of semi-solids, pastes, solutions, aqueous mixtures, gels, lotions, creams and other such compositions.

As used herein, antigenic means that a polypeptide induce an immune response. Highly antigenic polypeptides are those that reproducibly and predictably  
10       induce an immune response.

As used herein, a pharmaceutical effect or therapeutic effect refers to an effect observed upon administration of an agent intended for treatment of a disease or disorder or for amelioration of the symptoms thereof.

As used herein, "disease or disorder" refers to a pathological condition in an  
15       organism resulting from cause or condition including, but not limited to, infections, acquired conditions, genetic conditions, and characterized by identifiable symptoms. Diseases and disorders of interest herein are those involving a specific target protein including those mediated by a target protein and those in which a target protein plays a role in the etiology or pathology. Exemplary target proteins and associated diseases  
20       and disorders are described elsewhere herein.

As used herein, "treating" a subject with a disease or condition means that the subject's symptoms are partially or totally alleviated, or remain static following treatment. Hence treatment encompasses prophylaxis, therapy and/or cure. Prophylaxis refers to prevention of a potential disease and/or a prevention of  
25       worsening of symptoms or progression of a disease. Treatment also encompasses any pharmaceutical use of a modified interferon and compositions provided herein.

As used herein, a therapeutic agent, therapeutic regimen, radioprotectant, or chemotherapeutic mean conventional drugs and drug therapies, including vaccines, which are known to those skilled in the art. Radiotherapeutic agents are well known  
30       in the art.

- 48 -

As used herein, treatment means any manner in which the symptoms of a condition, disorder or disease or other indication, are ameliorated or otherwise beneficially altered.

As used herein therapeutic effect means an effect resulting from treatment of a subject that alters, typically improves or ameliorates the symptoms of a disease or condition or that cures a disease or condition. A therapeutically effective amount refers to the amount of a composition, molecule or compound which results in a therapeutic effect following administration to a subject.

As used herein, the term "subject" refers to an animal, including a mammal, such as a human being.

As used herein, a patient refers to a human subject.

As used herein, amelioration of the symptoms of a particular disease or disorder by a treatment, such as by administration of a pharmaceutical composition or other therapeutic, refers to any lessening, whether permanent or temporary, lasting or transient, of the symptoms that can be attributed to or associated with administration of the composition or therapeutic.

As used herein, prevention or prophylaxis refers to methods in which the risk of developing disease or condition is reduced.

As used herein, an effective amount is the quantity of a therapeutic agent necessary for preventing, curing, ameliorating, arresting or partially arresting a symptom of a disease or disorder.

As used herein, administration refers to any method in which an antibody or portion thereof is contacted with its target protein. Administration can be effected *in vivo* or *ex vivo* or *in vitro*. For example, for *ex vivo* administration a body fluid, such as blood, is removed from a subject and contacted outside the body with the antibody or portion thereof. For *in vivo* administration, the antibody or portion thereof can be introduced into the body, such as by local, topical, systemic and/or other route of introduction. *In vitro* administration encompasses methods, such as cell culture methods.

As used herein, unit dose form refers to physically discrete units suitable for human and animal subjects and packaged individually as is known in the art.

As used herein, a single dosage formulation refers to a formulation for direct administration.

As used herein, an "article of manufacture" is a product that is made and sold. As used throughout this application, the term is intended to encompass compiled  
5 germline antibodies or antibodies obtained therefrom contained in articles of packaging.

As used herein, fluid refers to any composition that can flow. Fluids thus encompass compositions that are in the form of semi-solids, pastes, solutions, aqueous mixtures, gels, lotions, creams and other such compositions.

10 As used herein, animal includes any animal, such as, but are not limited to primates including humans, gorillas and monkeys; rodents, such as mice and rats; fowl, such as chickens; ruminants, such as goats, cows, deer, sheep; mammals, such as pigs and other animals. Non-human animals exclude humans as the contemplated animal. The germline segments, and resulting antibodies, provided herein are from  
15 any source, animal, plant, prokaryotic and fungal. Most germline segments, and resulting antibodies, are of animal origin, including mammalian origin.

As used herein, a control refers to a sample that is substantially identical to the test sample, except that it is not treated with a test parameter, or, if it is a sample plasma sample, it can be from a normal volunteer not affected with the condition of  
20 interest. A control also can be an internal control.

As used herein, the singular forms "a," "an" and "the" include plural referents unless the context clearly dictates otherwise. Thus, for example, reference to compound, comprising "an extracellular domain" includes compounds with one or a plurality of extracellular domains.

25 As used herein, ranges and amounts can be expressed as "about" a particular value or range. About also includes the exact amount. Hence "about 5 bases" means "about 5 bases" and also "5 bases."

As used herein, "optional" or "optionally" means that the subsequently described event or circumstance does or does not occur, and that the description  
30 includes instances where said event or circumstance occurs and instances where it does not. For example, an optionally substituted group means that the group is unsubstituted or is substituted.

- 50 -

As used herein, the abbreviations for any protective groups, amino acids and other compounds, are, unless indicated otherwise, in accord with their common usage, recognized abbreviations, or the IUPAC-IUB Commission on Biochemical Nomenclature (see, (1972) *Biochem.* 11:1726).

5     **B.     DLL4**

Provided herein are antibodies or antigen-binding antibody fragments that specifically bind to human Delta-like ligand 4 (DLL4).

1.     **Structure**

DLL4 (set forth in SEQ ID NO:114; and encoded by a sequence of nucleotides  
10 set forth in SEQ ID NO:113) is a transmembrane protein ligand for Notch transmembrane receptors. The extracellular region contains 8 EGF-like repeats, as well as a DSL domain that is conserved among all Notch ligands and is necessary for receptor binding. The protein also contains a transmembrane region, and a cytoplasmic tail lacking any catalytic motifs. Human DLL4 is a 685 amino acid  
15 protein and contains the following domains corresponding to amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:114: signal peptide (amino acids 1-25); MNNL (amino acids 26-92); DSL (amino acids 155-217); EGF-Like 1 (EGF1; amino acids 221-251); EGF-Like 2 (EGF2; amino acids 252-282); EGF-Like 3 (EGF3; amino acids 284-322); EGF-Like 4 (EGF4; amino acids 324-360); EGF-Like 5 (EGF5; amino acids 366-400); EGF-  
20 Like 6 (EGF6; amino acids 402-438); EGF-Like 7 (EGF7; amino acids 440-476); EGF-Like 8 (EGF8; amino acids 480-518); transmembrane (amino acids 529-551); and cytoplasmic domain (amino acids 553-685).

2.     **Expression**

DLL4 is expressed widely in a variety of tissues, but its expression is  
25 predominantly localized to the vasculature. It is required for normal vascular development and is expressed on tumor vessels. It is upregulated in blood vessels during tumor angiogenesis and expression is dependent on VEGF signaling. DLL4 also is expressed on activated macrophages exposed to proinflammatory stimuli such as lipopolysaccharide, interleukin-1 $\beta$ , Toll-like receptor 4 ligands and other  
30 proinflammatory stimuli and its signaling through the Notch pathway plays a role in inflammatory states characterized by macrophage activation (Fung *et al.* (2007) *Circulation*, 115: 2948-2956).

### 3. Function

DLL4 binds to Notch receptors. The evolutionary conserved Notch pathway is a key regulator of many developmental processes as well as postnatal self-renewing organ systems. From invertebrates to mammals, Notch signaling guides cells through a myriad of cell fate decisions and influences proliferation, differentiation and apoptosis (Miele and Osborne (1999) *J Cell Physiol.*, 181:393-409). The Notch family is made up of structurally conserved cell surface receptors that are activated by membrane bound ligands of the DSL gene family (named for Delta and Serrate from *Drosophila* and Lag-2 from *C. elegans*). Mammals have four receptors (Notch 1, Notch 2, Notch 3 and Notch 4) and five ligands (Jag 1, Jag 2, DLL1, DLL3, and DLL4). Upon activation by ligands presented on neighboring cells, Notch receptors undergo successive proteolytic cleavages; an extracellular cleavage mediated by an ADAM protease and a cleavage within the transmembrane domain mediated by gamma secretase. This leads to the release of the Notch Intra-Cellular Domain (NICD), which translocates into the nucleus and forms a transcriptional complex with the DNA binding protein, RBP-Jk (also known as CSL for CBF1/Su(H)/Lag-1) and other transcriptional cofactors. The primary target genes of Notch activation include the HES (Hairy/Enhance of Split) gene family and HES-related genes (Hey, CHF, HRT, HESR), which in turn regulate the downstream transcriptional effectors in a tissue and cell-type specific manner (Iso et al. (2003) *J Cell Physiol.*, 194:237-255; Li and Harris (2005) *Cancer Cell*, 8:1-3).

Signaling by Notch receptors implicate a variety of cellular processes including, but not limited to, the normal maintenance and leukemic transformation of hematopoietic stem cells (HSCs; Kopper & Hajdu (2004) *Pathol. Oncol. Res.*, 10:69-73); maintenance of neural stem cells including in their normal maintenance as well as in brain cancers (Kopper & Hajdu (2004) *Pathol. Oncol. Res.*, 10:69-73; Purow et al. (2005) *Cancer Res.* 65:2353-63; Hallahan et al., (2004) *Cancer Res.* 64:7794-800); generation of a number of human cancers including in lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma (Ellisen et al. (1991) *Cell*, 66:649-61; Robey et al. (1996) *Cell*, 87:483-92; Pear et al. (1996) *J. Exp. Med.* 183:2283-91; Yan et al. (2001) *Blood* 98:3793-9; Bellavia et al. (2000) *EMBO J.* 19:3337-48; Pear & Aster (2004) *Curr. Opin. Hematol.*, 11:416-33); breast cancer (Gallahan & Callahan (1987) *J. Virol.*,



61:66-74; Brennan & Brown (2003) *Breast Cancer Res.*, 5:69; Politi et al. (2004) *Semin. Cancer Biol.*, 14:341-7; Weijzen et al. (2002) *Nat. Med.*, 8:979-86; Parr et al. (2004) *Int. J. Mol. Med.*, 14:779-86; cervical cancer (Zagouras et al. (1995) *PNAS*, 92:6414-8); renal cell carcinomas (Rae et al (2000) *Int. J. Cancer*, 88:726-32); head  
5 and neck squamous cell carcinomas (Leethanakul et al (2000) *Oncogene*, 19:3220-4); endometrial cancers (Suzuki et al. (2000) *Int. J. Oncol.*, 17:1131-9); and neuroblastomas (van Limpt et al. (2000) *Med. Pediatr. Oncol.*, 35:554-8).

The Notch pathway also is involved in multiple aspects of vascular development including proliferation, migration, smooth muscle differentiation,  
10 angiogenesis and arterial-venous differentiation (Iso et al. (2003) *Arterioscler. Thromb. Vasc. Biol.* 23: 543).

Specifically, DLL4 activates Notch-1 (Uniprot accession No. P46531; SEQ ID NO:899) and Notch-4 receptors (Uniprot accession No. Q99466; SEQ ID NO:900). DLL4 is involved in stem cell self-renewal and in stem cell growth and  
15 differentiation in many lineages and tumor types (Wilson and Radtke (2006), *FEBS Lett.*, 580:2860-8). DLL4 also is involved in vascular development. Deletion of a single allele of DLL4 results in embryonic lethality caused by defects in development of the vasculature (Duarte et al. (2004) *Genes Dev.*, 18:2474-8; Gale et al. (2004) *PNAS*, 101:15949-54; Krebs et al. (2004), *Genes Dev.*, 18:2469-73).

20 DLL4-mediated Notch signaling is involved in embryonic vascular development. For example, DLL4 expression in growing endothelial cells in the neonatal retina indicates a role for DLL4 in retinal vascular development. DLL4 also is involved in tumor angiogenesis. Down-regulation of DLL4 expression inhibits VEGF-mediated endothelial cell proliferation, migration, and network formation  
25 (Patel et al. (2005) *Cancer Res.* 65:8690-7). Yet, DLL4 expression on angiogenic endothelial cells acts as a negative regulator of tumor angiogenesis and vascular growth. (Ridgway et al. (2006) *Nature*, 444:1083; Noguera-Troise et al. (2006) *Nature*, 444:1032). Although blockage of DLL4 is associated with increased angiogenesis characterized by sprouting and branching of blood vessels, it also is  
30 associated with a decrease in vessel function, thereby resulting in decreased tumor growth (Ridgway et al. (2006) *Nature*, 444:1083; Noguera-Troise et al. (2006) *Nature*, 444:1032). Accordingly, DLL4 function is associated with deregulated

- 53 -

angiogenesis by uncoupling of tumor growth from tumor vascular density. Thus, blocking DLL4 signaling effectively reduces tumor growth by disrupting productive angiogenesis. The inhibitory effect of DLL4 on angiogenesis is distinct from traditional antiangiogenic therapies by causing hyperproliferation of tumor vessels that leads to a reduction in tumor growth (Sainson and Harris (2007) *Trend Mol. Med.*, 13:389-395; Thurston et al. (2007), *Nat Rev. Cancer*, 7:327-331). Blocking DLL4 also inhibits tumor growth and tumorigenic cell frequency independent of an angiogenic mechanism by decreasing tumor growth, delaying tumor recurrence after chemotherapeutic treatment and decreasing the percentage of tumorigenic cells (Hoey et al. (2009) *Cell Stem Cell*, 5:168-177). Blocking DLL4 activity is associated with decreased gene expression of *HES1* (Hoey et al. (2009) *Cell Stem Cell*, 5:168-177).

### C. ANTIBODIES

Provided herein are antibodies that modulate the activity of DLL4 and therefore can be used in the treatment of diseases or conditions associated with expression or activity of DLL4. Such antibodies include those that have a VH chain and a VL chain sufficient to form an antigen binding site. The antibodies further can contain a constant region. Anti-DLL4 antibodies include full-length antibodies and antigen binding antibody fragments, whereby the fragment or portion of the antibody is sufficient to form an antigen binding site. Included among fragments or portions of antibody members in the libraries provided herein are a Fab, Fab', F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, single-chain Fvs (scFv), Fv, dsFv, diabody, Fd and Fd' fragments, Fab fragments, Fd fragments, scFv fragments, or a scFab fragments. Exemplary of such antibodies are Fab antibodies. Antibodies provided herein include isolated antibodies.

Antibodies or fragments thereof provided herein bind DLL4. The antibodies include those that have a binding affinity for DLL4 that is or is about  $10^{-6}$  M,  $10^{-7}$  M,  $10^{-8}$  M,  $10^{-9}$  M,  $10^{-10}$  M,  $10^{-11}$  M,  $10^{-12}$  M or lower, in particular any that have a nanomolar or sub-nanomolar binding affinity, for example, that is or is about  $1 \times 10^{-9}$  M,  $2 \times 10^{-9}$  M,  $3 \times 10^{-9}$  M,  $4 \times 10^{-9}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-9}$  M,  $6 \times 10^{-9}$  M,  $7 \times 10^{-9}$  M,  $8 \times 10^{-9}$  M,  $9 \times 10^{-9}$  M,  $1 \times 10^{-10}$  M,  $2 \times 10^{-10}$  M,  $3 \times 10^{-10}$  M,  $4 \times 10^{-10}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-10}$  M,  $10^{-11}$  M,  $10^{-12}$  M or lower.

- 54 -

In some embodiments, the antibody specifically binds to DLL4. In other examples, the antibody has dual- or multi-specificity for DLL4 and one or more other target proteins. Hence, anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein are bispecific or multispecific having binding specificity for at least two different antigens. For example, an anti-DLL4 antibody can exhibit binding specificity for DLL4 and at least one other target protein that is a cytokine receptor, a receptor kinase, a receptor phosphatase, a receptor involved in cell-cell interactions or a cellular adhesion molecule. For example, an anti-DLL4 antibody also can exhibit binding specificity for a target protein including, but not limited to, a VEGFR-1, VEGFR-2, VEGFR-3, an epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR), ErbB-2, ErbB-3, IGF-R1, C-Met, TNF-R1, TNF-R2, BTLA, HVEM, LT- $\beta$ R, CD20, CD3, CD25, NOTCH, DLL4, DDR1 (discoidin domain receptor), KIT (receptor for c-kit), FGFR1, FGFR2, FGFR4 (fibroblast growth factor receptors 1, 2 and 4), RON (recepteur d'origine nantais; also known as macrophage stimulating 1 receptor), TEK (endothelial-specific receptor tyrosine kinase), TIE (tyrosine kinase with immunoglobulin and epimermal growth factor homology domains receptor), CSF1R (colngly stimulating factor 1 receptor), PDGFRB (platelet-derived growth factor receptor B), EPHA1, EPHA2, EPHB1 (erythropoietin-producing hepatocellular receptor A1, A2 and B1), (recepteur d'origine nantais; also known as macrophage stimulating 1 receptor), G-CSF-R, GM-CSF-R, EPO-R, a cadherin (e.g. p-cadherin), an integrin, CD52 and CD44, a VEGF-A, VEGF-B, VEGF-C, VEGF-D, PIGF, EGF, HGF, TNF- $\alpha$ , LIGHT, lymphotoxin (LT), IgE, G-CSF, GM-CSF and EPO. Generally, when exhibiting dual- or multi-specific binding an antibody provided herein has a binding affinity for each of the target antigens that is or is about  $10^{-6}$  M,  $10^{-7}$  M,  $10^{-8}$  M,  $10^{-9}$  M,  $10^{-10}$  M,  $10^{-11}$  M,  $10^{-12}$  M or lower.

In some embodiments, the antibody specifically binds to the DLL4 extracellular domain (ECD). For example, an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein binds to an epitope in any one or more of the domains within the ECD, including, but not limited an epitope within the MNL, DSL, EGF1, EGF2, EGF3, EGF4, EGF5, EGF6, EGF7 or EGF8 domain. In particular, an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein binds to an epitope within the ECD that is between the EGF2 to EGF8 region, for example, within amino acid residues 252 to 524 of DLL4 set forth in SEQ ID

- 55 -

NO:114. In one examples, anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein bind to an epitope within the ECD that is within EGF2 corresponding to an epitope within or between amino acids 252 to 280 of DLL4 set forth in SEQ ID NO:114. In another example, anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein bind to an epitope within or between amino acid residues 283 to 360 of DLL4 set forth in SEQ ID NO:114 in the EGF3 to EGF4 region.

Anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein includes those that are agonists, mimicking the normal effects of receptor binding, or antagonists, inhibiting the normal effects of receptor binding. Of particular interest are antibodies which bind to the target protein and modulate intracellular signalling. In some embodiments, an antibody reduces, inhibits, and/or blocks DLL4 activity *in vivo* and/or *in vitro*. In some embodiments, the antibody competes for binding with DLL4-ligand (reduces and/or blocks Notch receptor binding to DLL4). In some embodiments, the antibodies can modulate one or more aspects of DLL4-associated effects, including but not limited to any one or more of reduction or blocking of Notch receptor activation, reduction or blocking of Notch receptor downstream molecular signaling, disruption or blocking of Notch receptor binding to DLL4, and/or promotion of endothelial cell proliferation, and/or inhibition of endothelial cell differentiation, and/or inhibition of arterial differentiation, and/or inhibition of tumor vascular perfusion, and/or treatment and/or prevention of a tumor, cell proliferative disorder or a cancer; and/or treatment or prevention of a disorder associated with DLL4 expression and/or activity and/or treatment or prevention of a disorder associated with Notch receptor expression and/or activity. Exemplary of activities modulated by anti-DLL4 antibodies include inhibiting angiogenesis, tumor growth and/or tumorigenic cell frequency.

Anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein include germline-derived anti-DLL4 antibodies, or modified antibodies thereof. Anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein also include those that contain one or more complementary determining regions (CDRs) involved in binding to DLL4.

#### 1. Germline-Derived Anti-DLL4 Antibodies

Anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein include those that are derived from germline segments of human origin. Exemplary antibody germline sources include

- 56 -

but are not limited to databases at the National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI), the international ImMunoGeneTics information system® (IMGT), the Kabat database and the Tomlinson's VBase database (Lefranc (2003) *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 31:307-310; Martin *et al.*, Bioinformatics Tools for Antibody Engineering in Handbook of Therapeutic Antibodies, Wiley-VCH (2007), pp. 104-107). Variable gene segments include V<sub>H</sub>, D<sub>H</sub>, J<sub>H</sub>, V<sub>K</sub>, J<sub>K</sub>, V<sub>λ</sub> and J<sub>λ</sub>. Hence, the heavy chain of an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein includes amino acids encoded by a V<sub>H</sub>, D<sub>H</sub>, and J<sub>H</sub> germline segment. Table 3 lists exemplary human heavy chain germline gene segments. The light chain of an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein includes amino acids encoded by a V<sub>K</sub>, J<sub>K</sub>, V<sub>λ</sub> and J<sub>λ</sub> germline segment. Tables 4 and 5 list exemplary human light chain germline gene segments.

For purposes herein, germline segments are listed using IMGT gene names and definitions previously approved by the Human Genome Organization (HUGO) nomenclature committee. The segments are named using IMGT nomenclature, whereby the first three letters indicate the locus (IGH, IGK or IGL), the fourth letter represents the gene (e.g., V for V-gene, D for D-gene, J for J-gene), the fifth position indicates the number of the subgroup, followed by a hyphen indicating the gene number classification. For alleles, the IMGT name is followed by an asterisk and a two figure number. Any desired naming convention can be used to identify antibody germline segments. For purposes herein when describing the variable heavy or light chain nucleic acid sequence derived from germline segments (see e.g., Tables 3-5), VH germline segments are named using IMGT nomenclature without any allele identified; VK germline segments are named using Zachau nomenclature; and VL germline segments are identified using Kawasaki nomenclature. DH, JH, JK and JL germline segments are named using IMGT nomenclature.

Table 3: Human Heavy Chain Germline V Genes						
V Segments			D Segments		J Segments	
SEQ ID NO	IMGT with alleles	IMGT	SEQ ID NO	IMGT with alleles	SEQ ID NO	IMGT with alleles
574	IGHV1-18*01	VH1-18	690	IGHD2-15*01	719	IGHJ1*01
575	IGHV1-18*02		691	IGHD2-2*01	720	IGHJ2*01
576	IGHV1-2*01		692	IGHD2-2*02	721	IGHJ3*01

**Table 3: Human Heavy Chain Germline V Genes**

V Segments			D Segments		J Segments	
SEQ ID NO	IMGT with alleles	IMGT	SEQ ID NO	IMGT with alleles	SEQ ID NO	IMGT with alleles
577	IGHV1-2*02	VH1-2	693	IGHD2-2*03	722	IGHJ4*01
578	IGHV1-2*03		694	IGHD2-21*01	723	IGHJ4*02
579	IGHV1-2*04		695	IGHD2-21*02	724	IGHJ4*03
580	IGHV1-24*01	VH1-24	696	IGHD2-8*01	725	IGHJ6*01
581	IGHV1-3*01		697	IGHD2-8*02	726	IGHJ6*02
582	IGHV1-3*02	VH1-3	698	IGHD3-10*01	727	IGHJ6*03
583	IGHV1-45*01		699	IGHD3-10*02	728	IGHJ6*04
584	IGHV1-45*02	VH1-45	700	IGHD3-16*01		
585	IGHV1-45*03		701	IGHD3-16*02		
586	IGHV1-46*01	VH1-46	702	IGHD3-22*01		
587	IGHV1-46*02		703	IGHD3-3*01		
588	IGHV1-46*03		704	IGHD3-3*02		
589	IGHV1-58*01		705	IGHD3-9*01		
590	IGHV1-58*02	VH1-58	706	IGHD4-11*01		
591	IGHV1-69*01		707	IGHD4-17*01		
592	IGHV1-69*02		708	IGHD4-23*01		
593	IGHV1-69*03		709	IGHD4-4*01		
594	IGHV1-69*04		710	IGHD5-12*01		
595	IGHV1-69*05		711	IGHD5-18*01		
596	IGHV1-69*06	VH1-69	712	IGHD5-24*01		
597	IGHV1-69*07		713	IGHD5-5*01		
598	IGHV1-69*08		714	IGHD6-13*01		
599	IGHV1-69*09		715	IGHD6-19*01		
600	IGHV1-69*10		716	IGHD6-25*01		
601	IGHV1-69*11		717	IGHD6-6*01		
602	IGHV1-69*12		718	IGHD7-27*01		
603	IGHV1-69*13					
604	IGHV1-8*01	VH1-8				
605	IGHV1-c*01					
606	IGHV1-f*01					
607	IGHV1-f*02					
608	IGHV4-28*01	VH4-28				
609	IGHV4-28*02					
610	IGHV4-28*03					
611	IGHV4-28*04					
612	IGHV4-28*05					
613	IGHV4-30-2*01					
614	IGHV4-30-2*02					

<b>Table 3: Human Heavy Chain Germline V Genes</b>						
<b>V Segments</b>			<b>D Segments</b>		<b>J Segments</b>	
<b>SEQ ID NO</b>	<b>IMGT with alleles</b>	<b>IMGT</b>	<b>SEQ ID NO</b>	<b>IMGT with alleles</b>	<b>SEQ ID NO</b>	<b>IMGT with alleles</b>
615	IGHV4-30-2*03					
616	IGHV4-30-2*04					
617	IGHV4-30-4*01					
618	IGHV4-30-4*02					
619	IGHV4-30-4*03					
620	IGHV4-30-4*04					
621	IGHV4-30-4*05					
622	IGHV4-30-4*06					
623	IGHV4-31*01					
624	IGHV4-31*02	VH4-31				
625	IGHV4-31*03					
626	IGHV4-31*04					
627	IGHV4-31*05					
628	IGHV4-31*06					
629	IGHV4-31*07					
630	IGHV4-31*08					
631	IGHV4-31*09					
632	IGHV4-31*10					
633	IGHV4-34*01	V4-34				
634	IGHV4-34*02					
635	IGHV4-34*03					
636	IGHV4-34*04					
637	IGHV4-34*05					
638	IGHV4-34*06					
639	IGHV4-34*07					
640	IGHV4-34*08					
641	IGHV4-34*09					
642	IGHV4-34*10					
643	IGHV4-34*11					
644	IGHV4-34*12					
645	IGHV4-34*13					
646	IGHV4-39*01	VH4-39				
647	IGHV4-39*02					

<b>Table 3: Human Heavy Chain Germline V Genes</b>						
<b>V Segments</b>			<b>D Segments</b>		<b>J Segments</b>	
<b>SEQ ID NO</b>	<b>IMGT with alleles</b>	<b>IMGT</b>	<b>SEQ ID NO</b>	<b>IMGT with alleles</b>	<b>SEQ ID NO</b>	<b>IMGT with alleles</b>
648	IGHV4-39*03					
649	IGHV4-39*04					
650	IGHV4-39*05					
651	IGHV4-39*06					
652	IGHV4-39*07					
653	IGHV4-4*01					
654	IGHV4-4*02					
655	IGHV4-4*03					
656	IGHV4-4*04					
657	IGHV4-4*05					
658	IGHV4-4*06					
659	IGHV4-4*07	VH4-4				
660	IGHV4-59*01	VH4-59				
661	IGHV4-59*02					
662	IGHV4-59*03					
663	IGHV4-59*04					
664	IGHV4-59*05					
665	IGHV4-59*06					
666	IGHV4-59*07					
667	IGHV4-59*08					
668	IGHV4-59*09					
669	IGHV4-59*10					
670	IGHV4-61*01					
671	IGHV4-61*02					
672	IGHV4-61*03					
673	IGHV4-61*04					
674	IGHV4-61*05					
675	IGHV4-61*06					
676	IGHV4-61*07					
677	IGHV4-61*08	VH4-61				
678	IGHV4-b*01					
679	IGHV4-b*02					
680	IGHV5-51*01					
681	IGHV5-51*02					
682	IGHV5-51*03	VH5-51				
683	IGHV5-51*04					
684	IGHV5-51*05					
685	IGHV5-a*01					
686	IGHV5-a*03					
687	IGHV5-a*04					



- 60 -

<b>Table 3: Human Heavy Chain Germline V Genes</b>						
<b>V Segments</b>			<b>D Segments</b>		<b>J Segments</b>	
<b>SEQ ID NO</b>	<b>IMGT with alleles</b>	<b>IMGT</b>	<b>SEQ ID NO</b>	<b>IMGT with alleles</b>	<b>SEQ ID NO</b>	<b>IMGT with alleles</b>
688	IGHV6-1*01	VH6-1				
689	IGHV6-1*02					

<b>Table 4: Human Light Chain Germline Kappa V Genes</b>				
<b>SEQ ID NO</b>	<b>IMGT with alleles</b>	<b>Zachau</b>	<b>SEQ ID NO</b>	<b>J SEGMENTS</b>
729	IGKV1-12*01	L5	795	IGKJ1*01
730	IGKV1-12*02			
731	IGKV1-13*02	L4/18a		
732	IGKV1-16*01	L1		
733	IGKV1-17*01	A30		
734	IGKV1-17*02			
735	IGKV1-27*01	A20		
736	IGKV1-33*01	O18		
737	IGKV1-37*01	O14		
738	IGKV1-39*01	O12		
739	IGKV1-39*02	O12a		
740	IGKV1-5*01	L12		
741	IGKV1-5*02			
742	IGKV1-5*03	L12a		
743	IGKV1-6*01	L11		
744	IGKV1-8*01	L9		
745	IGKV1-9*01	L8		
746	IGKV1-NL1*01			
747	IGKV1/OR2-0*01	Z0		
748	IGKV1/OR2-108*01			
749	IGKV1D-12*01	L19		
750	IGKV1D-12*02			
751	IGKV1D-13*01	L18		
752	IGKV1D-16*01	L15		
753	IGKV1D-16*02	L15a		
754	IGKV1D-17*01	L14		
755	IGKV1D-33*01	08		
756	IGKV1D-37*01	O4		
757	IGKV1D-39*01	O2		
758	IGKV1D-42*01	L22		

- 61 -

759	IGKV1D-43*01	L23		
760	IGKV1D-8*01	L24		
761	IGKV2-24*01	A23		
762	IGKV2-28*01	A19		
763	IGKV2-29*02	A18b		
764	IGKV2-29*03			
765	IGKV2-30*01	A17		
766	IGKV2-40*01	O11		
767	IGKV2-40*02	O11a		
768	IGKV2D-24*01	A7		
769	IGKV2D-26*01	A5		
770	IGKV2D-26*02			
771	IGKV2D-28*01	A3		
772	IGKV2D-29*01	A2		
773	IGKV2D-29*02			
774	IGKV2D-30*01	A1		
775	IGKV2D-40*01	O1		
776	IGKV3-11*01	L6		
777	IGKV3-11*02			
778	IGKV3-15*01	L2		
779	IGKV3-20*01	A27		
780	IGKV3-20*02			
781	IGKV3-7*01	L10		
782	IGKV3-7*02	L10a		
783	IGKV3-7*03			
784	IGKV3-NL1*01			
785	IGKV3-NL2*01			
786	IGKV3-NL3*01			
787	IGKV3-NL4*01			
788	IGKV3-NL5*01			
789	IGKV3/OR2-268*01			
790	IGKV3/OR2-268*02			
791	IGKV3D-11*01	L20		
792	IGKV3D-15*01	L16		
793	IGKV3D-20*01	A11		
794	IGKV3D-7*01	L25		

**Table 5: Human Light Chain Germline Lambda V Genes**

SEQ ID NO	V Segments	Kawasaki	SEQ ID NO	J SEGMENTS
796	IGLV2-11*01	V1-3	828	IGLJ1*01
797	IGLV2-11*02		829	IGLJ4*01
798	IGLV2-11*03			

- 62 -

799	IGLV2-14*01	V1-4		
800	IGLV2-14*02			
801	IGLV2-14*03			
802	IGLV2-14*04			
803	IGLV2-18*01	V1-5		
804	IGLV2-18*02			
805	IGLV2-18*03			
806	IGLV2-18*04			
807	IGLV2-23*01			
808	IGLV2-23*02			
809	IGLV2-23*03	V1-7		
810	IGLV2-33*01	V1-9		
811	IGLV2-33*02			
812	IGLV2-33*03			
813	IGLV2-8*01	V1-2		
814	IGLV2-8*02			
815	IGLV2-8*03			
816	IGLV5-37*01	V4-1		
817	IGLV5-39*01			
818	IGLV5-39*02			
819	IGLV5-45*01			
820	IGLV5-45*02			
821	IGLV5-45*03	V4-2		
822	IGLV5-48*01	V4-3		
823	IGLV5-52*01	V4-4		
824	IGLV8-61*01	V3-4		
825	IGLV8-61*02			
826	IGLV8-61*03			
827	IGLV11-55*01	V4-6		

In particular, provided herein are antibodies or antigen-binding antibody fragments that specifically bind and/or modulate an activity of DLL4. For example, antibodies that specifically bind and/or modulate an activity of DLL4 include any that

5 contain a V<sub>H</sub> chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides containing germline components compiled from a V<sub>H</sub> germline segment that is an IGHV1 (e.g. any set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS:574-607), an IGHV4 (e.g. any set forth in SEQ ID NOS: 608-679), an IGHV5 (e.g. any set forth in SEQ ID NOS: 680-687) or an IGHV6 (e.g., any set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 688 or 689); a D<sub>H</sub> germline segment that is an

10 IGHD6 (e.g. any set forth in SEQ ID NOS: 714-717), an IGHD5 (e.g. any set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 710-713), an IGHD4 (e.g. any set forth in SEQ ID NOS: 706-709), an IGHD2 (e.g. any set forth in SEQ ID NOS: 690-697), an IGHD3 (e.g. any set

- 63 -

forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 698-705), or an IGHD7 (e.g. set forth in SEQ ID NO:718); and a J<sub>H</sub> germline segment that is an IGHJ1 (e.g., set forth in SEQ ID NO:719), an IGHJ2 (set forth in SEQ ID NO:720), an IGHJ4 (e.g. any set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 722-274), or an IGHJ6 (e.g. any set forth in SEQ ID NOS: 725-728).

- 5 Such antibodies also include any that contain a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides containing germline components compiled from a V<sub>κ</sub> germline segment that is an IGKV1 (e.g. any set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 729-760), an IGKV2 (e.g. any set forth in SEQ ID NOS: 761-775), or an IGKV3 (e.g. any set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS:776-794) and a J<sub>κ</sub> germline segment that is an IGKJ1 (e.g. set forth in
- 10 SEQ ID NO: 795); or from a V<sub>λ</sub> germline segment that is an IGLV2 (e.g. any set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS:796-815), IGLV8 (e.g. any set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 824-826), IGLV11 (e.g. any set forth in any of SEQ ID NO: 827), or a IGLV5 (e.g. any set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 816-823) and a J<sub>λ</sub> germline segment that is a IGLJ1 (e.g. set forth in SEQ ID NO:828) or an IGLJ4 (e.g. set forth in SEQ ID
- 15 NO:829). Such antibodies also include any that are encoded by a sequence of nucleotides containing germline segments that are variants of any of the above germline segments, for example due to conservative mutations or other nucleotide mutations, so long as the resulting antibody is a functional and productive antibody and binds to DLL4 and/or modulates a functional activity.

- 20 Exemplary of antibodies against DLL4 include an antibody where the VH chain is encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from a V<sub>H</sub> germline segment that is an IGHV1-3 (e.g. IGHV1-3\*01 or IGHV1-3\*02), an IGHV1-8\*01, an IGHV1-46 (e.g. an IGHV1-46\*01, IGHV1-46\*02 or IGHV1-46\*03), an IGHV4-31 (e.g. IGHV4-31\*01, IGHV4-31\*02, IGHV4-31\*03, IGHV4-31\*04, IGHV4-31\*05,
- 25 IGHV4-31\*06, IGHV4-31\*07, IGHV4-31\*08, IGHV4-31\*09 or IGHV4-31\*10), an IGHV4-34 (e.g. IGHV4-34\*01, IGHV4-34\*02, IGHV4-34\*03, IGHV4-34\*04, IGHV4-34\*05, IGHV4-34\*06, IGHV4-34\*07, IGHV4-34\*08, IGHV4-34\*09, IGHV4-34\*10, IGHV4-34\*11, IGHV4-34\*12 or IGHV4-34\*13), an IGHV5-51 (e.g., IGHV5-51\*01, IGHV5-51\*02, IGHV5-51\*03, IGHV5-51\*04 or IGHV5-51\*05) or is
- 30 an IGHV6-1 (e.g. IGHV6-1\*01 or IGHV6-1\*02); a D<sub>H</sub> germline segment that is an IGHD2-2 (e.g. IGHD2-2\*01 or IGHD2-2\*02), an IGHD2-15\*01, an IGHD4-23\*01, an IGHD6-6\*01, an IGHD6-13\*01, an IGHD5-18\*01, an IGHD3-3 (e.g. IGHD3-

- 64 -

- 3\*01 or IGHD3-3\*02), an IGHD3-10 (e.g. IGHD3-10\*01 or IGHD3-10\*02), or is an IGHD7-27\*01; and a J<sub>H</sub> germline segment that is a IGHJ1\*01, IGHJ2\*01, an IGHJ4 (e.g. IGHJ4\*01, IGHJ4\*02 or IGHJ4\*03), or is an IGHJ6 (e.g. IGHJ6\*01, IGHJ6\*02, IGHJ6\*03, IGHJ6\*04). The VL chain is encoded by a sequence of nucleotides
- 5 compiled from a V<sub>K</sub> germline segment that is an IGKV1-5 (e.g. IGKV1-5\*01, IGKV1-5\*02 or IGKV1-5\*03), an IGKV1-12 (e.g. IGKV1-12\*01 or IGKV1-12\*02), an IGKV2-D-40\*01, an IGKV3-11 (e.g. IGKV3-11\*01 or IGKV3-11\*02), an IGKV3-15\*01, or is an IGKV3-20 (e.g. IGKV3-20\*01, IGKV3-20\*02) and a J<sub>K</sub> germline segment that is an IGKJ1\*01; or is compiled from a V<sub>λ</sub> germline segment
- 10 that is an IGLV2-14 (e.g. IGLV2-14\*01, IGLV2-14\*02, IGLV2-14\*03 or IGLV2-14\*04), an IGLV8-61 (e.g. IGLV8-61\*01, IGLV8-61\*02 or IGLV8-61\*03), an IGLV5-48\*01, or an IGLV11-55\*01 and a J<sub>λ</sub> germline segment that is an IGLJ1\*01 or an IGLJ4\*01.

**a. Exemplary Germline-derived anti-DLL4 antibodies**

- 15 Exemplary antibodies provided herein that specifically bind and/or modulate an activity of DLL4 are set forth in Table 6.

<b>TABLE 6: Anti-DLL4 Antibodies</b>					
Heavy Chain Germline Segments	SEQ ID NO		Light Chain Germline Segments	SEQ ID NO	
	nucleotide	Amino acid		nucleotide	Amino acid
IGHV1-46*01; IGHD6-6*01; IGHJ1*01	88	131	IGKV3-11*01; IGKJ1*01	98	141
IGHV5-51*03; IGHD5-18*01; IGHJ4*01	89	132	IGLV8-61*01; IGLJ1*01	99	142
IGHV6-1*01; IGHD3-3*01; IGHJ4*01	90	133	IGLV5-48*01; IGLJ4*01	100	143
IGHV1-46*01; IGHD6-13*01; IGHJ4*01	92	135	IGKV3-15*01; IGKJ1*01	102	145
IGHV4-34*01; IGHD7-27*01; IGHJ4*01	94	137	IGKV1-12*01; IGKJ1*01	103	146
IGHV1-46*01; IGHD6-13*01;	92	135	IGKV3-20*01; IGKJ1*01	101	144

- 65 -

IGHJ4*01					
IGHV1-3*02; IGHD4-23*01; IGHJ4*01	95	138	IGKV1-5*01; IGKJ1*01	104	147
IGHV1-46*01; IGHD2-15*01; IGHJ2*01	93	136	IGKV1-5*01; IGKJ1*01	104	147
IGHV1-46*01; IGHD3-10*01; IGHJ4*01	91	134	IGKV1-5*01; IGKJ1*01	104	147
IGHV1-8*01; IGHD2-2*01; IGHJ6*01	96	139	IGKV1-5*01; IGKJ1*01	104	147
IGHV1-46*01; IGHD6-13*01; IGHJ4*01	92	135	IGKV2D-40*01; IGKJ1*01	105	148
IGHV4-34*01; IGHD7-27*01; IGHJ4*01	94	137	IGLV2-14*01; IGLJ4*01	106	149
IGHV4-31*02; IGHD2-15*01; IGHJ2*01	97	140	IGLV2-14*01; IGLJ4*01	106	149
IGHV4-34*01; IGHD7-27*01; IGHJ4*01	94	137	IGLV11-55*01; IGLJ4*01	107	150

#### b. Germline-Derived Modified Antibodies

- Anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein include antibodies that are optimized compared to an anti-DLL4 germline-derived antibody or antigen-binding antibody fragment. Germline-derived modified antibodies include one or more mutations in the VH chain and/or one or more mutations in the VL chain compared to a germline-derived antibody. For example, the antibodies can contain 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20 or more amino acid replacements in the VH chain and/or VL chain compared to the corresponding germline-derived antibody.
- The mutations can be in the VH chain, for example, in any one or more of the amino acid residues of a V<sub>H</sub>, D<sub>H</sub> or J<sub>H</sub> region. Alternatively, or in addition, the mutations can be in the VL chain, for example, in any one or more of the amino acid residues of the V<sub>L</sub> or J<sub>L</sub> region.

- Optimized antibodies containing one or more mutations exhibit improved activity compared to the parent antibody (e.g. germline-derived antibody not

- 66 -

containing the modification(s)). The antibodies exhibit an improved functional activity, either agonistic or antagonistic, against the DLL4 target protein. In other examples, the antibodies exhibit an improved binding affinity for DLL4. Generally, an activity or binding affinity is increased by at or about 1.5-fold, 2-fold, 3-fold, 4-fold, 5-fold, 6-fold, 7-fold, 8-fold, 9-fold, 10-fold, 20-fold, 30-fold, 40-fold, 50-fold, 60-fold, 70-fold, 80-fold, 90-fold, 100-fold, 200-fold, 300-fold, 400-fold, 500-fold, 600-fold, 700-fold, 800-fold, 900-fold, 1000-fold or more compared to an activity or binding affinity of the parent antibody (e.g. germline-derived antibody not containing the modification(s)). For example, as described in the Examples, optimized anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein exhibit a binding affinity that is improved by at least 100-fold to 1000-fold compared to the parent antibody. Such antibodies exhibit a nanomolar binding affinity. Typically, germline-derived modified anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein exhibit a binding affinity that is at least  $10^{-9}$  M, for example, that is or is about  $1 \times 10^{-9}$  M,  $2 \times 10^{-9}$  M,  $3 \times 10^{-9}$  M,  $4 \times 10^{-9}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-9}$  M,  $6 \times 10^{-9}$  M,  $7 \times 10^{-9}$  M,  $8 \times 10^{-9}$  M,  $9 \times 10^{-9}$  M,  $1 \times 10^{-10}$  M,  $2 \times 10^{-10}$  M,  $3 \times 10^{-10}$  M,  $4 \times 10^{-10}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-10}$  M,  $10^{-11}$  M,  $10^{-12}$  M or lower.

**i. Variable heavy chain**

For example, provided herein are germline-derived modified anti-DLL4 antibodies that contain one or more mutations in the VH chain of an anti-DLL4 Hit, for example, any set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 131-140.

In one example, a germline-derived modified anti-DLL4 antibody includes one or more mutations in a VH chain set forth in SEQ ID NO:132. The mutation(s) include one or more mutations at positions G24, Y27, S28, F29, T30, S31, Y32, W33, I34, G35, I50, I51, Y52, P52a, G53, D54, S55, D56, T57, S82a, R95, G96, Y97, S98, Y99, G100, Y100a, D100b, Y100c, F100d, D101 and/or Y102 set forth in the VH chain set forth in SEQ ID NO: 132, based on kabat numbering. The mutation can be to any other amino acid residue, in particular, the mutation is an alanine (A), phenylalanine (F), proline (P), tyrosine (Y), glutamine (Q), valine (V), isoleucine (I), glycine (G), leucine (L), tryptophan (W), lysine (K), asparagine (N), histidine (H), cysteine (C), glutamic acid (E), serine (S), Arginine (R) or threonine (T). Exemplary of such mutations are amino acid replacements G24A, G24L, G24S, G24R, G24T, S28A, S28R, S28K, S28N, F29A, T30A, W33A, I34A, G35T, G35A, G35V, I50A,

- 67 -

I51A, Y52A, P52aA, D54A, S55G, D56A, T57D, T57A, S82aV, S82aL, R95A, G96K, G96R, G96L, G96D, G96T, Y97A, Y97H, S98A, Y99A, G100A, G100D, G100L, G100P, G100R, G100M, G100K, G100S, G100R, G100T, Y100aA, D100bA, and/or D101A in the VH chain set forth in SEQ ID NO:132. In particular,  
 5 exemplary of such mutations are amino acid replacements G24A, G24T, G24L, S28A, S28R, S28K, G35A, G25V, T57A, T57D, G96A, G96K, G96L, G96R, G100A, G100T and/or G100D. For example, exemplary of such mutations are amino acid replacements G24A, G24T, G24L, S28R, G35V, G96K, and/or G100T.

In another example, a germline-derived modified anti-DLL4 antibody  
 10 provided herein includes one or more mutations in a VH chain set forth in SEQ ID NO:131. The mutation(s) include one or more mutations at positions T28, F29, T30, S31, Y33, I50, I51, N52, P52a, S53, G54, G55, S56, T57, S58, S82a, E96, Y97, S98, S99, S100, S100a, A100b, E100c, F100e, Q101 and/or H102 in the VH chain set forth in SEQ ID NO: 131, based on kabat numbering. The mutation can be to any other  
 15 amino acid residue, in particular, the mutation is alanine (A), phenylalanine (F), proline (P), tyrosine (Y), glutamine (Q), valine (V), isoleucine (I), glycine (G), leucine (L), tryptophan (W), lysine (K), asparagine (N), aspartic acid (D), histidine (H), cysteine (C), glutamic acid (E), serine (S), Arginine (R) or threonine (T). Exemplary of such mutations are amino acid replacements T28A, F29A, T30A,  
 20 S31A, Y33A, I50A, I50T, I51A, I51T, I51V, I51N, I51R, I51W, I51S, I51G, I51V, I51E, I51H, I51Y, N52A, N52V, N52G, N52T, N52P, N52L, N52W, N52Y, N52V, N52S, N52Q, N52K, P52aA, P52aM, P52aE, P52aH, P52aY, P52aT, P52aN, P52aR, P52aW, P52aS, P52aG, S53A, S53I, S53E, S53R, S53G, S53T, S53L, S53V, S53N, S53P, G54A, G54W, G54D, G55A, G55V, G55E, G55S, G55K, G55T, G55L,  
 25 G55R, G55H, G55I, G55W, S58A, T57A, S58A, S82aG, S82aQ, S82aN, S82aH, S82aR, S82aK, S82aT, E96A, Y97A, S98A, S98Q, S98V, S98I, S98G, S99P, S99A, S99L, S99W, S99F, S99N, S99H, S99C, S99G, S100F, S100A, S100G, S100C, S100H, S100L, S100R, S100aA, A100bE, E100cA, Q101A, H102A, H102S, H102F and/or H102Y in the VH chain set forth in SEQ ID NO:131. In particular, exemplary  
 30 of such mutations are amino acid replacements T28A, T30A, S31A, I51A, I51T, I51V, I51E, N52A, N52V, N52L, N52W, N52G, N52T, N52S, N52Q, N52K, P52Aa, S53A, S53G, S53T, G55A, G55V, G55E, G55N, G55S, G55K, G55D, G55T, G55L,



- 68 -

G55H, G55R, G55I, G55W, S56A, S82aT, S98A, S98Q, S98V, S98I, S99A, S99L, S99W, S99C, S99P, S100A, S100H, S100F, S100L, S100R, S100G, H102A, H102Y, H102F, and/or H102S. For example, exemplary of such mutations are amino acid replacements I51A, I51V, N52L, S53A, S53T, G55H, S98A, S99P, S100F, H102Y, and/or H102F.

## ii. Variable Light Chain

Optimized anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein also can contain one or more amino acid mutations in the VL chain. For example, provided herein are germline-derived modified anti-DLL4 antibodies that contain one or more mutations in the VH chain of an anti-DLL4 Hit, for example, any set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 141-150.

In one example, a germline-derived modified anti-DLL4 antibody includes one or more mutations in a VL chain set forth in SEQ ID NO: 141. The mutation(s) include one or more mutations at positions R24, Q27, S28, S30, S31, Y32, D50, A51, S52, N53, R54, A55, T56, F62, S76, R91, S92, N93 and/or W94 set forth in the VL chain set forth in SEQ ID NO:141, based on kabat numbering. The mutation can be to any other amino acid residue, in particular, the mutation is an alanine (A), phenylalanine (F), proline (P), tyrosine (Y), glutamine (Q), valine (V), isoleucine (I), glycine (G), leucine (L), tryptophan (W), lysine (K), asparagine (N), histidine (H), cysteine (C), glutamic acid (E), serine (S), aspartic acid (D), methionine (M), Arginine (R) or threonine (T). Exemplary of such mutations are amino acid replacements R24G, Q27L, S28P, S28G, S28K, S28V, S28F, S28P, S28T, S28L, S28Q, S28A, S28N, S28H, S28I, S28R, S28W, S28M, S28E, S30N, S30W, S30R, S30L, S30C, S30D, S30L, S30T, S30P, S30Y, S30Q, S30A, S30G, S30V, S31K, S31T, S31N, S31K, S31L, S31M, S31F, S31I, S31V, S31H, S31A, S31P, S31D, S31R, S31Y, S31Q, S31E, S31G, Y32V, Y32S, D50A, A51T, S52A, S52L, S52T, S52R, S52S, S52W, S52N, S52P, S52M, N53A, N53E, N53G, N53M, N53C, N53H, N53P, R54A, A55T, A55R, A55C, A55S, A55G, T56A, F62L, S76E, S76Q, S76P, S76L, S76T, S76G, S76A, S76Y, S76N, R91P, R91L, R91G, S92P, S92A, S92Q, S92V, S92T, S92R, S92G, S92V, S92M, S92N, S92C, N93Y, N93S, N93H, N93Q, W94R, W94S, W94T, W94L, W94P and/or W94M. In particular, exemplary of such mutations are amino acid replacements S28N, S28G, S28H, S28T, S30A, S30D,

- 69 -

S30Q, S30G, S30W, S30R, S31A, S31T, S31N, S31H, S31K, S31Y, S31R, S52A, S52L, S52T, S52R, S52M, N53A, N53H, N53G, A55T, A55S, A55G, S76T and/or S76Y. For example, exemplary of such mutations are amino acid replacements S28N, S30D, S31H, S31K, S52L, A55S and/or A55G.

- 5 In one example, a germline-derived modified anti-DLL4 antibody includes one or more mutations in a VL chain set forth in SEQ ID NO: 142. The mutation(s) include one or more mutations at positions G24, L25, S26, S27, G27a, S27b, V27c, S28, T29, S30, Y31, Y32, P33, S34, S50, T51, N52, T53, R54, S55, S56, T76, V89, L90, Y91, M92, G93, S94, G95, I95a and/or S95b, set forth in the VL chain set forth
- 10 in SEQ ID NO:142, based on kabat numbering. The mutation can be to any other amino acid residue, in particular, the mutation is an alanine (A), phenylalanine (F), proline (P), tyrosine (Y), glutamine (Q), valine (V), isoleucine (I), glycine (G), leucine (L), tryptophan (W), lysine (K), asparagine (N), histidine (H), cysteine (C), glutamic acid (E), serine (S), aspartic acid (D), methionine (M), Arginine (R) or
- 15 threonine (T). Exemplary of such mutations are amino acid replacements G24A, G24R, G24L, L25A, S26A, S27A, G27aA, S27bA, V27cA, S28A, T29A, S30A, Y31A, Y32A, P33A, S34A, S50A, S50F, S50G, S50C, S50R, S50L, S50M, S50V, S50P, S50T, S50H, S50Q, S50N, S50K, S50D, S50E, S50W, T51A, T51F, T51L, T51I, T51M, T51V, T51S, T51P, T51Y, T51H, T51Q, T51N, T51K, T51D, T51E,
- 20 T51W, T51R, T51G, N52A, T53A, R54A, R54I, R54Y, R54D, R54G, S55A, S55F, S55L, S55I, S55M, S55V, S55P, S55T, S55Y, S55H, S55Q, S55N, S55K, S55D, S55E, S55W, S55R, S55G, S56A, T76S, T76E, T76Y, T76M, T76L, T76K, T76V, V89A, V89P, V89T, V89S, V89L, V89R, V89C, V89E, V89W, V89N, V89I, V89G, V89H, L90A, Y91A, M92A, M92E, M92S, M92G, M92L, M92P, M92V, M92D,
- 25 M92R, M92N, M92T, M92F, G93A, S94A, S94W, S94G, S94P, S94R, S94L, S94M, S94E, S94V, G94A, I95aA and/or S95bA. In particular, exemplary of amino acid replacements are G24A, S26A, S27A, G27aA, S27bA, S28A, T29A, S30A, S50A, S50G, S50M, S50H, S50N, S50V, S50K, S50L, T51A, N52A, T53A, R54A, R54G, R54Y, R54S, S55A, S56A, T76E, T76M, T76Y, V89A, V89L, M92A, M92R, S94A,
- 30 S94M, S94G and/or S94P. For example, exemplary of such mutations are S50G, S50M, R54A, R54Y, V89L, M92R, S94M and/or S94P.

- 70 -

### iii. Exemplary Germline-Derived Modified Antibodies

Provided herein are anti-DLL4 antibodies containing a variable heavy chain variant, for example, any set forth in SEQ ID NO:151-263, 381-438, and 894-898. In particular, among the exemplary anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein, anti-DLL4 antibodies contain a variable heavy chain sequence having a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NOS:155-157, 195, 219, 233, 238-239, 244, 263, 384, 414, 420 and 433-434.

Exemplary variable light chain variants include any set forth in SEQ ID NOS: 264-380, 439-571. In particular, among the exemplary anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein, anti-DLL4 antibodies contain a variable heavy chain sequence having a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NOS:343, 351, 367-370, 479, and 536-537.

In the anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein, any of the exemplary variable heavy chains can be paired with any of the exemplary variable light chains.

Exemplary anti-DLL4 antibodies include any of the heavy and light chain paired antibodies set forth in Example 5 herein (e.g. Tables 30 and 31).

### 2. Anti-DLL4: Complementary Determining Regions (CDRs)

Provided herein are anti-DLL4 antibodies that have a variable heavy (VH) chain and/or a variable light (VL) chain that contains CDR residues involved in binding to DLL4. The DLL4 antibodies provided herein can contain 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 of the provided CDRs (CDRH1, CDRH2, CDRH3, CDRL1, CDRL2 and/or CDRL3), or modified forms thereof. The anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein further can contain additional modification in other regions of the antibody as described elsewhere herein. For example, anti-DLL4 antibodies can contain one or more modifications in the framework region.

For example, provided herein are anti-DLL4 antibodies that have a VH chain that contains:

a CDRH1 (corresponding to amino acid positions 26-35 based on kabat numbering) that has a sequence of amino acids of GYTFTSYMH (SEQ ID NO: 830), GYSFTSYWIG (SEQ ID NO:831), GDSVSSNSAA (SEQ ID NO:832), GGSFSGYYWS (SEQ ID NO:833), GYTFTSYAMH (SEQ ID NO:834), GYTFTSYAIN (SEQ ID NO:835), or GGSISSGGYY (SEQ ID NO:836), or a

- 71 -

sequence of amino acids that is a subset of any of SEQ ID NOS: 830-836, or has a sequence of amino acids of modified form of any of SEQ ID NOS:830-836; and/or

a CDRH2 (corresponding to amino acid positions 50-65 based on kabat numbering) that has a sequence of amino acids of IINPSGGSTSYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO:844), IIYPGDS DTRYSPSFQG (SEQ ID NO:845), RTYYRSKWYNDYAVSVKS (SEQ ID NO:846), EINHSGSTNYPNPSLKS (SEQ ID NO:847), INSNAGNGNTKYSQEFQG (SEQ ID NO: 848), WMNPNSGNTGYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO:849); or YIYYSGSTYYNPSLKS (SEQ ID NO:850) or has a sequence of amino acids of modified form of any of SEQ ID NOS: 844-850; and/or

a CDRH3 (corresponding to amino acid positions 95-102) that has a sequence of amino acids of EEYSSSSAEYKQH (SEQ ID NO:851), RGYSYGYDYFDY (SEQ ID NO:852), EYYDFWSGYT DYFDY (SEQ ID NO:853), EGYSSSWYDYFDY (SEQ ID NO:854), ANWGDYFDY (SEQ ID NO:855), DDYGGNSDYFDY (SEQ ID NO:856), EGYCSGGSCYS (SEQ ID NO:857), EYYYGSGSYNDYFDY (SEQ ID NO:858), GCYCSSTSCYADYYYYYGMDV (SEQ ID NO:859), or GSCYSYWFYFDL (SEQ ID NO:860), or has a sequence of amino acids of modified form any of SEQ ID NOS: 851-860.

Also provided herein are anti-DLL4 antibodies that have a variable light (VL) chain that contains:

a CDRL1 (corresponding to amino acid positions 24 to 33 or 34 based on kabat numbering) that has a sequence of amino acids of RASQSVSSYLA (SEQ ID NO: 861), GLSSGSVSTSYPS (SEQ ID NO:862), TLRSGINLGSYRIF (SEQ ID NO:863), RASQSVSSNLA (SEQ ID NO:864); RASQGISSWLA (SEQ ID NO:865); RASQVSSSYLA (SEQ ID NO:866), RASQSISSWLA (SEQ ID NO:867), RSSQSLDSDDGNTYLD (SEQ ID NO:868), TGTSSDVGGTNYVS (SEQ ID NO:869), or TLSSDLSVGGKNMF (SEQ ID NO:870), or has a sequence of amino acids of modified form of any of SEQ ID NOS: 861-870;

a CDRL2 (corresponding to amino acid positions 50-56 based on kabat numbering) that has a sequence of amino acids of amino acids of DASNRAT (SEQ ID NO:871), STNTRSS (SEQ ID NO: 872), YYS DSSK (SEQ ID NO:873), GASTRAT (SEQ ID NO:874), AASSLQS (SEQ ID NO:875), GASSRAT (SEQ ID

- 72 -

NO:876), DASSLGS (SEQ ID NO:877), TLSYRAS (SEQ ID NO:878), EVSNRPS (SEQ ID NO:879), or HYSDSDK (SEQ ID NO:880), or has a sequence of amino acids of modified form of any of SEQ ID NOS: 871-880); and/or

- a CDRL3 (corresponding to amino acid positions 89-97 based on kabat numbering) that has a sequence of amino acids of QQRSNWPPWT (SEQ ID NO:881), VLYMGSGISYV (SEQ ID NO:882), MIWHSSASFV (SEQ ID NO: 883), QQYNNWPPWT (SEQ ID NO: 884) QANSFPPWT (SEQ ID NO:885), QQYGSSPPWT (SEQ ID NO: 886), QQYNSYSPWT (SEQ ID NO:887), MQRIEFPSWT (SEQ ID NO: 888), SSYTSSSTLFV (SEQ ID NO: 889), or
- 10 QVYESSANFV (SEQ ID NO: 890), or has a sequence of amino acids of modified form any of SEQ ID NOS: 881-890.

Exemplary of anti-DLL4 antibodies are any that contain a variable heavy chain or a variable light chain set forth in Tables 7-8. The CDRs, including the SEQ ID NOS thereof, are indicated in the Tables.

<b>Table 7. DLL4 Antibody Heavy Chains</b>			
<b>Heavy Chain</b>	<b>CDR1</b>	<b>CDR2</b>	<b>CDR3</b>
<b>VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01</b>	GYTFTSYMH (SEQ ID NO:830)	IINPSGGSTSYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO:844)	EEYSSSSAEYKQH (SEQ ID NO:851)
	SYMH (SEQ ID NO:837)		
<b>VH5-51_IGHD5-18*01_IGHJ4*01</b>	GYSFTSYWIG (SEQ ID NO:831)	IIYPGDS TRYSPSFQG (SEQ ID NO:845)	RGYSYGYDYFDY (SEQ ID NO:852)
	SYWIG (SEQ ID NO:838)		
<b>VH6-1_IGHD3-3*01_IGHJ4*01</b>	GDSVSSNSAA (SEQ ID NO:832)	RTYYRSK WYNDYAVSV KS (SEQ ID NO:846)	EYYDFWSGYTDFDY (SEQ ID NO:853)
	SNSAA (SEQ ID NO:839)		
<b>VH1-46_IGHD6-13*01_IGHJ4*01</b>	GYTFTSYMH (SEQ ID NO:830)	IINPSGGSTSYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO:844)	EGYSSSWDYFDY (SEQ ID NO:854)
	SYMH (SEQ ID NO:837)		
<b>VH4-34_IGHD7-27*01_IGHJ4*01</b>	GGSFSGYYWS (SEQ ID NO:833)	EINHSGSTNYPNLSKS (SEQ ID NO:847)	ANWGDYFDY (SEQ ID NO:855)
	GYWS (SEQ ID NO:840)		
<b>VH1-3_IGHD4-23*01_IGHJ4*01</b>	GYTFTSYAMH (SEQ ID NO:834)	INSNAGNGNTKYSQEFQG (SEQ ID NO:848)	DDYGGNSDYFDY (SEQ ID NO:856)
	SYAMH (SEQ ID NO:841)		
<b>VH1-46_IGHD2-15*01_IGHJ2*01</b>	GYGFTSYMH (SEQ ID NO:830)	IINPSGGSTSYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO:844)	EGYCSGGSCYS (SEQ ID NO:857)
	SYMH (SEQ ID NO:837)		
<b>VH1-46_IGHD3-</b>	GYTFTSYMH	IINPSGGSTSYAQKFQG	EYYYGSGSYNDYFDY

<b>10*01 IGHJ4*01</b>	(SEQ ID NO:830) SYMH (SEQ ID NO:837)	(SEQ ID NO:844)	(SEQ ID NO:858)
<b>VH1-8_IGHD2-2*01 IGHJ6*01</b>	GYTFTSYAIN (SEQ ID NO:835)	WMNPNSGNTGYAQKFQ G (SEQ ID NO:849)	GCYCSSTSCYADYYYYY GMDV (SEQ ID NO:859)
	SYAIN (SEQ ID NO:842)		
<b>VH4-31_IGHD2-15*01 IGHJ2*01</b>	GGSISSGGYY (SEQ ID NO:836)	YIYYSGSTYYNPSLKS (SEQ ID NO:850)	GSCYSYWYFDL (SEQ ID NO:860)
	SGGY (SEQ ID NO:843)		

<b>Table 8. DLL4 Antibody Light Chains</b>			
<b>Light Chain</b>	<b>CDR1</b>	<b>CDR2</b>	<b>CDR3</b>
<b>L6_IGKJ1*01</b>	RASQSVSSYLA (SEQ ID NO:861)	DASNRAT (SEQ ID NO:871)	QQRSNWPPWT (SEQ ID NO:881)
<b>V3-4_IGLJ1*01</b>	GLSSGSVSTSYPS (SEQ ID NO:862)	STNTRSS (SEQ ID NO:872)	VLYMGSGISYV (SEQ ID NO:882)
<b>V4-3_IGLJ4*01</b>	TLRSGINLGSYRIF (SEQ ID NO:863)	YYSDSSK (SEQ ID NO:873)	MIWHSSASFV (SEQ ID NO:883)
<b>L2_IGKJ1*01</b>	RASQSVSSNLA (SEQ ID NO:864)	GASTRAT (SEQ ID NO:874)	QQYNNWPPWT (SEQ ID NO:884)
<b>L5_IGKJ1*01</b>	RASQGISSWLA (SEQ ID NO:865)	AASSLQS (SEQ ID NO:875)	QANSFPWT (SEQ ID NO:885)
<b>A27_IGKJ1*01</b>	RASQVSSSYLA (SEQ ID NO:866)	GASSRAT (SEQ ID NO:876)	QQYGSSPPWT (SEQ ID NO:886)
<b>L12_IGKJ1*01</b>	RASQSISSWLA (SEQ ID NO:867)	DASSLGS (SEQ ID NO:877)	QQYNSYSPWT (SEQ ID NO:887)
<b>O1_IGKJ1*01</b>	RSSQSLLDSDDGNTYLD (SEQ ID NO:868)	TLSYRAS (SEQ ID NO:878)	MQRIFPSWT (SEQ ID NO:888)
<b>V1-4_IGLJ4*01</b>	TGTSSDVGGTNYV (SEQ ID NO:869)	EVSNRPS (SEQ ID NO:879)	SSYTSSSTLFV (SEQ ID NO:889)
<b>V4-6_IGLJ4*01</b>	TLSSDLSVGKGNMF (SEQ ID NO:870)	HYSDSDK (SEQ ID NO:880)	QVYESSANFV (SEQ ID NO:890)

Also provided herein are anti-DLL4 antibodies that contain one or more, such as 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, CDRs that is(are) modified compared to a CDRH1 set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 830-836, a CDRH2 set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 844-850, a CDRH3 set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 851-860, a CDRL1 set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 861-870, a CDRL2 set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 871-880 and/or a CDRL3 set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 881-890. Such modified forms include those that exhibit at least 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% sequence identity to a CDR set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 830-836, 844-890.

For example, provided herein are anti-DLL4 antibodies that contain a modified CDRH1 that is modified compared to the CDRH1 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 830 or SEQ ID NO:831. Amino acid replacements can be to any other amino acid

- 74 -

residue, in particular, the mutation is alanine (A), phenylalanine (F), proline (P), tyrosine (Y), glutamine (Q), valine (V), isoleucine (I), glycine (G), leucine (L), tryptophan (W), lysine (K), asparagine (N), aspartic acid (D), histidine (H), cysteine (C), glutamic acid (E), serine (S), Arginine (R) or threonine (T). In one example, a CDRH1 set forth in SEQ ID NO:830 is modified to contain one or more mutations at positions T28, F29, T30, S31 and/or Y33, based on kabat numbering. For example, exemplary of such amino acid replacements include T28A, F29A, T30A, S31A, Y33A. In another example, a CDRH1 set forth in SEQ ID NO:831 is modified to contain one or more mutations at positions S28, F29, T30, W33, I34 or G35, based on kabat numbering. For example, exemplary of such amino acid replacements include S28A, S28R, S28K, S28N, F29A, T30A, W33A, I34A, G35T, G35A and/or G35V. The CDRH1 can contain 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or more amino acid modifications. An exemplary combination mutant is S28R/G35V.

In another example, provided herein are anti-DLL4 antibodies that contain a modified CDRH2 that is modified compared to the CDRH2 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 844 or SEQ ID NO:845. Amino acid replacements can be to any other amino acid residue, in particular, the mutation is alanine (A), phenylalanine (F), proline (P), tyrosine (Y), glutamine (Q), valine (V), isoleucine (I), glycine (G), leucine (L), tryptophan (W), lysine (K), asparagine (N), aspartic acid (D), histidine (H), cysteine (C), glutamic acid (E), serine (S), Arginine (R) or threonine (T). In one example, a CDRH2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:844 is modified to contain one or more mutations at positions I50, I51, N52, P52a, S53, G54, G55, G56, T57 and/or S58, based on kabat numbering. For example, exemplary of such amino acid replacements include I50A, I50T, I51A, I51T, I51V, I51N, I51R, I51W, I51S, I51G, I51V, I51E, I51H, I51Y, N52A, N52V, N52G, N52T, N52P, N52L, N52W, N52Y, N52V, N52S, N52Q, N52K, P52aA, P52aM, P52aE, P52aH, P52aY, P52aT, P52aN, P52aR, P52aW, P52aS, P52aG, S53A, S53I, S53E, S53R, S53G, S53T, S53L, S53V, S53N, S53P, G54A, G54W, G54D, G55A, G55V, G55E, G55S, G55K, G55T, G55L, G55R, G55H, G55I, G55W, S58A, T57A and/or S58A. In another example, CDRH2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:845 is modified to contain one or more mutations at positions I50, I51, Y52, P52a, D54, S55, D56 and/or T57, based on kabat numbering. For example, exemplary of such amino acid replacements include I50A, I51A, Y52A,

- 75 -

P52aA, D54A, S55G, D56A, T57D and/or T57A. The CDRH2 can contain 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or more amino acid modifications. Exemplary combination modifications in CDRH2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:844 include, for example, I51V/N52L/S53T/G55H, N52L/S53T/G55H, I51E/N52L/S53T/G55H and/or  
 5 I51N/N52L/S53T/G55H.

In a further example, provided herein are anti-DLL4 antibodies that contain a modified CDRH3 that is modified compared to the CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 851 or SEQ ID NO:852. Amino acid replacements can be to any other amino acid residue, in particular, the mutation is alanine (A), phenylalanine (F), proline (P),  
 10 tyrosine (Y), glutamine (Q), valine (V), isoleucine (I), glycine (G), leucine (L), tryptophan (W), lysine (K), asparagine (N), aspartic acid (D), histidine (H), cysteine (C), glutamic acid (E), serine (S), Arginine (R) or threonine (T). In one example, a CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:851 is modified to contain one or more mutations at positions E96, Y97, S98, S99, S100, S100a, A100b, E100c, Q101 and/or H102, based  
 15 on kabat numbering. For example, exemplary of such amino acid replacements include E96A, Y97A, S98A, S98Q, S98V, S98I, S98G, S99P, S99A, S99L, S99W, S99F, S99N, S99H, S99C, S99G, S100F, S100A, S100G, S100C, S100H, S100L, S100R, S100aA, A100bE, E100cA, Q101A, H102A, H102S, H102F and/or H102Y. In another example, CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:852 is modified to contain one  
 20 or more mutations at positions R95, G96, Y97, S98, Y99, G100, Y100a, D100b, and/or D101, based on kabat numbering. For example, exemplary of such amino acid replacements include R95A, G96K, G96R, G96L, G96D, G96T, Y97A, Y97H, S98A, Y99A, G100A, G100D, G100L, G100P, G100R, G100M, G100K, G100S, G100R, G100T, Y100aA, D100bA and/or D101A. The CDRH3 can contain 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7,  
 25 8, 9, 10 or more amino acid modifications. Exemplary combination modifications in CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:851 include, for example, S98A/S99P/S100F, S98A/S99P/S100F/H102F and/or S98A/S99P/S100F/H102Y. Exemplary combination modification in CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:852 include, for example, G96K/G100T.

30 Also provided herein are anti-DLL4 antibodies that contain a modified CDRL1 that is modified compared to the CDRL1 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 861 or SEQ ID NO:862. Amino acid replacements can be to any other amino acid residue, in



- 76 -

particular, the mutation is alanine (A), phenylalanine (F), proline (P), tyrosine (Y), glutamine (Q), valine (V), isoleucine (I), glycine (G), leucine (L), tryptophan (W), lysine (K), asparagine (N), histidine (H), cysteine (C), glutamic acid (E), serine (S), aspartic acid (D), methionine (M), Arginine (R) or threonine (T). In one example, a CDRL1 set forth in SEQ ID NO:861 is modified to contain one or more mutations at positions R24, Q27, S28, S30, S31 and/or Y32, based on kabat numbering. For example, exemplary of such amino acid replacements include R24G, Q27L, S28P, S28G, S28K, S28V, S28F, S28P, S28T, S28L, S28Q, S28A, S28N, S28H, S28I, S28R, S28W, S28M, S28E, S30N, S30W, S30R, S30L, S30C, S30D, S30L, S30T, S30P, S30Y, S30Q, S30A, S30G, S30V, S31K, S31T, S31N, S31K, S31L, S31M, S31F, S31I, S31V, S31H, S31A, S31P, S31D, S31R, S31Y, S31Q, S31E, S31G, Y32V and/or Y32S. In another example, CDRL1 set forth in SEQ ID NO:862 is modified to contain one or more mutations at positions G24, L25, S26, S27, G27a, S27b, V27c, S28, T29, S30, Y31, Y32, P33, based on kabat numbering. For example, exemplary of such amino acid replacements include G24A, G24R, G24L, L25A, S26A, S27A, G27aA, S27bA, V27cA, S28A, T29A, S30A, Y31A, Y32A and/or P33A. The CDRL1 can contain 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 or more amino acid modifications. Exemplary combination modifications in CDRL1 set forth in SEQ ID NO:861 include, for example, S28N/S30D/S31H.

In an additional example, provided herein are anti-DLL4 antibodies that contain a modified CDRL2 that is modified compared to the CDRL2 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 871 or SEQ ID NO:872. Amino acid replacements can be to any other amino acid residue, in particular, the mutation is alanine (A), phenylalanine (F), proline (P), tyrosine (Y), glutamine (Q), valine (V), isoleucine (I), glycine (G), leucine (L), tryptophan (W), lysine (K), asparagine (N), histidine (H), cysteine (C), glutamic acid (E), serine (S), aspartic acid (D), methionine (M), Arginine (R) or threonine (T). In one example, a CDRL2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:871 is modified to contain one or more mutations at positions D50, A51, S52, N53, R54, A55 and/or T56, based on kabat numbering. For example, exemplary of such amino acid replacements include D50A, A51T, S52A, S52L, S52T, S52R, S52S, S52W, S52N, S52P, S52M, N53A, N53E, N53G, N53M, N53C, N53H, N53P, R54A, A55T, A55R, A55C, A55S, A55G and/or T56A. In another example, CDRL2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:872 is modified to

- 77 -

contain one or more mutations at positions S50, T51, N52, T53, R54, S55 and/or S56, based on kabat numbering. For example, exemplary of such amino acid replacements include S50A, S50F, S50G, S50C, S50R, S50L, S50M, S50V, S50P, S50T, S50H, S50Q, S50N, S50K, S50D, S50E, S50W, T51A, T51F, T51L, T51I, T51M, T51V, T51S, T51P, T51Y, T51H, T51Q, T51N, T51K, T51D, T51E, T51W, T51R, T51G, N52A, T53A, R54A, R54I, R54Y, R54D, R54G, S55A, S55F, S55L, S55I, S55M, S55V, S55P, S55T, S55Y, S55H, S55Q, S55N, S55K, S55D, S55E, S55W, S55R, S55G and/or S56A. The CDRL2 can contain 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or more amino acid modifications. Exemplary combination modifications in CDRL2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:871 include, for example, S52L/A55S and/or S52L/A55G.

In a further example, provided herein are anti-DLL4 antibodies that contain a modified CDRL3 that is modified compared to the CDRL3 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 881 or SEQ ID NO:882. Amino acid replacements can be to any other amino acid residue, in particular, the mutation is alanine (A), phenylalanine (F), proline (P), tyrosine (Y), glutamine (Q), valine (V), isoleucine (I), glycine (G), leucine (L), tryptophan (W), lysine (K), asparagine (N), histidine (H), cysteine (C), glutamic acid (E), serine (S), aspartic acid (D), methionine (M), Arginine (R) or threonine (T). In one example, a CDRL3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:881 is modified to contain one or more mutations at positions R91, S92, N93 and/or W94, based on kabat numbering. For example, exemplary of such amino acid replacements include R91P, R91L, R91G, S92P, S92A, S92Q, S92V, S92T, S92R, S92G, S92V, S92M, S92N, S92C, N93Y, N93S, N93H, N93Q, W94R, W94S, W94T, W94L, W94P and/or W94M. In another example, CDRL3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:882 is modified to contain one or more mutations at positions V89, L90, Y91, M92, G93, S94, G95, I95a and/or S95b, based on kabat numbering. For example, exemplary of such amino acid replacements include V89A, V89P, V89T, V89S, V89L, V89R, V89C, V89E, V89W, V89N, V89I, V89G, V89H, L90A, Y91A, M92A, M92E, M92S, M92G, M92L, M92P, M92V, M92D, M92R, M92N, M92T, M92F, G93A, S94A, S94W, S94G, S94P, S94R, S94L, S94M, S94E, S94V, G94A, I95aA, S95bA. The CDRL3 can contain 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or more amino acid modifications. Exemplary modifications in CDRL3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:882 include, for example, M92R/S94M and/or V89L/S94P.

- 78 -

Exemplary of anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein are antibodies set forth in Table 8a (e.g. 1-17) that contain a variable heavy chain containing the specified amino acid replacement in CDRH1, CDRH2 and/or CDRH3 and a variable light chain containing the specified amino acid replacement in CDRL1, CDRL2 and/or CDRL3. Where no amino acid modification is indicated, the antibody contains the CDR sequence of the reference antibody. In the Table, the modifications are exemplified with respect to kabat numbering corresponding to a reference CDR sequence having a sequence of amino acids indicated by a SEQ ID NO. In parenthesis, the modifications are exemplified based on their amino acid position in the respective SEQ ID NO.

TABLE 8A

	CDRH1	CDRH2	CDRH3	CDRL1	CDRL2	CDRL3
	GYTFTSYMH (SEQ ID NO:830)	IINPSGGSTSYAQKFG (SEQ ID NO:844)	EEYSSSAEYFQH (SEQ ID NO:851)	RASQSVSSYLA (SEQ ID NO:861)	DASNRAT (SEQ ID NO:871)	QQRSNWPPWT (SEQ ID NO:881)
1			S100F (S104F)			
2			S99P (S103P)			
3			S98F (S102A)			
4			S98A/S99P/S100F (S102A/S103P/S104F)			
5			S98A/S99P/S100F/H102Y (S102A/S103P/S104F/H111Y)			
6			S98A/S99P/S100F/H102F (S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F)			
7			S98A/S99P/S100F/H102F (S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F)	S31K (S31K)		
8			S98A/S99P/S100F/H102F (S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F)	S28N/S30D/S31H (S28N/S30D/S31H)		
9		G55H (G56H)	S98A/S99P/S100F/H102F (S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F)			
10		I51V/N52L/S535/G55H (I51V/N52L/S54T/G56H)	S98A/S99P/S100F/H102F (S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F)	S28N/S30D/S31H (S28N/S30D/S31H)		
11		I51V/N52L/S535/G55H (I51V/N52L/S54T/G56H)	S98A/S99P/S100F/H102F (S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F)	S28N/S30D/S31H (S28N/S30D/S31H)	S52L/A55S (S52L/A55S)	
	CDRH1	CDRH2	CDRH3	CDRL1	CDRL2	CDRL3
	GYSFTSYWIG (SEQ ID NO:831)	IITPGDSDTTRYSPSFQG (SEQ ID NO:845)	RGYSYGYDYFDY (SEQ ID NO:852)	GLSSGSVSTSYYP (SEQ ID NO:862)	STNTRSS (SEQ ID NO:872)	VLYMGSGISYV (SEQ ID NO:882)
12			G96K/G100T (G100K/G104T)			
13	S28R (S28R)		G96K/G100T (G100K/G104T)			
14	S28R/G35V (S28R/G35V)		G96K/G100T (G100K/G104T)			
15	S28R/G35V (S28R/G35V)		G96K/G100T (G100K/G104T)			M92R/S94M (M94R/S96M)
16	S28R/G35V (S28R/G35V)		G96K/G100T (G100K/G104T)			V89L/S94P (V91L/S96P)
17	S28R/G35V (S28R/G35V)		G96K/G100T (G100K/G104T)		S50G (S52G)	V89L/S94P (V91L/S96P)

-80-

In any of the above anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein that contain one or more CDRs, the antibody further can contain one or more amino acid modifications to a framework region of the variable heavy or light chain. The mutations can be any amino acid addition, deletion or substitution. Generally, as described in Section D

5 below, any further modification is one that is identified as contributing to an improved property to the antibody. Exemplary of a modification in a variable heavy chain is amino acid replacement at position 24 and/or 82a based on kabat numbering. For example, exemplary modifications include amino acid replacement of G24A, G24L, G24S, G24R, G24T, S82aV, S82aL, S82aG, S82aQ, S82aN, S82aH, S82aR, S82aK

10 and/or S82aT, based on kabat numbering. For example, exemplary modifications include G24T, G24L G24A, and/or S82aT. Exemplary of a modification in a variable light chain is amino acid replacement at position 62, 76 based on kabat numbering. For example, exemplary modifications include amino acid replacement of F62L, S76E, S76Q, S76P, S76L, S76T, S76G, S76A, S76Y, S76N, T76S, T76E, T76Y

15 and/or T76M. For example, exemplary modifications include T76E, T76Y or T76M. An exemplary combination modification includes amino acid replacement of S28R/G35V in CDRH1 set forth in SEQ ID NO:831, and additionally a modification of G24T, G24A or G24L.

In some examples, any of the above anti-DLL4 antibodies that contain one or

20 more CDRs, or modified forms thereof, can be in a germline-derived antibody or a modified germline-derived antibody as described in Section.C.1 above. For example, exemplary anti-DLL4 antibodies that contain one or more CDRs, or modified forms thereof, provided herein include any that have a variable heavy chain set forth in SEQ ID NOS: 151-263, 381-438, and 894-898 and/or a variable light chain set forth in

25 SEQ ID NOS: 264-380, 439-571.

In particular, provided herein are antibodies with nanomolar binding affinity for DLL4. These include, but are not limited to, anti-DLL4 antibodies set forth in Table 32. Exemplary antibodies include antibodies that have a variable heavy and light chain sequence set forth in SEQ ID NOS: 384 and 142; 414 and 142; 433 and

30 142; 433 and 479; 433 and 537; 433 and 536; 131 and 141; 151 and 141; 155 and 141; 156 and 141; 157 and 141; 155 and 266; 219 and 141; 156 and 343; 239 and 343; 239 and 370; and 134 and 147.

**D. FURTHER MODIFICATIONS**

The anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein can be further modified.

Modification of an anti-DLL4 antibody can improve one or more properties of the antibody, including, but not limited to, decreasing the immunogenicity of the antibody; improving the half-life of the antibody, such as as reducing the susceptibility to proteolysis and/or reducing susceptibility to oxidation; altering or improving of the binding properties of the antibody; and/or modulating the effector functions of the antibody. Exemplary modifications include modification of the primary sequence of the antibody and/or alteration of the post-translational modification of an antibody. Exemplary post-translational modifications include, for example, glycosylation, acetylation, pegylation, phosphorylation, amidation, derivatization with protecting/blocking group, proteolytic cleavage, and linkage to a cellular ligand or other protein. Other exemplary modifications include attachment of one or more heterologous peptides to the antibody to alter or improve one or more properties of the antibody.

Generally, the modifications do not result in increased immunogenicity of the antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof or significantly negatively affect the binding of the antibody to DLL4. Methods of assessing the binding of the modified antibodies to DLL4 are provided herein and are known in the art. For example, modified antibodies can be assayed for binding to DLL4 by methods such as, but not limited to, ELISA or FACS binding assays.

Modification of the anti-DLL4 antibodies produced herein can include one or more amino acid substitutions, deletions or additions, either from natural mutation or human manipulation from the parent antibody from which it was derived. Methods for modification of polypeptides, such as antibodies, are known in the art and can be employed for the modification of any antibody or antigen-binding fragment provided herein. In some examples, the pharmacokinetic properties of the anti-DLL4 antibodies provided can be enhanced through Fc modifications by techniques known to those skilled in the art. Standard techniques known to those of skill in the art can be used to introduce mutations in the nucleotide molecule encoding an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment provided herein in order to produce a polypeptide with one or more amino acid substitutions. Exemplary techniques for introducing mutations

- 82 -

include, but are not limited to, site-directed mutagenesis and PCR-mediated mutagenesis.

The anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein can be modified by either N-linked or O-linked glycosylation. N-linked glycosylation includes the attachment of a carbohydrate moiety to the side chain of an asparagine residue within the tripeptide sequences asparagine-X-serine and asparagine-X-threonine, where X is any amino acid except proline. O-linked glycosylation includes the attachment of one of the sugars N-acylgalactosamine, galactose, or xylose to a hydroxyamino acid, most commonly serine or threonine, although 5-hydroxyproline or 5-hydroxylysine can also be used. The anti-DLL4 antibodies can be further modified to incorporate additional glycosylation sites by altering the amino acid sequence such that it contains one or more of the above-described tripeptide sequences (for N-linked glycosylation sites). The alteration can also be made by the addition of, or substitution by, one or more serine or threonine residues to the sequence of the original antibody (for O-linked glycosylation sites). Where the antibody comprises an Fc region, the carbohydrate attached thereto can be altered (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Pub. Nos. 2003/0157108, 2005/0123546 and US 2004/0093621; International Patent Pub. Nos. WO 2003/011878, WO 1997/30087, WO 1998/58964, WO 1999/22764; and U.S. Pat. No. 6,602,684).

For example, a glycosylation variation is in the Fc region of the antibody, wherein a carbohydrate structure attached to the Fc region lacks fucose. Such variants have improved ADCC function. Optionally, the Fc region further contains one or more amino acid substitutions therein which further improve ADCC, for example, substitutions at positions 298, 333, and/or 334 of the Fc region (Eu numbering of residues) (see, e.g., US 2003/0157108; WO 2000/61739; WO 2001/29246; US 2003/0115614; US 2002/0164328; US 2004/0093621; US 2004/0132140; US 2004/0110704; US 2004/0110282; US 2004/0109865; WO 2003/085119; WO 2003/084570; WO 2005/035586; WO 2005/035778; WO2005/053742; Okazaki et al. *J. Mol. Biol.* 336:1239-1249 (2004); Yamane-Ohnuki et al. *Biotech. Bioeng.* 87: 614 (2004)). Examples of cell lines producing defucosylated antibodies include Lec13 CHO cells deficient in protein fucosylation (Ripka et al. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 249:533-545 (1986); US Pat Appl No US 2003/0157108 A1, Presta, L; and WO

- 83 -

2004/056312 A1, Adams et al., especially at Example 11), and knockout cell lines, such as alpha-1,6-fucosyltransferase gene, FUT8, knockout CHO cells (Yamane-Ohnuki et al. *Biotech. Bioeng.* 87: 614 (2004)).

5 The anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein can be modified by the attachment of a heterologous peptide to facilitate purification. Generally such peptides are expressed as a fusion protein containing the antibody fused to the peptide at the C- or N- terminus of the antibody. Exemplary peptides commonly used for purification include, but are not limited to, hexa-histidine peptides, hemagglutinin (HA) peptides, and flag tag peptides (see *e.g.*, Wilson *et al.* (1984) *Cell* 37:767; Witzgall *et al.* (1994) 10 *Anal Biochem* 223:2, 291-8). The fusion does not necessarily need to be direct, but can occur through a linker peptide. In some examples, the linker peptide contains a protease cleavage site which allows for removal of the purification peptide following purification by cleavage with a protease that specifically recognizes the protease cleavage site.

15 The anti-DLL4 antibodies and fragments thereof provided herein also can be modified by the attachment of a heterologous polypeptide that targets the antibody or antigen-binding fragment to a particular cell type, either *in vitro* or *in vivo*. In some examples an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein can be targeted to a particular cell type by fusing or conjugating the antibody to an antibody specific for a particular cell 20 surface receptors or other polypeptide that interacts with a specific cell receptor. Various other heterologous polypeptides can be attached to an anti-DLL4 antibody or fragment thereof, including those which increase the serum half-life of the antibody and/or enzymes (*e.g.*, for ADEPT).

The anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein can be modified by the attachment 25 of diagnostic and/or therapeutic moiety to the antibody. The anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein can be modified by the covalent attachment of any type of molecule, such as a diagnostic or therapeutic molecule, to the antibody such that covalent attachment does not prevent the antibody from binding to its corresponding epitope. For example, an anti-DLL4 antibody provided herein can be further modified by 30 covalent attachment of a molecule such that the covalent attachment does not prevent the antibody from binding to DLL4. In some examples, the antibodies can be recombinantly fused to a heterologous polypeptide at the N-terminus or C-terminus or



- 84 -

chemically conjugated, including covalent and non-covalent conjugation, to a heterologous polypeptide or other composition. For example, the heterologous polypeptide or composition can be a diagnostic polypeptide or other diagnostic moiety or a therapeutic polypeptide or other therapeutic moiety. Exemplary diagnostic and therapeutic moieties include, but are not limited to, drugs, radionucleotides, toxins, fluorescent molecules (see, *e.g.* International PCT Publication Nos. WO 92/08495; WO 91/14438; WO 89/12624; U.S. Pat. No. 5,314,995; and EP 396,387). Diagnostic polypeptides or diagnostic moieties can be used, for example, as labels for *in vivo* or *in vitro* detection.

Additional fusion proteins of the anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein can be generated through the techniques of gene-shuffling, motif-shuffling, exon-shuffling, and/or codon-shuffling (collectively referred to as "DNA shuffling"). DNA shuffling can be employed to alter the activities of anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein, for example, to produce antibodies with higher affinities and lower dissociation rates (see, generally, U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,605,793; 5,811,238; 5,830,721; 5,834,252; and 5,837,458, and Patten *et al.* (1997) *Curr. Opinion Biotechnol.* 8:724-33; Harayama (1998) *Trends Biotechnol.* 16(2):76-82; Hansson *et al.*, (1999) *J. Mol. Biol.* 287:265-76; and Lorenzo and Blasco (1998) *Biotechniques* 24(2):308-13).

#### **1. Modifications to reduce immunogenicity**

In some examples, the antibodies provided herein can be further modified to reduce the immunogenicity in a subject, such as a human subject. For example, one or more amino acids in the antibody can be modified to alter potential epitopes for human T-cells in order to eliminate or reduce the immunogenicity of the antibody when exposed to the immune system of the subject. Exemplary modifications include substitutions, deletions and insertion of one or more amino acids, which eliminate or reduce the immunogenicity of the antibody. Generally, such modifications do not alter the binding specificity of the antibody for its respective antigen. Reducing the immunogenicity of the antibody can improve one or more properties of the antibody, such as, for example, improving the therapeutic efficacy of the antibody and/or increasing the half-life of the antibody *in vivo*.

## 2. Fc Modifications

The anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein can contain wild-type or modified Fc region. In some examples, the Fc region can be modified to alter one or more properties of the Fc polypeptide. For example, the Fc region can be modified to alter (i.e. increase or decrease) effector functions compared to the effector function of an Fc region of a wild-type immunoglobulin heavy chain. The Fc region of an antibody interacts with a number of Fc receptors, and ligands, imparting an array of important functional capabilities referred to as effector functions. Fc effector functions include, for example, Fc receptor binding, complement fixation, and T cell depleting activity (see e.g., U.S. Patent No. 6,136,310). Methods of assaying T cell depleting activity, Fc effector function, and antibody stability are known in the art. For example, the Fc region of an IgG molecule interacts with the Fc $\gamma$ Rs. These receptors are expressed in a variety of immune cells, including for example, monocytes, macrophages, neutrophils, dendritic cells, eosinophils, mast cells, platelets, B cells, large granular lymphocytes, Langerhans' cells, natural killer (NK) cells, and  $\gamma\delta$  T cells. Formation of the Fc/Fc $\gamma$ R complex recruits these effector cells to sites of bound antigen, typically resulting in signaling events within the cells and important subsequent immune responses such as release of inflammation mediators, B cell activation, endocytosis, phagocytosis, and cytotoxic attack. The ability to mediate cytotoxic and phagocytic effector functions is a potential mechanism by which antibodies destroy targeted cells. Recognition of and lysis of bound antibody on target cells by cytotoxic cells that express Fc $\gamma$ Rs is referred to as antibody dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (ADCC). Other Fc receptors for various antibody isotypes include Fc $\epsilon$ Rs (IgE), Fc $\alpha$ Rs (IgA), and Fc $\mu$ Rs (IgM).

Thus, a modified Fc domain can have altered affinity, including but not limited to, increased or low or no affinity for the Fc receptor. For example, the different IgG subclasses have different affinities for the Fc $\gamma$ Rs, with IgG1 and IgG3 typically binding substantially better to the receptors than IgG2 and IgG4. In addition, different Fc $\gamma$ Rs mediate different effector functions. Fc $\gamma$ R1, Fc $\gamma$ RIIa/c, and Fc $\gamma$ RIIIa are positive regulators of immune complex triggered activation, characterized by having an intracellular domain that has an immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif (ITAM). Fc $\gamma$ RIIb, however, has an immunoreceptor tyrosine-

- 86 -

based inhibition motif (ITIM) and is therefore inhibitory. Thus, altering the affinity of an Fc region for a receptor can modulate the effector functions induced by the Fc domain.

In one example, an Fc region is used that is modified for optimized binding to certain FcγRs to better mediate effector functions, such as for example, antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity, ADCC. Such modified Fc regions can contain modifications at one or more of amino acid residues (according to the Kabat numbering scheme, Kabat *et al.* (1991) Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services), including, but not limited to, amino acid positions 249, 252, 259, 262, 268, 271, 273, 277, 280, 281, 285, 287, 296, 300, 317, 323, 343, 345, 346, 349, 351, 352, 353, and 424. For example, modifications in an Fc region can be made corresponding to any one or more of G119S, G119A, S122D, S122E, S122N, S122Q, S122T, K129H, K129Y, D132Y, R138Y, E141Y, T143H, V147I, S150E, H151D, E155Y, E155I, E155H, K157E, G164D, E166L, E166H, S181A, S181D, S187T, S207G, S207I, K209T, K209E, K209D, A210D, A213Y, A213L, A213I, I215D, I215E, I215N, I215Q, E216Y, E216A, K217T, K217F, K217A, and P279L of the exemplary Fc sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:891, or combinations thereof. A modified Fc containing these mutations can have enhanced binding to an FcR such as, for example, the activating receptor FcγIIIa and/or can have reduced binding to the inhibitory receptor FcγRIIb (see e.g., US 2006/0024298). Fc regions modified to have increased binding to FcRs can be more effective in facilitating the destruction of the fungal cells in patients.

In some examples, the antibodies or antigen-binding fragments provided herein can be further modified to improve the interaction of the antibody with the FcRn receptor in order to increase the *in vivo* half-life and pharmacokinetics of the antibody (see, e.g. U.S. Patent No. 7,217,797; and U.S. Pat. Pub. Nos. 2006/0198840 and 2008/0287657). FcRn is the neonatal FcR, the binding of which recycles endocytosed antibody from the endosomes back to the bloodstream. This process, coupled with preclusion of kidney filtration due to the large size of the full length molecule, results in favorable antibody serum half-lives ranging from one to three weeks. Binding of Fc to FcRn also plays a role in antibody transport.

- 87 -

Exemplary modifications of the Fc region include but are not limited to, mutation of the Fc described in U.S. Patent No. 7,217,797; U.S. Pat. Pub. Nos. 2006/0198840, 2006/0024298 and 2008/0287657; and International Patent Pub. No. WO 2005/063816, such as mutations at one or more of amino acid residues (Kabat numbering, Kabat *et al.* (1991)) 251-256, 285-90, 308-314, in the C<sub>H</sub>2 domain and/or amino acids residues 385-389, and 428-436 in the C<sub>H</sub>3 domain of the Fc heavy chain constant region, where the modification alters Fc receptor binding affinity and/or serum half-life relative to unmodified antibody. In some examples, the Fc region is modified at one or more of amino acid positions 250, 251, 252, 254, 255, 256, 263, 308, 309, 311, 312 and 314 in the C<sub>H</sub>2 domain and/or amino acid positions 385, 386, 387, 389, 428, 433, 434, 436, and 459 in the C<sub>H</sub>3 domain of the Fc heavy chain constant region. Such modifications correspond to amino acids Gly120, Pro121, Ser122, Phe124, Leu125, Phe126, Thr133, Pro174, Arg175, Glu177, Gln178, and Asn180 in the C<sub>H</sub>2 domain and amino acids Gln245, Val246, Ser247, Thr249, Ser283, Gly285, Ser286, Phe288, and Met311 in the C<sub>H</sub>3 domain in an exemplary Fc sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:891. In some examples, the modification is at one or more surface-exposed residues, and the modification is a substitution with a residue of similar charge, polarity or hydrophobicity to the residue being substituted.

In particular examples, a Fc heavy chain constant region is modified at one or more of amino acid positions 251, 252, 254, 255, and 256 (Kabat numbering), where position 251 is substituted with Leu or Arg, position 252 is substituted with Tyr, Phe, Ser, Trp or Thr, position 254 is substituted with Thr or Ser, position 255 is substituted with Leu, Gly, Ile or Arg, and/or position 256 is substituted with Ser, Arg, Gln, Glu, Asp, Ala, Asp or Thr. In some examples, a Fc heavy chain constant region is modified at one or more of amino acid positions 308, 309, 311, 312, and 314 (Kabat numbering), where position 308 is substituted with Thr or Ile, position 309 is substituted with Pro, position 311 is substituted with serine or Glu, position 312 is substituted with Asp, and/or position 314 is substituted with Leu. In some examples, a Fc heavy chain constant region is modified at one or more of amino acid positions 428, 433, 434, and 436 (Kabat numbering), where position 428 is substituted with Met, Thr, Leu, Phe, or Ser, position 433 is substituted with Lys, Arg, Ser, Ile, Pro, Gln, or His, position 434 is substituted with Phe, Tyr, or His, and/or position 436 is

- 88 -

substituted with His, Asn, Asp, Thr, Lys, Met, or Thr. In some examples, a Fc heavy chain constant region is modified at one or more of amino acid positions 263 and 459 (Kabat numbering), where position 263 is substituted with Gln or Glu and/or position 459 is substituted with Leu or Phe.

5 In some examples, a Fc heavy chain constant region can be modified to enhance binding to the complement protein C1q. In addition to interacting with FcRs, Fc also interact with the complement protein C1q to mediate complement dependent cytotoxicity (CDC). C1q forms a complex with the serine proteases C1r and C1s to form the C1 complex. C1q is capable of binding six antibodies, although binding to  
10 two IgGs is sufficient to activate the complement cascade. Similar to Fc interaction with FcRs, different IgG subclasses have different affinity for C1q, with IgG1 and IgG3 typically binding substantially better than IgG2 and IgG4. Thus, a modified Fc having increased binding to C1q can mediate enhanced CDC, and can enhance destruction of fungal cells. Exemplary modifications in an Fc region that increase  
15 binding to C1q include, but are not limited to, amino acid modifications at positions 345 and 253 (Kabat numbering). Exemplary modifications are include those corresponding to K209W, K209Y, and E216S in an exemplary Fc sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:891.

In another example, a variety of Fc mutants with substitutions to reduce or  
20 ablate binding with FcγRs also are known. Such muteins are useful in instances where there is a need for reduced or eliminated effector function mediated by Fc. This is often the case where antagonism, but not killing of the cells bearing a target antigen is desired. Exemplary of such an Fc is an Fc mutein described in U.S. Patent No. 5,457,035, which is modified at amino acid positions 248, 249 and 251 (Kabat  
25 numbering). In an exemplary Fc sequence set forth in amino acids 100-330 of SEQ ID NO:891, amino acid 118 is modified from Leu to Ala, amino acid 119 is modified from Leu to Glu, and amino acid 121 is modified from Gly to Ala. Similar mutations can be made in any Fc sequence such as, for example, the exemplary Fc sequence. This mutein exhibits reduced affinity for Fc receptors.

30 The antibodies provided herein can be engineered to contain modified Fc regions. For example, methods for fusing or conjugating polypeptides to the constant regions of antibodies (*i.e.* making Fc fusion proteins) are known in the art and

- 89 -

described in, for example, U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,336,603, 5,622,929, 5,359,046, 5,349,053, 5,447,851, 5,723,125, 5,783,181, 5,908,626, 5,844,095, and 5,112,946; EP 307,434; EP 367,166; EP 394,827; PCT publications WO 91/06570, WO 96/04388, WO 96/22024, WO 97/34631, and WO 99/04813; Ashkenazi *et al.* (1991) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88:10535-10539; Traunecker *et al.* (1988) *Nature* 331:84-86; Zheng *et al.* (1995) *J. Immunol.* 154:5590-5600; and Vil *et al.* (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:11337-11341 (1992) and described elsewhere herein. In some examples, a modified Fc region having one or more modifications that increases the FcRn binding affinity and/or improves half-life can be fused to an anti-DLL4 antibody provided  
10 herein.

### 3. Pegylation

The anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein can be conjugated to polymer molecules, or water soluble polymers, such as high molecular weight polyethylene glycol (PEG) to increase half-life and/or improve their pharmacokinetic profiles.  
15 Water soluble polymers include, but are not limited to, polyethylene glycol (PEG), copolymers of ethylene glycol/propylene glycol, carboxymethylcellulose, dextran, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, poly-1,3-dioxolane, poly-1,3,6-trioxane, ethylene/maleic anhydride copolymer, polyaminoacids (either homopolymers or random copolymers), and dextran or poly(n-vinyl pyrrolidone)polyethylene glycol,  
20 propylene glycol homopolymers, propylene oxide/ethylene oxide copolymers, polyoxyethylated polyols (e.g., glycerol), polyvinyl alcohol, and mixtures thereof. Polyethylene glycol propionaldehyde can have advantages in manufacturing due to its stability in water. The polymer can be of any molecular weight, and can be branched or unbranched. The number of polymers attached to the antibody can vary,  
25 and if more than one polymers are attached, they can be the same or different molecules. In general, the number and/or type of polymers used for derivatization can be determined based on considerations including, but not limited to, the particular properties or functions of the antibody to be improved, and whether the antibody derivative will be used in a therapy under defined conditions.

30 Conjugation can be carried out by techniques known to those skilled in the art. Conjugation of therapeutic antibodies with PEG has been shown to enhance pharmacodynamics while not interfering with function (see, *e.g.*, Deckert *et al.*, *Int. J.*

- 90 -

*Cancer* 87: 382-390, 2000; Knight *et al.*, *Platelets* 15: 409-418, 2004; Leong *et al.*, *Cytokine* 16: 106-119, 2001; and Yang *et al.*, *Protein Eng.* 16: 761-770, 2003). PEG can be attached to the antibodies or antigen-binding fragments with or without a multifunctional linker either through site-specific conjugation of the PEG to the N- or C-terminus of the antibodies or antigen-binding fragments or via epsilon-amino groups present on lysine residues. Linear or branched polymer derivatization that results in minimal loss of biological activity can be used. The degree of conjugation can be monitored by SDS-PAGE and mass spectrometry to ensure proper conjugation of PEG molecules to the antibodies. Unreacted PEG can be separated from antibody-PEG conjugates by, *e.g.*, size exclusion or ion-exchange chromatography. PEG-derivatized antibodies can be tested for binding activity to DLL4 as well as for *in vivo* efficacy using methods known to those skilled in the art, for example, by functional assays described herein.

#### 4. Conjugation of a Detectable Moiety

In some examples, the anti-DLL4 antibodies and antibody fragments provided herein can be further modified by conjugation to a detectable moiety. The detectable moieties can be detected directly or indirectly. Depending on the detectable moiety selected, the detectable moiety can be detected *in vivo* and/or *in vitro*. The detectable moieties can be employed, for example, in binding assays for determining the binding affinity of the anti-DLL4 antibody for DLL4. The detectable moieties also can be employed in methods of preparation of the anti-DLL4 antibodies, such as, for example, purification of the antibody. Typically, detectable moieties are selected such that conjugation of the detectable moiety does not interfere with the binding of the antibody to the target epitope. Generally, the choice of the detectable moiety depends on sensitivity required, ease of conjugation with the compound, stability requirements, available instrumentation, and disposal provisions. One of skill in the art is familiar with labels and can identify a detectable label suitable for and compatible with the assay employed. Methods of labeling antibodies with detectable moieties are known in the art and include, for example, recombinant and chemical methods.

The detectable moiety can be any material having a detectable physical or chemical property. Such detectable labels have been well-developed in the field of

- 91 -

immunoassays and, in general, most any label useful in such methods can be applied in the methods provided. Thus, a label is any composition detectable by spectroscopic, photochemical, biochemical, immunochemical, electrical, optical or chemical means. Useful labels include, but are not limited to, fluorescent dyes (*e.g.*, fluorescein isothiocyanate, Texas red, rhodamine, and the like), radiolabels (*e.g.*,  $^3\text{H}$ ,  $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^{35}\text{S}$ ,  $^{14}\text{C}$ , or  $^{32}\text{P}$ ), in particular, gamma and positron emitting radioisotopes (*e.g.*,  $^{157}\text{Gd}$ ,  $^{55}\text{Mn}$ ,  $^{162}\text{Dy}$ ,  $^{52}\text{Cr}$ , and  $^{56}\text{Fe}$ ), metallic ions (*e.g.*,  $^{111}\text{In}$ ,  $^{97}\text{Ru}$ ,  $^{67}\text{Ga}$ ,  $^{68}\text{Ga}$ ,  $^{72}\text{As}$ ,  $^{89}\text{Zr}$ , and  $^{201}\text{Ti}$ ), enzymes (*e.g.*, horse radish peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase and others commonly used in an ELISA), electron transfer agents (*e.g.*, including metal binding proteins and compounds); luminescent and chemiluminescent labels (*e.g.*, luciferin and 2,3-dihydrophthalazinediones, *e.g.*, luminol), magnetic beads (*e.g.*, DYNABEADS<sup>TM</sup>), and colorimetric labels such as colloidal gold or colored glass or plastic beads (*e.g.*, polystyrene, polypropylene, latex, etc.). For a review of various labeling or signal producing systems that can be used, see *e.g.* United States Patent No. 4,391,904.

#### 5. Modifications to improve binding specificity

The binding specificity of the anti-DLL4 antibodies and antibody fragments provided can be altered or improved by techniques, such as phage display, which are described in further detail elsewhere herein. Methods for phage display generally involve the use of a filamentous phage (phagemid) surface expression vector system for cloning and expressing antibody species of the library. Various phagemid cloning systems to produce combinatorial libraries have been described by others. See, for example the preparation of combinatorial antibody libraries on phagemids as described by Kang, *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA*, 88:4363-4366 (1991); Barbas, *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA*, 88:7978-7982 (1991); Zebedee, *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA*, 89:3175-3179 (1992); Kang, *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA*, 88:11120-11123 (1991); Barbas, *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA*, 89:4457-4461 (1992); and Gram, *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA*, 89:3576-3580 (1992), which references are hereby incorporated by reference.

In particular examples, DNA sequences encoding  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  domains are amplified from animal cDNA libraries (*e.g.*, human or murine cDNA libraries of lymphoid tissues). The DNA encoding the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  domains are recombined



- 92 -

together with an scFv linker by PCR and cloned into a phagemid vector (e.g., p CANTAB 6 or pComb 3 HSS). The vector is electroporated in *E. coli* and the *E. coli* is infected with helper phage. Phage used in these methods are typically filamentous phage including fd and M13 and the V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub> domains are usually recombinantly fused to either the phage gene III or gene VIII. Phage expressing an antigen-binding domain that binds to a DLL4 antigen can be selected or identified with antigen, e.g., recombinant DLL4. Examples of phage display methods that can be used to make the antibodies by phage display include those disclosed, for example, in Brinkman *et al.* (1995) *J. Immunol. Methods* 182:41-50; Ames *et al.* (1995) *J. Immunol. Methods* 184:177-186; Kettleborough *et al.* (1994) *Eur. J. Immunol.* 24:952-958; Persic *et al.* (1997) *Gene* 187:9-18; Burton *et al.* (1994) *Advances in Immunology* 57:191-280; PCT application No. PCT/GB91/O1 134; PCT publication Nos. WO 90/02809, WO 91/10737, WO 92/01047, WO 92/18619, WO 93/1 1236, WO 95/15982, WO 95/20401, and WO97/13844; and U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,698,426, 5,223,409, 5,403,484, 5,580,717, 5,427,908, 5,750,753, 5,821,047, 5,571,698, 5,427,908, 5,516,637, 5,780,225, 5,658,727, 5,733,743 and 5,969,108; each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As described in the above references, after phage selection, the antibody coding regions from the phage can be isolated and used to generate whole antibodies, including human antibodies, or any other desired antigen-binding fragment, and expressed in any desired host, including mammalian cells, insect cells, plant cells, yeast, and bacteria, e.g., as described herein. Techniques to recombinantly produce Fab, Fab' and F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments can also be employed using methods known in the art such as those disclosed in PCT publication No. WO 92/22324; Mullinax *et al.* (1992) *BioTechniques* 12(6):864-869; Sawai *et al.* (1995) *AJRI* 34:26-34; and Better *et al.* (1988) *Science* 240: 1041-1043.

The resulting phagemid library can be manipulated to increase and/or alter the immunospecificities of the antibodies or antibody fragment of the library to produce and subsequently identify additional antibodies with improved properties, such as increased binding to a target antigen. For example, either or both the H and L chain encoding DNA can be mutagenized in a complementarity determining region (CDR) of the variable region of the immunoglobulin polypeptide, and subsequently screened

- 93 -

for desirable immunoreaction and neutralization capabilities. In order to identify candidate hypervariable region sites for modification, alanine scanning mutagenesis can be performed to identify hypervariable region residues contributing significantly to antigen binding. Alternatively, or additionally, it can be beneficial to analyze a crystal structure of the antigen-antibody complex to identify contact points between the antibody and antigen. Such contact residues and neighboring residues are candidates for substitution according to the techniques elaborated herein. Once such variants are generated, the panel of variants is subjected to screening as described herein and antibodies with superior properties in one or more relevant assays can be selected for further development.

#### **E. METHODS OF GENERATING OR IDENTIFYING ANTI-DLL4 ANTIBODIES**

Anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein can be generated or identified using any method known to one of skill in the art. For example, an anti-DLL4 antibody can be generated using conventional immunization and hybridoma screening methods. In other examples, an anti-DLL4 antibody is identified by any of a variety of screening methods known to one of skill in the art, such as any described herein. Identified or generated antibodies also can be further optimized using antibody engineering and affinity maturation methods.

##### **1. Immunization and Hybridoma Screening**

Antibodies specific for DLL4 can be made using the hybridoma method first described by Kohler et al. (1975) *Nature*, 256:495, or made by recombinant DNA methods (U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567).

In the hybridoma method, a mouse or other appropriate host animal, such as a hamster, is immunized to elicit lymphocytes that produce or are capable of producing antibodies that will specifically bind to the protein used for immunization. Antibodies to a target antigen can be raised in animals by multiple subcutaneous (sc) or intraperitoneal (ip) injections of protein antigen and an adjuvant. Two weeks later, animals are boosted. 7 to 14 days later animals are bled and the serum is assayed for antibody titer specific for the target antigen. Animals are boosted until titers plateau.

Alternatively, lymphocytes can be immunized *in vitro*. Lymphocytes then are fused with myeloma cells using a suitable fusing agent, such as polyethylene glycol,

- 94 -

to form a hybridoma cell (Goding, *Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice*, pp. 59-103 (Academic Press, 1986)).

The hybridoma cells that are prepared are seeded and grown in a suitable culture medium that generally contains one or more substances that inhibit the growth or survival of the unfused, parental myeloma cells. For example, if the parental myeloma cells lack the enzyme hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyl transferase (HGPRT or HPRT), the culture medium for the hybridomas typically will include hypoxanthine, aminopterin, and thymidine (HAT medium), which substances prevent the growth of HGPRT-deficient cells.

Myeloma cells include those that fuse efficiently, support stable high-level production of antibody by the selected antibody-producing cells, and are sensitive to a medium such as HAT medium. Among these, myeloma cell lines are murine myeloma lines, such as those derived from MOPC-21 and MPC-11 mouse tumors available from the Salk Institute Cell Distribution Center, San Diego, CA, USA, and SP-2 or X63-Ag8-653 cells available from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), Rockville, Md., USA. Human myeloma and mouse-human heterocycloma cells lines also have been described for the production of human monoclonal antibodies (Kozbor, (1984) *J. Immunol.*, 133:3001; and Brodeur et al., *Monoclonal Antibody Production Techniques and Applications*, pp. 51-63 (Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1987)).

Culture medium in which hybridoma cells are growing is assayed for production of monoclonal antibodies directed against the target antigen. The binding specificity of monoclonal antibodies produced by hybridoma cells can be determined by any method known to one of skill in the art (e.g. as described in Section E.1), for example, by immunoprecipitation or by an *in vitro* binding assay, such as radioimmunoassay (RIA) or enzyme-linked immunoadsorbent assay (ELISA). The binding affinity also can be determined, for example, using Scatchard analysis.

After hybridoma cells are identified that produce antibodies of the desired specificity, affinity, and/or activity, the clones can be subcloned by limiting dilution procedures and grown by standard methods (Goding, *Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice*, pp. 59-103 (Academic Press, 1986)). Suitable culture media

- 95 -

for this purpose include, for example, D-MEM or RPMI-1640 medium. In addition, the hybridoma cells can be grown *in vivo* as ascites tumors in an animal.

The monoclonal antibodies secreted by the subclones are suitably separated from the culture medium, ascites fluid, or serum by conventional immunoglobulin purification procedures such as, for example, protein A-Sepharose, hydroxylapatite  
5 chromatography, gel electrophoresis, dialysis, or affinity chromatography.

DNA-encoding the hybridoma-derived monoclonal antibody can be readily isolated and sequenced using conventional procedures. For example, sequencing can be effected using oligonucleotide primers designed to specifically amplify the heavy  
10 and light chain coding regions of interest from the hybridoma. Once isolated, the DNA can be placed into expression vectors, which are then transfected into host cells such as *E. coli* cells, simian COS cells, Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells, or myeloma cells that do not otherwise produce immunoglobulin protein to obtain the synthesis of the desired monoclonal antibodies in the recombinant host cells.

## 15           2.       **Screening Assays**

Anti-DLL4 antibodies can be identified using antibody libraries to screen for antibody clones with the desired activity or activities.

### a.       **Display Libraries**

Typical of screening methods are high throughput screening of antibody  
20 libraries. For example, antibody libraries are screened using a display technique, such that there is a physical link between the individual molecules of the library (phenotype) and the genetic information encoding them (genotype). These methods include, but are not limited to, cell display, including bacterial display, yeast display and mammalian display, phage display (Smith, G. P. (1985) *Science* 228:1315-1317),  
25 mRNA display, ribosome display and DNA display. Using display techniques, the identity of each of the individual antibodies is unknown prior to screening, but the phenotype-genotype link allows for facile identification of selected antibodies.

Typically, in the libraries, nucleic acids encoding antibody gene fragments are obtained from immune cells harvested from humans or animals. If a library biased in  
30 favor of an antigen-specific antibody is desired, the subject is immunized with the target antigen to generate an antibody response, and spleen cells and/or circulating B cells or other peripheral blood lymphocytes (PBLs) are recovered for library

- 96 -

construction. Additional enrichment for antigen-specific antibody reactive cell populations can be obtained using a suitable screening procedure to isolate B cells expressing antigen-specific membrane bound antibody, e.g. by cell separation with antigen affinity chromatography or adsorption of cells to fluorochrome-labeled antigen followed by fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACs).

Alternatively, the use of spleen cells and/or B cells or other PBLs from an unimmunized donor provides a better representation of the possible antibody repertoire, and also permits the construction of an antibody library using any animal (human or non-human) species in which the target antigen is not antigenic. For libraries incorporating *in vitro* antibody gene construction, stem cells are harvested from the subject to provide nucleic acids encoding unrearranged antibody gene segments. The immune cells of interest can be obtained from a variety of animal species, such as human, mouse, rat, lagomorpha, lupine, canine, feline, porcine, bovine, equine, and avian species.

Nucleic acid encoding antibody variable gene segments (including VH and VL segments) can be recovered from the cells of interest and amplified. In the case of rearranged VH and VL gene libraries, the desired DNA can be obtained by isolating genomic DNA or mRNA from lymphocytes followed by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) with primers matching the 5' and 3' ends of rearranged VH and VL genes as described in Orlandi *et al.*, (1989) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA)*, 86:3833-3837, thereby making diverse V gene repertoires for expression. The V genes can be amplified from cDNA and genomic DNA, with back primers at the 5' end of the exon encoding the mature V-domain and forward primers based within the J-segment as described in Orlandi *et al.*, (1989) and in Ward *et al.*, (1989) *Nature*, 341:544-546. For amplifying from cDNA, however, back primers can also be based in the leader exon as described in Jones *et al.*, (1991) *Biotechnology*, 9:88-89, and forward primers within the constant region as described in Sastry *et al.*, (1989) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA)*, 86:5728-5732. To maximize complementarity, degeneracy can be incorporated in the primers as described in Orlandi *et al.* (1989) or Sastry *et al.* (1989). The library diversity can be maximized by using PCR primers targeted to each V-gene family in order to amplify all available VH and VL arrangements present in the immune cell nucleic acid sample, e.g. as described in the method of Marks *et*

5 *al.*, (1991) *J. Mol. Biol.*, 222:581-597, or as described in the method of Orum *et al.*, (1993) *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 21:4491-4498. For cloning of the amplified DNA into expression vectors, rare restriction sites can be introduced within the PCR primer as a tag at one end as described in Orlandi *et al.* (1989), or by further PCR amplification with a tagged primer as described in Clackson *et al.*, (1991) *Nature*, 352:624-628.

In another example of generating an antibody library, repertoires of synthetically rearranged V genes can be derived *in vitro* from V gene segments. Most of the human VH-gene segments have been cloned and sequenced (see e.g. Tomlinson *et al.*, (1992) *J. Mol. Biol.*, 227:776-798), and mapped (see e.g. Matsuda *et al.*, (1993) 10 *Nature Genet.*, 3:988-94). These segments can be used to generate diverse VH gene repertoires with PCR primers encoding H3 loops of diverse sequence and length as described in Hoogenboom and Winter (1992) *J. Mol. Biol.*, 227:381-388. VH repertoires also can be made with all of the sequence diversity focused in a long H3 loop of a single length as described in Barbas *et al.*, (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 89:4457-4461. Human V $\kappa$  and V $\lambda$  segments have been cloned and sequenced 15 (see e.g. Williams and Winter (1993) *Eur. J. Immunol.*, 23:1456-1461) and can be used to make synthetic light chain repertoires. Synthetic V gene repertoires, based on a range of VH and VL folds, and L3 and H3 lengths, encode antibodies of considerable structural diversity. Following amplification of V-gene encoding DNAs, 20 germline V-gene segments can be rearranged *in vitro* according to the methods of Hoogenboom and Winter (1992) *J. Mol. Biol.*, 227:381-388.

Repertoires of antibody fragments can be constructed by combining VH and VL gene repertoires together in several ways. Each repertoire can be created in different vectors, and the vectors recombined *in vitro* (see e.g. Hogrefe *et al.*, (1993) 25 *Gene*, 128:119-126), or *in vivo* by combinatorial infection, for example, using the lox P system (Waterhouse *et al.*, (1993) *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 21:2265-2266). The *in vivo* recombination approach exploits the two-chain nature of Fab fragments to overcome the limit on library size imposed by *E. coli* transformation efficiency. Alternatively, the repertoires can be cloned sequentially into the same vector (see e.g. Barbas *et al.*, 30 (1991) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 88:7978-7982), or assembled together by PCR and then cloned (see e.g. Clackson *et al.*, (1991) *Nature*, 352:624-628). PCR assembly can also be used to join VH and VL DNAs with DNA encoding a flexible peptide spacer

- 98 -

to form single chain Fv (scFv) repertoires. In another technique, "in cell PCR assembly" can be used to combine VH and VL genes within lymphocytes by PCR and then clone repertoires of linked genes (see e.g. Embleton (1992) *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 20:3831-3837).

5 In typical display libraries, the repertoire of VH and VL chains are constructed as one-pot libraries, such that the sequence of each member of the library is not known. Accordingly, sequencing is required following identification of an antibody specific for DLL4. Thus, as above for hybridoma-generated antibodies, DNA-encoding antibody clones identified from a display library can be readily isolated and  
10 sequenced using conventional procedures. For example, sequencing can be effected using oligonucleotide primers designed to specifically amplify the heavy and light chain coding regions of interest from a DNA template, e.g. phage DNA template.

Exemplary of such antibody libraries that can be used for screening are those described in any of the following: European Patent Application Nos. EP0368684 and  
15 EP89311731; International Published Patent Application Nos. WO92/001047, WO 02/38756, WO 97/08320, WO 2005/023993, WO 07/137616 and WO 2007/054816; United States Patent Nos. US 6,593,081 and US 6,989,250; United States Published Patent Application Nos. US 2002/0102613, US 2003/153038, US 2003/0022240, US 2005/0119455, US 2005/0079574 and US 2006/0234302; and Orlandi *et al.* (1989)  
20 *Proc Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 86:3833-3837; Ward *et al.* (1989) *Nature*, 341:544-546; Huse *et al.* (1989) *Science*, 246:1275-1281; Burton *et al.* (1991) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., U.S.A.*, 88:10134-10137; Marks *et al.* (1991) *J Mol Biol*, 222:581-591; Hoogenboom *et al.* (1991) *J Mol Biol*, 227:381-388; Nissim *et al.* (1994) *EMBO J*, 13:692-698; Barbas *et al.* (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., U.S.A.*, 89:4457-4461;  
25 Akamatsu *et al.* (1993) *J. Immunol.*, 151:4651-1659; Griffiths *et al.* (1994) *EMBO J*, 13:3245-3260; Fellouse (2004) *PNAS*, 101:12467-12472; Persson *et al.* (2006) *J. Mol. Biol.* 357:607-620; Knappik *et al.* (2000) *J. Mol. Biol.* 296:57-86; Rothe *et al.* (2008) *J. Mol. Biol.* 376:1182-1200; Mondon *et al.* (2008) *Frontiers in Bioscience*, 13:1117-1129; and Behar, I. (2007) *Expert Opin. Biol. Ther.*, 7:763-779.

### 30 Phage Display Libraries

For example, natural or synthetic antibodies are selected by screening phage libraries containing phage that display various fragments of antibody variable region

- 99 -

(Fv) fused to phage coat protein. Variable domains can be displayed functionally on phage, either as single-chain Fv (scFv) fragments, in which VH and VL are covalently linked through a short, flexible peptide, or as Fab fragments, in which they are each fused to a constant domain and interact non-covalently, as described in Winter *et al.*,  
5 (1994) *Ann. Rev. Immunol.*, 12:433-455. Such phage libraries are panned by affinity chromatography against the desired antigen. Clones expressing Fv fragments capable of binding to the desired antigen are bound to the antigen and thus separated from the non-binding clones in the library. The binding clones are then eluted from the antigen, and can be further enriched by additional cycles of antigen binding/elution. Any  
10 antibody can be obtained by designing a suitable antigen screening procedure to select for the phage clone of interest followed by construction of a full length antibody clone using the Fv sequences from the phage clone of interest and suitable constant region (Fc) sequences described in Kabat *et al.*, Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest, Fifth Edition, NIH Publication 91-3242, Bethesda Md. (1991), vols. 1-3.

15         Repertoires of VH and VL genes can be separately cloned by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) and recombined randomly in phage libraries, which can then be searched for antigen-binding clones as described in Winter *et al.*, *Ann. Rev. Immunol.*, 12: 433-455 (1994). Libraries from immunized sources provide high-affinity antibodies to the immunogen without the requirement of constructing hybridomas.  
20 Alternatively, the naive repertoire can be cloned to provide a single source of human antibodies to a wide range of non-self and also self antigens without any immunization as described by Griffiths *et al.*, *EMBO J.* 12: 725-734 (1993). Finally, naive libraries can also be made synthetically by cloning the unrearranged V-gene segments from stem cells, and using PCR primers containing random sequence to  
25 encode the highly variable CDR3 regions and to accomplish rearrangement *in vitro* as described by Hoogenboom and Winter, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 227: 381-388 (1992).

VH and VL repertoires are cloned separately, one into a phagemid and the other into a phage vector. The two libraries are then combined by phage infection of phagemid-containing bacteria so that each cell contains a different combination and  
30 the library size is limited only by the number of cells present (about  $10^{12}$  clones). Both vectors contain *in vivo* recombination signals so that the VH and VL genes are recombined onto a single replicon and are co-packaged into phage virions. The



- 100 -

libraries can provide a large number of diverse antibodies of good affinity ( $K_d^{-1}$  of about  $10^{-8}$  M).

Filamentous phage is used to display antibody fragments by fusion to a coat protein, for example, the minor coat protein pIII. The antibody fragments can be displayed as single chain Fv fragments, in which VH and VL domains are connected on the same polypeptide chain by a flexible polypeptide spacer, e.g. as described by Marks *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 222: 581-597 (1991), or as Fab fragments, in which one chain is fused to pIII and the other is secreted into the bacterial host cell periplasm where assembly of a Fab-coat protein structure which becomes displayed on the phage surface by displacing some of the wild type coat proteins, e.g. as described in Hoogenboom *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 19: 4133-4137 (1991).

#### **b. Addressable Libraries**

Another method of identifying anti-DLL4 antibodies, or fragments thereof, that have a desired specificity and/or activity for a target protein includes addressable combinatorial antibody libraries as described in U.S. Provisional Application Nos. 61/198,764 and 61/211,204, incorporated by reference herein. An advantage of addressable combinatorial libraries compared to display libraries is that each loci represents a different library member whose identity is known by virtue of its address. In such libraries, each individual member of the library is individually generated, and thus the sequence of each member is known. Display of the members of the library can be achieved on any desired format, which permits screening the members not only for binding but also for function. The "Hits" can be quickly identified, including by sequence, coincident with the screening results. Sequencing is not required to obtain structural information about an identified antibody since the sequence of an identified "Hit" is known *a priori*.

Addressable combinatorial antibody libraries contain antibodies with variable heavy chain and variable light chains composed of recombined human germline segments. Antibody combinatorial diversity in the library exists from recombination of individual V, D and J segments that make up the variable heavy chains and of individual V ( $V_K$  or  $V_\lambda$ ) and J ( $J_K$  or  $J_\lambda$ ) segments that make up the variable light chains. Additional combinatorial diversity derives from the pairing of different variable heavy chains and variable light chains.

- 101 -

The nucleic acid molecules encoding each VH chain and/or VL chain are individually synthesized, using standard DNA synthesis techniques, in an addressable format, whereby the identity of the nucleic acid sequence of each VH chain and/or VL chain in each locus is known. VH chains and VL chains are then paired, also in an addressable format, such that the identity of each member of the library is known based on its locus or "address". The addressable combinatorial antibody libraries can be screened for binding or activity against a target protein, such as DLL4, to identify antibodies or portions thereof that bind to a target protein and/or modulate an activity of a target protein. By virtue of the fact that these libraries are arrayed, the identity of each individual member in the collection is known during screening, thereby allowing facile comparison of "Hit" and related "non-Hit" antibodies.

#### **Method of Generating a Combinatorial Addressable Antibody Library**

U.S. Provisional Appl. Nos. 61/198,764 and 61/211,204, incorporated by reference herein, provide a method of generating a combinatorial antibody library where the identity of every antibody is known at the time of screening by virtue of the combinatorial generation of antibody members. In the combinatorial addressable libraries, variable heavy (VH) and variable light (VL) chain members of the libraries are generated, recombinantly or synthetically by DNA synthesis, from known germline antibody sequences or modified sequences thereof. Antibody combinatorial diversity in the library exists from recombination of individual V, D and J segments that make up the variable heavy chains and of individual V ( $V_{\kappa}$  or  $V_{\lambda}$ ) and J ( $J_{\kappa}$  or  $J_{\lambda}$ ) segments that make up the variable light chains. Additional combinatorial diversity derives from the pairing of different variable heavy chains and variable light chains.

Each VL chain of the antibodies in the library is encoded by a nucleic acid molecule that comprises a  $V_{\kappa}$  and a  $J_{\kappa}$  human germline segment or degenerate codons thereof, or a  $V_{\lambda}$  and a  $J_{\lambda}$  human germline segment or degenerate codons thereof, whereby the segments are linked in-frame. The germline segments are joined such that the  $V_L$  segment is 5' of the  $J_L$  segment. Each VH chain of the antibodies in the library is encoded by a nucleic acid molecule that comprises a  $V_H$ ,  $D_H$  and a  $J_H$  germline segment, whereby the segments are linked in-frame. The germline segments

- 102 -

are joined such that the  $V_H$  segment is 5' of the  $D_H$  segment, which is 5' of the  $J_H$  segment.

The recombination is effected so that each gene segment is in-frame, such that resulting recombined nucleic acid molecules encodes a functional  $VH$  or  $VL$  polypeptide. For example, recombined segments are joined such that the recombined full length nucleic acid is in frame with the 5' start codon (ATG), thereby allowing expression of a full length polypeptide. Any combination of a  $V(D)J$  can be made, and junctions modified accordingly in order to generate a compiled  $V(D)J$  sequence that is in-frame, while preserving reading frames of each segment. The choice of junction modification is a function of the combination of  $V(D)J$  that will be joined, and the proper reading frame of each gene segment. In some examples, the nucleic acid molecule encoding a  $VH$  chain and/or a  $VL$  chain are further modified to remove stop codons and/or restriction enzyme sites so that the resulting encoded polypeptide is in-frame and functional.

A nucleic acid that encodes a variable heavy chain or a variable light chain is generated as follows. In the first step, individual germline segments ( $V_H$ ,  $D_H$  and  $J_H$  for a heavy chain or  $V_K$  and a  $J_K$ , or  $V_L$  and  $J_L$  for a light chain) are selected for recombination (see e.g. Tables 3-5 herein and the Sequence Listing for exemplary germline segments). The germline segments can be human germline segments, or dgenerate sequences thereof, or alternatively the germline segments can be modified. For example, the  $D_H$  segment of a variable heavy chain can be translated in any open reading frame, or alternatively, the  $D_H$  segment can be the reverse complement of a  $D_H$  germline segment. Once selected, the germline segments are joined such that the recombined full length nucleic acid is in frame with the 5' start codon (ATG), thereby allowing expression of a full length polypeptide. Any combination of a  $V(D)J$  can be made, and junctions modified accordingly in order to generate a compiled  $V(D)J$  sequence that is in-frame, while preserving reading frames of each segment. The  $V$  segment is always reading frame 1. The reading frame of the  $J$  segment is selected so the correct amino acids are encoded. The  $D$  segment can be in any reading frame, but typically, the reading frame is chosen such that the resulting amino acids are predominately hydrophobic. As necessary, nucleic acid modifications are made at the junctions between the gene segments such that each segment is in the desired reading

- 103 -

frame. For example, at the V-D junction, one or more nucleotides can be deleted from the 5' end of the D, one or more nucleotides can be deleted from the 3' end of the V or one or more nucleotides can be inserted between the V and D (e.g. a nucleotide can be added to the 3' end of the V). Once the junctions are formed, the sequence is modified to remove any stop codons by substitution of nucleotides, such that stop codon TAA is replaced by codon TAT; stop codon TAG is replaced by codon TAT, and stop codon TGA is replaced by codon TCA. Finally, the nucleic acid can be further modified to, for example, remove unwanted restriction sites, splicing donor or acceptor sites, or other nucleotide sequences potentially detrimental to efficient translation. Modifications of the nucleic acid sequences include replacements or substitutions, insertions, or deletions of nucleotides, or any combination thereof.

The nucleic acid molecules encoding each VH chain and/or VL chain are individually synthesized, using standard DNA synthesis techniques, in an addressable format, whereby the identity of the nucleic acid sequence of each VH chain and/or VL chain in each locus is known.

VH chains and VL chains are then paired, also in an addressable format, such that the identity of each member of the library is known based on its locus or "address". For example, resulting members of the library are produced by co-expression of nucleic acid molecules encoding the recombined variable region genes together, such that when expressed, a combinatorial antibody member is generated minimally containing a VH and VL chain, or portions thereof. In some examples of the methods, the nucleic acid molecule encoding the VH and VL chain can be expressed as a single nucleic acid molecule, whereby the genes encoding the heavy and light chain are joined by a linker. In another example of the methods, the nucleic acid molecules encoding the VH and VL chain can be separately provided for expression together. Thus, upon expression from the recombined nucleic acid molecules, each different member of the library represents a germline encoded antibody, whereby diversity is achieved by combinatorial diversity of V(D)J segments and pairing diversity of heavy and light chains.

A library of antibodies can be generated upon co-expression of a nucleic acid molecule encoding the VH chain and a nucleic acid encoding the VL chain to

- 104 -

generate a combinatorial library containing a plurality of different members. The antibodies within the combinatorial addressable germline antibody libraries contain all or a portion of the variable heavy chain (VH) and variable light chain (VL), as long as the resulting antibody is sufficient to form an antigen binding site. Typically, the combinatorial addressable germline antibodies are Fabs. The combinatorial addressable antibody library can be screened to identify a "Hit" antibody against any target antigen, for example, against DLL4.

### 3. Optimization and Affinity Maturation

Anti-DLL4 antibodies, such as any that are generated or identified by any of the above methods or other methods known to one of skill in the art, can be optimized or improved by engineering or affinity maturation methods. For example, the binding affinity to DLL4 can be optimized or improved. Such methods include, for example, generating and screening antibody libraries using the previously identified antibody as a template by introducing mutations at random *in vitro* by using error-prone PCR (Zhou et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1991) 19(21):6052; and US2004/0110294); randomly mutating one or more CDRs, e.g. using PCR with primers carrying random sequence spanning the CDR of interest, in selected individual Fv clones and screening for higher affinity clones (WO 96/07754); oligonucleotide directed mutagenesis (Rosok et al., *The Journal of Immunology*, (1998) 160:2353-2359); codon cassette mutagenesis (Kegler-Ebo et al., *Nucleic Acids Research*, (1994) 22(9):1593-1599); degenerate primer PCR, including two-step PCR and overlap PCR (U.S. Patent Nos. 5,545,142, 6,248,516, and 7,189,841; Higuchi et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1988); 16(15):7351-7367; and Dubreuil et al., *The Journal of Biological Chemistry* (2005) 280(26):24880-24887); and recombining the VH or VL domains selected by phage display with repertoires of naturally occurring V domain variants obtained from unimmunized donors and screening for higher affinity in several rounds of chain reshuffling as described in Marks *et al.*, *Biotechnology*, 10: 779-783 (1992).

Affinity maturation methods also include rationale methods of affinity maturation as described in U.S. Provisional Application No. [Attorney Docket No. 3800016-00004/p702], incorporated by reference herein. For example, the structure-affinity/activity relationship (SAR) of a parent or template antibody can be used to rationally optimize or improve the binding affinity or activity of an antibody.

- 105 -

Generally, in the method of affinity maturation, residues to mutagenize in the antibody are identified either by scanning mutagenesis described below or by comparison of the amino acid sequence of the variable heavy or light chain of the antibody with a respective variable heavy or light chain of a related antibody that exhibits reduced activity for the target antigen. This structure-affinity/activity relationship analysis between the antibody and a related antibody or antibodies reveals target regions of the antibody polypeptide that are important for activity. The affinity maturation method provided herein can be performed iteratively to further optimize binding affinity.

For example, SAR can be effected by scanning mutagenesis (e.g. alanine scanning mutagenesis), across the full-length sequence of a variable heavy or light chain or in a region (e.g. CDR) of the variable heavy or light chain. The scanning mutagenesis can reveal each residues contribution to binding to the target antigen. Residues that are essential for activity (e.g. binding), i.e. those whose mutagenesis decreases activity to the target antigen, are not subjected to full or partial saturation mutagenesis. Residues that are not essential for binding, i.e. those whose mutagenesis preserves or increases binding to the target antigen, are subjected to full or partial saturation mutagenesis; mutants are tested for binding to the target antigen to identify mutations that increase binding affinity to the target antigen.

## **F. ASSESSING ANTI-DLL4 ANTIBODY PROPERTIES AND ACTIVITIES**

The anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein can be characterized in binding or other activities using assays well known to one of skill in the art. For example, the anti-DLL4 antibodies can be assayed for the ability to immunospecifically bind to DLL4. The affinity and specificity for DLL4 also can be determined. In addition, in vitro assays and in vivo animal models using the anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein can be employed for assessing their effects, generally their antagonistic effects for inhibiting the activity of DLL4.

### **1. Binding**

The anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein can be assessed for their ability to specifically bind DLL4 (e.g. cell-surface expressed DLL4 or an isolated, synthetically generated or recombinantly expressed protein or peptide (e.g. epitope)) and the

- 106 -

specificity determined by any method known to one of skill in the art. Exemplary assays are described herein below. Binding assays can be performed in solution, suspension or on a solid support. Negative controls can be included in such assays as a measure of background binding. Binding affinities also can be determined using  
5 Scatchard analysis (Munson *et al.*, *Anal. Biochem.*, 107:220 (1980)), surface plasmon resonance, isothermal calorimetry, or other methods known to one of skill in the art.

**a. Binding Assays**

Generally, binding is detected using a detectable moiety or label (e.g. an enzyme, a radionuclide, a fluorescent probe, electrochemiluminescent label, or a color  
10 dye) typically attached to the target or, if desired, directly to the antibody. Alternatively, binding can be detected by a further third reagent that itself is labeled or detectable. For example, detection of an antibody bound to a target protein can be achieved using a labeled capture molecule in a sandwich assay format. Other proteins capable of specifically binding immunoglobulin constant regions, such as  
15 protein A or protein G also can be used as the label agent. These proteins exhibit a strong non-immunogenic reactivity with immunoglobulin constant regions from a variety of species (see, e.g., Kronval *et al.*, (1973) *J. Immunol.* 111:1401-1406; Akerstrom *et al.*, (1985) *J. Immunol.* 135:2589-2542). The detection agent can be modified with a detectable moiety, such as biotin, to which another molecule can  
20 specifically bind, such as streptavidin. A variety of detectable moieties are well known to those skilled in the art.

The choice of label or detectable group used in the assay is not critical, as long as it does not significantly interfere with the specific binding of the antibody used in the assay. Generally, the choice depends on sensitivity required, ease of  
25 conjugation with the compound, stability requirements, available instrumentation, and disposal provisions. One of skill in the art is familiar with labels and can identify a detectable label suitable for and compatible with the assay employed.

The detectable group can be any material having a detectable physical or chemical property. Such detectable labels have been well-developed in the field of  
30 immunoassays and, in general, most any label useful in such methods can be applied. Thus, a label is any composition detectable by spectroscopic, photochemical, biochemical, immunochemical, electrical, optical or chemical means. Useful labels

- 107 -

include magnetic beads (e.g., DYNABEADS™), fluorescent dyes (e.g., fluorescein isothiocyanate, Texas red, rhodamine, and the like), radiolabels (e.g., 3H, 125I, 35S, 14C, or 32P), enzymes (e.g., horse radish peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase and others commonly used in an ELISA), chemiluminescent labels (luciferin and 2,3-

5 dihydrophtahlazinediones, e.g., luminol), and colorimetric labels such as colloidal gold or colored glass or plastic beads (e.g., polystyrene, polypropylene, latex, etc.). For a review of various labeling or signal producing systems that can be used, see e.g. United States Patent No. 4,391,904.

Means of detecting labels are well known to those of skill in the art. Thus, for  
10 example, where the label is a radioactive label, means for detection include a scintillation counter or photographic film as in autoradiography. Where the label is a fluorescent label, it can be detected by exciting the fluorochrome with the appropriate wavelength of light and detecting the resulting fluorescence. The fluorescence can be detected visually, by the use of electronic detectors such as charge coupled devices  
15 (CCDs) or photomultipliers and the like. Similarly, enzymatic labels can be detected by providing the appropriate substrates for the enzyme and detecting the resulting reaction product. Finally simple colorimetric labels can be detected simply by observing the color associated with the label.

Some assay formats do not require the use of labeled components. For  
20 instance, agglutination assays can be used to detect the presence of the target antibodies. In this case, antigen-coated particles are agglutinated by samples containing the target antibodies. In this format, none of the components need be labeled and the presence of the target antibody is detected by simple visual inspection.

Alternatively, the antibodies provided herein can be screened for their ability  
25 to bind to cells, using whole cell panning, with or without subtractive panning. Screening can be done against live cells or against intact, mildly fixed target cells. Methods for whole cell panning have been described previously (see e.g. Siegel *et al.* (1997) *J. Immunol. Methods* 206:73-85 incorporated herein by reference). Other techniques for screening which can be applied include fluorescent activated cell  
30 sorting (FACs). Example 8 exemplifies a binding assay for anti-DLL4 binding to DLL4 expressed on the surface of cells.



- 108 -

For high-throughput screening, assays can be multiplexed. Thus, the binding affinities of antibodies to a number of different target proteins can be determined at once. In one example, different target proteins can be separately labeled with different detectable moieties. For example, different antigens can be coupled to color-coded beads (Schwenk *et al.* (2007) *Mol. Cell. Prot.*, 6:125-132). In another example, multi-spot plates can be used that permit assay multiplexing by absorption of up to 100 proteins in a locus of the plate (e.g. using Multi-Array or Multi-Spot plates from Meso Scale Discovery; MSD, Gaithersburg, MD). In such an example, antibodies can be screened by addition of a different antibody to each well of a multi-spot plate. The assay readily permits the screening of thousands of antibodies at once against numerous target proteins. Example 3 exemplifies a binding assay to identify antibodies that bind to DLL4 using a Multispot electrochemiluminescence (ECL) binding assay.

For example, DLL4-expressing cells can be incubated first with an anti-DLL4 antibody followed by a second incubation with a secondary antibody that recognizes the primary antibody and is conjugated with a detectable label such as FITC. After labeling, the cells can be counted with a flow cytometer to analyze the antibody binding. In another example, a DLL4 antigen can be immobilized to a solid support (e.g. a carbon or plastic surface, a tissue culture dish or chip) and contacted with antibody. Unbound antibody or target protein can be washed away and bound complexes can then be detected. Binding assays can be performed under conditions to reduce nonspecific binding, such as by using a high ionic strength buffer (e.g. 0.3-0.4 M NaCl) with nonionic detergent (e.g. 0.1% Triton X-100 or Tween 20) and/or blocking proteins (e.g. bovine serum albumin or gelatin).

Other immunoassays also can be used to analyze immunospecific binding and cross-reactivity including, but not limited to, competitive and non-competitive assay systems using techniques such as, but not limited to, western blots, radioimmunoassays, ELISA (enzyme linked immunosorbent assay), Meso Scale Discovery (MSD, Gaithersburg, Maryland), "sandwich" immunoassays, immunoprecipitation assays, ELISPOT, precipitin reactions, gel diffusion precipitin reactions, immunodiffusion assays, agglutination assays, complement-fixation assays, immunoradiometric assays, fluorescent immunoassays, protein A immunoassays,

immunohistochemistry, or immuno-electron microscopy. Such assays are routine and well known in the art (see, *e.g.*, Ausubel et al, eds, 1994, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Vol. 1, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). Other assay formats include liposome immunoassays (LIA), which use liposomes designed to bind specific molecules (*e.g.*, antibodies) and release encapsulated reagents or markers. The released chemicals are then detected according to standard techniques (see Monroe *et al.*, (1986) *Amer. Clin. Prod. Rev.* 5:34-41). Exemplary immunoassays not intended by way of limitation are described briefly below.

10           Immunoprecipitation protocols generally comprise lysing a population of cells in a lysis buffer such as RIPA buffer (1% NP-40 or Triton X-100, 1% sodium deoxycholate, 0.1% SDS, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.01 M sodium phosphate at pH 7.2, 1% Trasylol) supplemented with protein phosphatase and/or protease inhibitors (*e.g.*, EDTA, PMSF, aprotinin, sodium vanadate), adding the antibody or antigen-binding  
15           fragment thereof of interest to the cell lysate, incubating for a period of time (*e.g.*, 1 to 4 hours) at 40°C., adding protein A and/or protein G sepharose beads to the cell lysate, incubating for about an hour or more at 40°C., washing the beads in lysis buffer and resuspending the beads in SDS/sample buffer. The ability of the antibody of interest to immunoprecipitate a particular antigen can be assessed by, *e.g.*, western  
20           blot analysis. One of skill in the art is knowledgeable as to the parameters that can be modified to increase the binding of the antibody to an antigen and decrease the background (*e.g.*, pre-clearing the cell lysate with sepharose beads). For further discussion regarding immunoprecipitation protocols see, *e.g.*, Ausubel *et al.*, eds, 1994, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Vol. 1, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New  
25           York at 10.16.1.

          Western blot analysis generally involves preparing cell extracts, in particular of cells that express DLL4, electrophoresis of the samples in a polyacrylamide gel (*e.g.*, 8%-20% SDS-PAGE depending on the molecular weight of the antigen) or via 2-D gel electrophoresis, transferring the sample from the polyacrylamide gel to a  
30           membrane such as nitrocellulose, PVDF or nylon, blocking the membrane in blocking solution (*e.g.*, PBS with 3% BSA or non-fat milk), washing the membrane in washing buffer (*e.g.*, PBS-Tween 20), probing the membrane with primary antibody (*i.e.* the

- 110 -

antibody of interest) diluted in blocking buffer, washing the membrane in washing buffer, probing the membrane with a secondary antibody (which recognizes the primary antibody, *e.g.*, an anti-human antibody) conjugated to an enzymatic substrate (*e.g.*, horseradish peroxidase or alkaline phosphatase) or radioactive molecule (*e.g.*, <sup>32</sup>P or <sup>125</sup>I) diluted in blocking buffer, washing the membrane in wash buffer, and detecting the presence of the antigen. One of skill in the art is knowledgeable as to the parameters that can be modified to increase the signal detected and to reduce the background noise. For further discussion regarding western blot protocols see, *e.g.*, Ausubel et al, eds, 1994, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Vol. 1, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York at 10.8.1.

ELISAs also can be used to assess binding. ELISAs generally involve preparing antigen (generally a recombinant or synthetic protein or peptide thereof, such as containing an epitope), coating the well of a 96 well microtiter plate with the antigen, adding the antibody of interest conjugated to a detectable compound such as an enzymatic substrate (*e.g.*, horseradish peroxidase or alkaline phosphatase) to the well and incubating for a period of time, and detecting the presence of the antigen. In ELISAs, the antibody of interest does not have to be conjugated to a detectable compound; instead, a second antibody (which recognizes the antibody of interest) conjugated to a detectable compound can be added to the well. Further, instead of coating the well with the antigen, the antibody can be coated to the well. In this case, a second antibody conjugated to a detectable compound can be added following the addition of the antigen of interest to the coated well. One of skill in the art is knowledgeable as to the parameters that can be modified to increase the signal detected as well as other variations of ELISAs known in the art. For further discussion regarding ELISAs see, *e.g.*, Ausubel et al, eds, 1994, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Vol. 1, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York at 11.2.1. Example 7 exemplifies an ELISA binding assay to assess the dose-dependent binding of anti-DLL4 antibodies to DLL4.

Immunohistochemistry can be used. Immunohistochemistry involves preparing a tissue sample (*e.g.* from a DLL4-expressing cell), fixing the tissue to preserve protein molecules in their native conformation, bathing the sample in a permeabilization reagent (*e.g.* Tween, Nonidet P40) to penetrate the tissue, blocking

- 111 -

the sample with blocking solution (*e.g.*, PBS with 3% BSA or non-fat milk), washing the sample in washing buffer (*e.g.*, PBS-Tween 20), probing the sample with primary antibody (*i.e.* the antibody of interest) diluted in blocking buffer, washing the sample in washing buffer, probing the sample with a secondary antibody (which recognizes  
5 the primary antibody, *e.g.*, an anti-human antibody) conjugated to a fluorescent dye (*e.g.* fluorescein isothiocyanate, alexa fluor, rhodamine) diluted in blocking buffer, washing the sample in wash buffer, and detecting the presence of the antigen via fluorescent microscopy. One of skill in the art is knowledgeable as to the parameters that can be modified to increase the signal detected and to reduce the background  
10 noise.

In any of the above binding assays, competition experiments can be performed. For example, anti-DLL4 antibodies can be assessed for their ability to block binding of Notch receptors to DLL4. Thus, assays also include binding assays to assess the inhibition of DLL4-Notch interaction in the presence of an anti-DLL4  
15 antibody. Such assays can be used to identify antagonist antibodies. This is exemplified in Example 10 and Example 11.

#### **b. Binding Affinity**

The binding affinity of an antibody to an antigen can be determined. Any method known to one of skill in the art can be used to measure the binding affinity of  
20 an antibody. For example, the binding properties of an antibody can be assessed by performing a saturation binding assay, for example, a saturation ELISA, whereby binding to a target protein is assessed with increasing amounts of antibody. In such experiments, it is possible to assess whether the binding is dose-dependent and/or saturable. In addition, the binding affinity can be extrapolated from the 50% binding  
25 signal. Typically, apparent binding affinity is measured in terms of its association constant ( $K_a$ ) or dissociation constant ( $K_d$ ) and determined using Scatchard analysis (Munson *et al.*, *Anal. Biochem.*, 107:220 (1980)).

For example, binding affinity to a target protein can be assessed in a competition binding assay in where increasing concentrations of unlabeled protein is  
30 added, such as by radioimmunoassay (RIA) or ELISA. Binding affinity also can be analyzed surface plasmon resonance, *e.g.* using BIAcore kinetic analysis. This involves analyzing the binding and dissociation of an antibody member from chips

- 112 -

containing immobilized target proteins on their surface. The Biacore evaluation software generates the values of  $K_a$  and  $K_d$  by fitting the data to interaction models.

It is understood that the binding affinity of an antibody can vary depending on the assay and conditions employed, although all assays for binding affinity provide a rough approximation. By performing various assays under various conditions it is possible to estimate the binding affinity of an antibody. In addition, binding affinities can differ depending on the target source, whether as a cell-expressed target antigen or as a recombinant or synthetically produced antigen. Thus, the binding affinity of an anti-DLL4 antibody for DLL4 expressed on the surface of a cells can differ from the binding affinity determined using an isolated or purified DLL4 protein. Further, binding affinities can differ depending on the structure of an antibody. For example, generally a bivalent antibody, for example a bivalent  $F(ab')_2$  fragment or full-length IgG, has a better binding affinity than a monovalent Fab antibody. Hence, it is understood that where a Fab has a specified binding affinity for a particular target, it is excepted that the binding affinity is even greater for a full-length IgG that is bivalent.

Example 6 exemplifies assessing binding affinity using surface plasmon resonance.

## 2. Functional Activity

Anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein can be screened for modulation of a functional activity of DLL4 using in vitro or in vivo assays known to one of skill in the art. Assays for functional activity include those that assess activation of Notch signaling by DLL4 by assaying for signal transduction and/or downstream functional activities such as are described above. Activation of Notch can be achieved, for example, by coincubation with cells that express DLL4 and/or immobilization of DLL4, and assays performed in the presence of antibody members. In such assays, for example, the effects of antibodies on endothelial cell proliferation (e.g. HUVECs) induced by DLL4 can be assessed (see e.g., Ridgway *et al.* (2006) *Nature*, 444:1083). In some examples, antibodies can be used to assess effects on cell differentiation of a cell expressing Notch. The cells can be co-cultured with cells expressing a ligand for Notch, for example, DLL4 or Jag1. To identify antibodies that promote differentiation (i.e. interfere with Notch activation), antibodies can be added to the assay.

- 113 -

For cell-based assays, assays are generally performed using cell lines that are known to express the target of interest (Notch or a Notch ligand, e.g. DLL4). Such cells are known to one of skill in the art. For example, one can consult the ATCC Catalog (atcc.org) to identify cell lines. Also, if a particular cell type is desired, the means for obtaining such cells, and/or their instantly available source is known to those in the art. An analysis of the scientific literature can readily reveal appropriate choice of cells expressing any desired target. In addition, cells lines expressing a target of interest can be generated by transient or stable transfection with an expression vector expressing a target of interest. Methods of transfection and expression are known to those of skill in the art (see e.g., Kaufman R.J. (1990) *Methods in Enzymology* 185:537-566). In addition, any primary cell or cell line can be assessed for expression of a particular target (e.g. cell surface marker). Cell surface markers can be assayed using fluorescently labeled antibodies and FACS. Suitable cell lines include A549 (lung), HeLa, Jurkat, BJAB, Colo205, H1299, MCF7, MDA-MB-231, PC3, HUMEK, HUVEC, and PrEC. Exemplary assays to assess the effects of modulation of anti-DLL4 antibodies on a functional activity are set forth in Example 13 and Example 14.

Other assays that can be used to assess anti-DLL4 antibodies include any assay that models angiogenesis. For example, a human umbilical vein endothelial cells (HUVECs) can be grown in fibrin gels in the presence of co-cultured human skin fibroblast (SF) cells to generate sprouts (see e.g. published U.S. Application No. 20080175847; see also Nakatsu et al. *Microvasc. Res.* 66:102-12 (2003)). In such an assay, Cytodex™ 3 beads (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech) are coated with HUVEC cells. HUVEC-coated beads are imbedded in a fibrin clot in one well of a 12-well culture plate. SF cells (e.g.  $8 \times 10^4$ ) are plated on top of the clot. Anti-DLL4 antibodies can be added. After a designated time (e.g. between days 7 and 9) the assay can be terminated and the length and number of sprouts can be assessed by immunostaining and/or imaging, for example, using an anti-CD31 antibody (clone EM59; eBioscience).

Anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein that contain a modification in the Fc region also can be assessed to determine effector functions of the antibody. For example, the Fc activities of the produced antibody are measured to ensure that only

- 114 -

the desired properties are maintained. In vitro and/or in vivo cytotoxicity assays can be conducted to confirm the reduction/depletion of CDC and/or ADCC activities. For example, Fc receptor (FcR) binding assays can be conducted to ensure that the antibody lacks FcγR binding (hence likely lacking ADCC activity), but retains FcγRn binding ability. The primary cells for mediating ADCC, NK cells, express FcγRIII only, whereas monocytes express FcγRI, FcγRII and FcγRIII. FcR expression on hematopoietic cells is summarized in Table 3 on page 464 of Ravetch and Kinet, *Annu. Rev. Immunol.*, 9:457-92 (1991). An example of an in vitro assay to assess ADCC activity of a molecule of interest is described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,500,362 or 5,821,337. Useful effector cells for such assays include peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) and Natural Killer (NK) cells. Alternatively, or additionally, ADCC activity of the molecule of interest can be assessed in vivo, e.g., in an animal model such as that disclosed in Clynes et al. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 95:652-656 (1998). C1q binding assays can also be carried out to confirm that the antibody is unable to bind C1q and hence lacks CDC activity. To assess complement activation, a CDC assay, e.g. as described in Gazzano-Santoro et al. *J. Immunol. Methods* 202:163 (1996) can be performed. FcγRn binding and in vivo clearance/half-life determinations can also be performed using methods known in the art.

### 3. Animal Models

Anti-DLL4 antibodies, for example any provided herein, can be assessed in vivo assays associated with aberrant activity of DLL4 or its receptor Notch. In general, the method involves administering an antibody to a subject, generally a non-human animal model for a disease or condition and determining the effect of the antibody on the disease or condition of the model animal. *In vivo* assays include controls, where suitable controls include a sample in the absence of the antibody.

Generally, assays in animals include those that assess the effects of antibodies on angiogenesis or tumor growth. Exemplary of such assays are described in published U.S. Application No. 20090035308 and 2008 0175847. In one example, *in vivo* angiogenesis can be assayed using a matrigel plug assay. For example, a matrigel plug can be injected into the ventral abdominal subcutaneous tissue of mice, in the presence or absence of anti-DLL4 antibodies and/or VEGF. After a designated

- 115 -

time, e.g. six days, the matrigel plug can be recovered, weighed, and assessed for hemoglobin measurement and immunohistochemical analysis. For example, vascular identity of infiltrating cells can be established with PECAM immunostaining. In such examples, the VEGF samples contain recruited endothelial cells and various stages of vascular structures formed throughout the plug. Vascularization can be assessed in the presence and absence of anti-DLL4 antibodies.

In another example, a tumor xenograft model can be used to assess the activity of anti-DLL4 antibodies on tumor growth. For example, tumor cells such as HT29 (human colon carcinoma cell line) and KS-SLK (human Kaposi's sarcoma cell line) cells can be implanted into mice subcutaneously. If study of local effects is desired, cells can be premixed with matrigel and implanted subcutaneously. The antibody can be administered before or coincident with establishment of the tumor, or after tumor establishment. The antibodies also can be administered in combination with anti-VEGF or other combination treatment. In some examples, antibody is administered days to weeks after establishment of the tumor. In other examples, for study of local effects, cells can be premixed with matrigel-containing vehicle control or anti-DLL4 antibody. The size of the tumors can be monitored over hours, days and weeks by sacrificing the animal and isolating the tumor. The blood vessel density, branching of the tumors and tumor vascular perfusion also can be assessed and compared to tumors from mice injected with control. A tumor xenograft model also can be induced using MDA-MB-435, HM7, Colo205 or Calu6 cells (see e.g. U.S. published application No. US20080175847). In addition, pre-clinical tumor models also can be used, including but not limited to, MV-522, WEHI3, SK-OV-3X1, LL2, EL4, H11299, SKMES-1, MX-1, SW620, and LS174T xenograft tumor models (see e.g. U.S. published application No. US20080175847).

In a further example, endothelial cell proliferation and arterial development in the vasculature in vivo can be assessed, for example in the vasculature of the retina. In such an example, anti-DLL4 antibody or control can be injected intraperitoneally into mice. Eyes can be collected at various time points and fixed with 4% paraformaldehyde. Retinas can be dissected and incubated with various antibodies. For example, proliferation can be assessed by labeling with Ki67 (e.g. clone Sp6; Lab Vision) in the presence or absence of anti-DLL4 antibody. Also, anti-



- 116 -

$\alpha$  smooth muscle actin (ASMA; Sigma-Aldrich) staining, which is associated with the retinal arteries, can be used to assess the morphology of arteries. Generally, a hyperproliferation phenotype of retinal endothelial cells is observed by blockade of DLL4. Further, disruption of radially alternating arteries and veins also is observed.

## 5    **G.    METHODS OF PRODUCTION OF ANTIBODIES**

Antibodies provided herein can be expressed in host cells and produced therefrom. The antibodies can be expressed as full-length, or as antibodies that are less than full length, for example, as antibody fragments. Nucleic acid molecules and antibodies provided herein can be made by any method known to one of skill in the art. Such procedures are routine and are well known to the skill artisan. They include routine molecular biology techniques including gene synthesis, PCR, ligation, cloning, transfection and purification techniques. A description of such procedures is provided below.

For example, nucleic acid sequences can be constructed using gene synthesis techniques. Gene synthesis or routine molecular biology techniques also can be used to effect insertion, deletion, addition or replacement of nucleotides. For example, additional nucleotide sequences can be joined to a nucleic acid sequence. In one example linker sequences can be added, such as sequences containing restriction endonuclease sites for the purpose of cloning the synthetic gene into a vector, for example, a protein expression vector or a vector designed for the amplification of the antibody constant region coding DNA sequences. Furthermore, additional nucleotide sequences specifying functional DNA elements can be operatively linked to a recombined germline encoding nucleic acid molecule. Examples of such sequences include, but are not limited to, promoter sequences designed to facilitate intracellular protein expression, and leader peptide sequences designed to facilitate protein secretion. Additional nucleotide sequences such as sequences specifying protein binding regions also can be linked to nucleic acid sequences. Such regions include, but are not limited to, sequences to facilitate uptake of recombined antibodies or fragments thereof into specific target cells, or otherwise enhance the pharmacokinetics of the synthetic gene.

The nucleic acids encoding antibody polypeptides are typically cloned into a vector before transformation into prokaryotic or eukaryotic cells. Choice of vector

- 117 -

can depend on the desired application. For example, after insertion of the nucleic acid, the vectors typically are used to transform host cells, for example, to amplify the antibody genes for replication and/or expression thereof. In such examples, a vector suitable for high level expression is used.

5           Generally, nucleic acid encoding the heavy chain of an antibody is cloned into a vector and the nucleic acid encoding the light chain of an antibody is cloned into the vector. The genes can be cloned into a single vector for dual expression thereof, or into separate vectors. If desired, the vectors also can contain further sequences encoding additional constant region(s) or hinge regions to generate other antibody  
10   forms.

          In one example, nucleic acid encoding the heavy chain of an antibody, is ligated into a first expression vector and nucleic acid encoding the light chain of an antibody, is ligated into a second expression vector. The expression vectors can be the same or different, although generally they are sufficiently compatible to allow  
15   comparable expression of proteins (heavy and light chain) therefrom. The first and second expression vectors are generally co-transfected into host cells, typically at a 1:1 ratio. Exemplary of vectors include, but are not limited to, p $\gamma$ 1HC and p $\kappa$ LC (Tiller et al. (2008) *J Immunol. Methods*, 329:112-24). Other expression vectors include the light chain expression vector pAG4622 and the heavy chain expression  
20   vector pAH4604 (Coloma et al. (1992) *J Immunol. Methods*, 152:89-104). The pAG4622 vector contains the genomic sequence encoding the C-region domain of the human  $\kappa$  L chain and the gpt selectable marker. The pAH4604 vectors contains the hisD selectable marker and sequences encoding the human H chain  $\gamma$ 1 C-region domain. In another example, the heavy and light chain can be cloned into a single  
25   vector that has expression cassettes for both the heavy and light chain. Other exemplary expression vectors include Plasmids A, C, D and E, described elsewhere herein.

          Expression can be in any cell expression system known to one of skill in the art. Exemplary cells for expression include, but are not limited to, 293FS cells,  
30   HEK293-6E cells or CHO cells. Other expression vectors and host cells are described below.

- 118 -

Hence, antibodies provided herein can be generated or expressed as full-length antibodies or as antibodies that are less than full length, including, but not limited to Fabs, Fab hinge fragment, scFv fragment, scFv tandem fragment and scFv hinge and scFv hinge( $\Delta$ E) fragments. Various techniques have been developed for the production of antibody fragments. Traditionally, these fragments were derived via proteolytic digestion of intact antibodies (see e.g. Morimoto et al. (1992) *Journal of Biochemical and Biophysical Methods*, 24:107-117; Brennane et al. (1985) *Science*, 229:81). Fragments also can be produced directly by recombinant host cells. Fab, Fv and scFv antibody fragments can all be expressed in and secreted from host cells, such as *E. coli*, thus allowing the facile production of large amounts of these fragments. Also, Fab'-SH fragments can be chemically coupled to form F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments (Carter et al. (1992) *Bio/Technology*, 10:163-167). According to another approach, F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments can be isolated directly from recombinant host cell culture. In other examples, the antibody of choice is a single chain Fv fragment (scFv) (see e.g. WO93/16185; US Patent No. 5,571,894 and U.S. Patent No. 5,587,458. Fv and sFv are the only species with intact combining sites that are devoid of constant regions; thus, they are suitable for reduced nonspecific binding during in vivo use. sFv fusion proteins can be constructed to yield fusion of an effector protein at either the amino or the carboxy terminus of an sFv. The antibody fragment can also be a linear antibody (see e.g. U.S. Patent No. 5,641,870). Such linear antibody fragments can be monospecific or bispecific. Other techniques for the production of antibody fragments are known to one of skill in the art.

For example, upon expression, antibody heavy and light chains pair by disulfide bond to form a full-length antibody or fragments thereof. For example, for expression of a full-length Ig, sequences encoding the V<sub>H</sub>-C<sub>H</sub>1-hinge-C<sub>H</sub>2-C<sub>H</sub>3 can be cloned into a first expression vector and sequences encoding the V<sub>L</sub>-C<sub>L</sub> domains can be cloned into a second expression vector. Upon co-expression with the second expression vector encoding the V<sub>L</sub>-C<sub>L</sub> domains, a full-length antibody is expressed. In another example, to generate a Fab, sequences encoding the V<sub>H</sub>-C<sub>H</sub>1 can be cloned into a first expression vector and sequences encoding the V<sub>L</sub>-C<sub>L</sub> domains can be cloned into a second expression vector. The heavy chain pairs with a light chain and a Fab monomer is generated. In this example, exemplary vectors include Plasmids A,

- 119 -

C, D and E as described elsewhere herein. Sequences of C<sub>H</sub>1, hinge, C<sub>H</sub>2 and/or C<sub>H</sub>3 of various IgG sub-types are known to one of skill in the art (see e.g. U.S. Published Application No. 20080248028; see also SEQ ID NO: 891). Similarly, sequences of CL, lambda or kappa, also is known (see e.g. U.S. Published Application No.

5 20080248028; see also SEQ ID NOS: 892-893).

### 1. Vectors

Provided herein are vectors that contain nucleic acid encoding the recombined antibodies or portions thereof. The nucleic acids encoding antibody polypeptides are typically cloned into a intermediate vector before transformation into prokaryotic or  
10 eukaryotic cells. Choice of vector can depend on the desired application. For example, after insertion of the nucleic acid, the vectors typically are used to transform host cells, for example, to amplify the recombined antibody genes for replication and/or expression thereof. In such examples, a vector suitable for high level expression is used. In other cases, a vector is chosen that is compatible with display  
15 of the expressed polypeptide on the surface of the cell.

Many expression vectors are available and known to those of skill in the art for the expression of recombined antibodies or portions thereof. The choice of an expression vector is influenced by the choice of host expression system. Such selection is well within the level of skill of the skilled artisan. In general, expression  
20 vectors can include transcriptional promoters and optionally enhancers, translational signals, and transcriptional and translational termination signals. Expression vectors that are used for stable transformation typically have a selectable marker which allows selection and maintenance of the transformed cells. In some cases, an origin of replication can be used to amplify the copy number of the vectors in the cells. Vectors  
25 also generally can contain additional nucleotide sequences operably linked to the ligated nucleic acid molecule (e.g. His tag, Flag tag). For purposes herein, vectors generally include sequences encoding the constant region. Thus, recombined antibodies or portions thereof also can be expressed as protein fusions. For example, a fusion can be generated to add additional functionality to a polypeptide. Examples  
30 of fusion proteins include, but are not limited to, fusions of a signal sequence, an epitope tag such as for localization, e.g. a his<sub>6</sub> tag or a myc tag, or a tag for

- 120 -

purification, for example, a GST fusion, and a sequence for directing protein secretion and/or membrane association.

For example, expression of the proteins can be controlled by any promoter/enhancer known in the art. Suitable bacterial promoters are well known in the art and described herein below. Other suitable promoters for mammalian cells, yeast cells and insect cells are well known in the art and some are exemplified below. Selection of the promoter used to direct expression of a heterologous nucleic acid depends on the particular application. Promoters which can be used include but are not limited to eukaryotic expression vectors containing the SV40 early promoter (Bernoist and Chambon, *Nature* 290:304-310 (1981)), the promoter contained in the 3' long terminal repeat of Rous sarcoma virus (Yamamoto *et al.* *Cell* 22:787-797 (1980)), the herpes thymidine kinase promoter (Wagner *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 78:1441-1445 (1981)), the regulatory sequences of the metallothionein gene (Brinster *et al.*, *Nature* 296:39-42 (1982)); prokaryotic expression vectors such as the  $\beta$ -lactamase promoter (Jay *et al.*, (1981) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 78:5543) or the *tac* promoter (DeBoer *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 80:21-25 (1983)); see also "Useful Proteins from Recombinant Bacteria": in *Scientific American* 242:79-94 (1980)); plant expression vectors containing the nopaline synthetase promoter (Herrera-Estrella *et al.*, *Nature* 303:209-213 (1984)) or the cauliflower mosaic virus 35S RNA promoter (Gardner *et al.*, *Nucleic Acids Res.* 9:2871 (1981)), and the promoter of the photosynthetic enzyme ribulose biphosphate carboxylase (Herrera-Estrella *et al.*, *Nature* 310:115-120 (1984)); promoter elements from yeast and other fungi such as the Gal4 promoter, the alcohol dehydrogenase promoter, the phosphoglycerol kinase promoter, the alkaline phosphatase promoter, and the following animal transcriptional control regions that exhibit tissue specificity and have been used in transgenic animals: elastase I gene control region which is active in pancreatic acinar cells (Swift *et al.*, *Cell* 38:639-646 (1984); Ornitz *et al.*, *Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol.* 50:399-409 (1986); MacDonald, *Hepatology* 7:425-515 (1987)); insulin gene control region which is active in pancreatic beta cells (Hanahan *et al.*, *Nature* 315:115-122 (1985)), immunoglobulin gene control region which is active in lymphoid cells (Grosschedl *et al.*, *Cell* 38:647-658 (1984); Adams *et al.*, *Nature* 318:533-538 (1985); Alexander *et al.*, *Mol. Cell Biol.* 7:1436-1444 (1987)),

mouse mammary tumor virus control region which is active in testicular, breast, lymphoid and mast cells (Leder *et al.*, *Cell* 45:485-495 (1986)), albumin gene control region which is active in liver (Pinckert *et al.*, *Genes and Devel.* 1:268-276 (1987)), alpha-fetoprotein gene control region which is active in liver (Krumlauf *et al.*, *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 5:1639-1648 (1985); Hammer *et al.*, *Science* 235:53-58 (1987)), alpha-1 antitrypsin gene control region which is active in liver (Kelsey *et al.*, *Genes and Devel.* 1:161-171 (1987)), beta globin gene control region which is active in myeloid cells (Magram *et al.*, *Nature* 315:338-340 (1985); Kollias *et al.*, *Cell* 46:89-94 (1986)), myelin basic protein gene control region which is active in oligodendrocyte cells of the brain (Readhead *et al.*, *Cell* 48:703-712 (1987)), myosin light chain-2 gene control region which is active in skeletal muscle (Shani, *Nature* 314:283-286 (1985)), and gonadotrophic releasing hormone gene control region which is active in gonadotrophs of the hypothalamus (Mason *et al.*, *Science* 234:1372-1378 (1986)).

In addition to the promoter, the expression vector typically contains a transcription unit or expression cassette that contains all the additional elements required for the expression of the antibody, or portion thereof, in host cells. A typical expression cassette contains a promoter operably linked to the nucleic acid sequence encoding the germline antibody chain and signals required for efficient polyadenylation of the transcript, ribosome binding sites and translation termination. Additional elements of the cassette can include enhancers. In addition, the cassette typically contains a transcription termination region downstream of the structural gene to provide for efficient termination. The termination region can be obtained from the same gene as the promoter sequence or can be obtained from different genes.

Some expression systems have markers that provide gene amplification such as thymidine kinase and dihydrofolate reductase. Alternatively, high yield expression systems not involving gene amplification are also suitable, such as using a baculovirus vector in insect cells, with a nucleic acid sequence encoding a germline antibody chain under the direction of the polyhedron promoter or other strong baculovirus promoter.

For purposes herein, vectors are provided that contain a sequence of nucleotides that encodes a constant region of an antibody operably linked to the nucleic acid sequence encoding the recombined variable region of the antibody. The

- 122 -

vector can include the sequence for one or all of a CH1, CH2, hinge, CH3 or CH4 and/or CL. Generally, such as for expression of Fabs, the vector contains the sequence for a CH1 (amino acids 1-103 of SEQ ID NO:891) or CL (for kappa light chains, see SEQ ID NO:892; for lambda light chains, see SEQ ID NO:893). The sequences of constant regions or hinge regions are known to one of skill in the art (see 5 e.g. U.S. Published Application No. 20080248028 and SEQ ID NOS:891-893, including CH1 (amino acids 1-103 of SEQ ID NO:891), IgG1 hinge region (amino acids 104-119 of SEQ ID NO:891), IgG1 CH2 (amino acids 120-223 of SEQ ID NO:891), IgG1 CH3 (amino acids 224-330 of SEQ ID NO:891), CL kappa (SEQ ID 10 NO:892) and CL lambda (SEQ ID NO:893). Exemplary of such vectors containing a heavy chain constant region gene (e.g. CH1) are plasmids A and D, described herein. Exemplary of such vectors containing a light chain constant region genes are plasmids C and E, described herein.

Exemplary expression vectors include any mammalian expression vector such as, for example, pCMV. For bacterial expression, such vectors include pBR322, 15 pUC, pSKF, pET23D, and fusion vectors such as MBP, GST and LacZ. Exemplary of such a vector are bacterial expression vectors such as, for example, plasmid A, plasmid C, plasmid D and plasmid E, described herein. Other eukaryotic vectors, for example any containing regulatory elements from eukaryotic viruses can be used as 20 eukaryotic expression vectors. These include, for example, SV40 vectors, papilloma virus vectors, and vectors derived from Epstein-Bar virus. Other exemplary eukaryotic vectors include pMSG, pAV009/A+, pMT010/A+, pMAMneo-5, baculovirus pDSCE, and any other vector allowing expression of proteins under the direction of the CMV promoter, SV40 early promoter, SV40 late promoter, 25 metallothionein promoter, murine mammary tumor virus promoter, Rous sarcoma virus promoter, polyhedron promoter, or other promoters shown effective for expression in eukaryotes.

Exemplary plasmid vectors for transformation of *E. coli* cells, include, for example, the ColE1 replication vectors described herein. Several features common to 30 all these vectors include (a) a pBAD inducible promoter; (b) an AraC gene, which controls the pBAD promoter; (c) a synthetic ribosomal binding site (RBS) for efficient translation; (d) a ColE1 origin of replication, allowing for high copy

- 123 -

expression; (e) a STII leader sequence, allowing for expressed proteins to be translocated to the periplasm; (f) a fl origin of replication; and (g) a gene for conferring antibiotic resistance. Such plasmids include plasmid A (SEQ ID NO:84), plasmid C (SEQ ID NO:86), plasmid D (SEQ ID NO:85) and plasmid E (SEQ ID NO:87). Plasmid A and Plasmid D are utilized for expression of heavy chain antibody genes in as they contain a gene for the heavy chain constant region (CH1) operably linked to the inserted gene for the heavy chain variable region. The vectors contain NheI and NcoI restriction sites to allow for cloning of the recombined antibody genes described herein. Both vectors contain a pUC origin of replication, a ColE1 type origin of replication, and an aminoglycoside phosphotransferase gene conferring kanamycin resistance. Plasmid A contains a (His)<sub>6</sub> Tag and a Flag Tag for protein purification. Plasmid D contains both a (His)<sub>6</sub> Tag and a Flag Tag, and an additional LPETG tag, which allows for covalent attachment of the resulting protein using a sortase. Plasmid C and Plasmid E are utilized for expression of light chain antibody genes in as they contain a gene for the light chain constant region (CL) operably linked to the inserted gene for the light chain variable region. Plasmid C is specific for kappa light chains and contains BseWI and NcoI restriction sites to allow for cloning of the recombined antibody genes described herein. Plasmid E is specific for lambda light chains and contains AcrII and NcoI restriction sites to allow for cloning of the recombined antibody genes described herein. Both vectors contain a 3.3 origin of replication, a ColE1 type origin of replication, and a gene conferring chloramphenicol resistance. The vectors described above are designed to be utilized in a dual vector system, in which a light chain vector and a heavy chain vector are co-transformed. Thus, they contain two different but compatible ColE1 origins of replication utilized, one for heavy chains and one light chain. This allows for efficient expression of both chains of the antibody when the vectors are co-transformed and expressed.

Any methods known to those of skill in the art for the insertion of DNA fragments into a vector can be used to construct expression vectors containing a nucleic acid encoding an antibody chain. These methods can include *in vitro* recombinant DNA and synthetic techniques and *in vivo* recombinants (genetic recombination). The insertion into a cloning vector can, for example, be



- 124 -

accomplished by ligating the DNA fragment into a cloning vector which has complementary cohesive termini. If the complementary restriction sites used to fragment the DNA are not present in the cloning vector, the ends of the DNA molecules can be enzymatically modified. Alternatively, any site desired can be produced by ligating nucleotide sequences (linkers) onto the DNA termini; these ligated linkers can contain specific chemically synthesized nucleic acids encoding restriction endonuclease recognition sequences.

## 2. Cells and Expression Systems

Cells containing the vectors also are provided. Generally, any cell type that can be engineered to express heterologous DNA and has a secretory pathway is suitable. Expression hosts include prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms such as bacterial cells (e.g. *E. coli*), yeast cells, fungal cells, Archea, plant cells, insect cells and animal cells including human cells. Expression hosts can differ in their protein production levels as well as the types of post-translational modifications that are present on the expressed proteins. Further, the choice of expression host is often related to the choice of vector and transcription and translation elements used. For example, the choice of expression host is often, but not always, dependent on the choice of precursor sequence utilized. For example, many heterologous signal sequences can only be expressed in a host cell of the same species (i.e., an insect cell signal sequence is optimally expressed in an insect cell). In contrast, other signal sequences can be used in heterologous hosts such as, for example, the human serum albumin (hHSA) signal sequence which works well in yeast, insect, or mammalian host cells and the tissue plasminogen activator pre/pro sequence which has been demonstrated to be functional in insect and mammalian cells (Tan *et al.*, (2002) *Protein Eng.* 15:337). The choice of expression host can be made based on these and other factors, such as regulatory and safety considerations, production costs and the need and methods for purification. Thus, the vector system must be compatible with the host cell used.

Expression in eukaryotic hosts can include expression in yeasts such as *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* and *Pichia pastoris*, insect cells such as *Drosophila* cells and *lepidopteran* cells, plants and plant cells such as tobacco, corn, rice, algae, and *lemna*. Eukaryotic cells for expression also include mammalian cells lines such as

- 125 -

Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells or baby hamster kidney (BHK) cells. Eukaryotic expression hosts also include production in transgenic animals, for example, including production in serum, milk and eggs.

Recombinant molecules can be introduced into host cells via, for example,  
5 transformation, transfection, infection, electroporation and sonoporation, so that many copies of the gene sequence are generated. Generally, standard transfection methods are used to produce bacterial, mammalian, yeast, or insect cell lines that express large quantity of antibody chains, which is then purified using standard techniques (see e.g., Colley *et al.* (1989) *J. Biol. Chem.*, 264:17619-17622; Guide to Protein Purification,  
10 in Methods in Enzymology, vol. 182 (Deutscher, ed.), 1990). Transformation of eukaryotic and prokaryotic cells are performed according to standard techniques (see, e.g., Morrison (1977) *J. Bact.* 132:349-351; Clark-Curtiss and Curtiss (1983) *Methods in Enzymology*, 101, 347-362). For example, any of the well-known procedures for introducing foreign nucleotide sequences into host cells can be used. These include  
15 the use of calcium phosphate transfection, polybrene, protoplast fusion, electroporation, biolistics, liposomes, microinjection, plasma vectors, viral vectors and any other the other well known methods for introducing cloned genomic DNA, cDNA, synthetic DNA or other foreign genetic material into a host cell. Generally, for purposes herein, host cells are transfected with a first vector encoding at least a  
20 VH chain and a second vector encoding at least a VL chain. Thus, it is only necessary that the particular genetic engineering procedure used be capable of successfully introducing at least both genes into the host cell capable of expressing germline, or modified form thereof, antibody polypeptide.

Transformation of host cells with recombinant DNA molecules that  
25 incorporate the isolated recombined variable region gene, cDNA, or synthesized DNA sequence enables generation of multiple copies of the gene. Thus, the gene can be obtained in large quantities by growing transformants, isolating the recombinant DNA molecules from the transformants and, when necessary, retrieving the inserted gene from the isolated recombinant DNA. Generally, After the expression vector is  
30 introduced into the cells, the transfected cells are cultured under conditions favoring expression of the germline chain, which is recovered from the culture using standard purification techniques identified below.

- 126 -

Antibodies and portions thereof can be produced using a high throughput approach by any methods known in the art for protein production including *in vitro* and *in vivo* methods such as, for example, the introduction of nucleic acid molecules encoding recombinant antibodies or portions thereof into a host cell or host animal and expression from nucleic acid molecules encoding recombinant antibodies *in vitro*. Prokaryotes, especially *E. coli*, provide a system for producing large amounts of recombinant antibodies or portions thereof, and are particularly desired in applications of high-throughput expression and purification of proteins. Transformation of *E. coli* is a simple and rapid technique well known to those of skill in the art. *E. coli* host strains for high throughput expression include, but are not limited to, BL21 (EMD Biosciences) and LMG194 (ATCC). Exemplary of such an *E. coli* host strain is BL21. Vectors for high throughput expression include, but are not limited to, pBR322 and pUC vectors. Exemplary of such vectors are the vectors described herein, including plasmid A, plasmid C, plasmid D and plasmid E. Automation of expression and purification can facilitate high-throughput expression. For example, use of a Piccolo™ system, a fully automatic system that combines cell culture with automated harvesting, lysing and purification units, or other similar robotic system can be employed.

**a. Prokaryotic Expression**

Prokaryotes, especially *E. coli*, provide a system for producing large amounts of recombinant antibodies or portions thereof. Transformation of *E. coli* is a simple and rapid technique well known to those of skill in the art. Expression vectors for *E. coli* can contain inducible promoters that are useful for inducing high levels of protein expression and for expressing proteins that exhibit some toxicity to the host cells. Examples of inducible promoters include the lac promoter, the trp promoter, the hybrid tac promoter, the T7 and SP6 RNA promoters and the temperature regulated  $\lambda P_L$  promoter.

Recombinant antibodies or portions thereof can be expressed in the cytoplasmic environment of *E. coli*. The cytoplasm is a reducing environment and for some molecules, this can result in the formation of insoluble inclusion bodies. Reducing agents such as dithiothreitol and  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol and denaturants (e.g., such as guanidine-HCl and urea) can be used to resolubilize the proteins. An

- 127 -

exemplary alternative approach is the expression of recombinant antibodies or fragments thereof in the periplasmic space of bacteria which provides an oxidizing environment and chaperonin-like and disulfide isomerases leading to the production of soluble protein. Typically, a leader sequence is fused to the protein to be expressed which directs the protein to the periplasm. The leader is then removed by signal peptidases inside the periplasm. There are three major pathways to translocate expressed proteins into the periplasm, namely the Sec pathway, the SRP pathway and the TAT pathway. Examples of periplasmic-targeting leader sequences include the pelB leader from the pectate lyase gene, the StII leader sequence, and the DsbA leader sequence. An exemplary leader sequence is a DsbA leader sequence. In some cases, periplasmic expression allows leakage of the expressed protein into the culture medium. The secretion of proteins allows quick and simple purification from the culture supernatant. Proteins that are not secreted can be obtained from the periplasm by osmotic lysis. Similar to cytoplasmic expression, in some cases proteins can become insoluble and denaturants and reducing agents can be used to facilitate solubilization and refolding. Temperature of induction and growth also can influence expression levels and solubility. Typically, temperatures between 25 °C and 37 °C are used. Mutations also can be used to increase solubility of expressed proteins. Typically, bacteria produce aglycosylated proteins. Thus, if proteins require glycosylation for function, glycosylation can be added *in vitro* after purification from host cells.

#### **b. Yeast**

Yeasts such as *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, *Schizosaccharomyces pombe*, *Yarrowia lipolytica*, *Kluyveromyces lactis*, and *Pichia pastoris* are useful expression hosts for recombinant antibodies or portions thereof. Yeast can be transformed with episomal replicating vectors or by stable chromosomal integration by homologous recombination. Typically, inducible promoters are used to regulate gene expression. Examples of such promoters include AOX1, GAL1, GAL7, and GAL5 and metallothionein promoters such as CUP1. Expression vectors often include a selectable marker such as LEU2, TRP1, HIS3, and URA3 for selection and maintenance of the transformed DNA. Proteins expressed in yeast are often soluble. Co-expression with chaperonins such as Bip and protein disulfide isomerase can

- 128 -

improve expression levels and solubility. Additionally, proteins expressed in yeast can be directed for secretion using secretion signal peptide fusions such as the yeast mating type alpha-factor secretion signal from *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* and fusions with yeast cell surface proteins such as the Aga2p mating adhesion receptor or the  
5 *Arxula adeninivorans* glucoamylase. A protease cleavage site such as for the Kex-2 protease, can be engineered to remove the fused sequences from the expressed polypeptides as they exit the secretion pathway. Yeast also is capable of glycosylation at Asn-X-Ser/Thr motifs.

**c. Insects**

10 Insect cells, particularly using baculovirus expression, are useful for expressing antibodies or portions thereof. Insect cells express high levels of protein and are capable of most of the post-translational modifications used by higher eukaryotes. Baculovirus have a restrictive host range which improves the safety and reduces regulatory concerns of eukaryotic expression. Typical expression vectors use  
15 a promoter for high level expression such as the polyhedrin promoter and p10 promoter of baculovirus. Commonly used baculovirus systems include the baculoviruses such as *Autographa californica* nuclear polyhedrosis virus (AcNPV), and the *Bombyx mori* nuclear polyhedrosis virus (BmNPV) and an insect cell line such as Sf9 derived from *Spodoptera frugiperda* and TN derived from *Trichoplusia*  
20 *ni*. For high-level expression, the nucleotide sequence of the molecule to be expressed is fused immediately downstream of the polyhedrin initiation codon of the virus. To generate baculovirus recombinants capable of expressing human antibodies, a dual-expression transfer, such as pAcUW51 (PharMingen) is utilized. Mammalian secretion signals are accurately processed in insect cells and can be used to secrete the  
25 expressed protein into the culture medium

An alternative expression system in insect cells is the use of stably transformed cells. Cell lines such as Sf9 derived cells from *Spodoptera frugiperda* and TN derived cells from *Trichoplusia ni* can be used for expression. The baculovirus immediate early gene promoter IE1 can be used to induce consistent  
30 levels of expression. Typical expression vectors include the pIE1-3 and pI31-4 transfer vectors (Novagen). Expression vectors are typically maintained by the use of selectable markers such as neomycin and hygromycin.

- 129 -

#### d. Mammalian Cells

Mammalian expression systems can be used to express antibodies or portions thereof. Expression constructs can be transferred to mammalian cells by viral infection such as adenovirus or by direct DNA transfer such as liposomes, calcium phosphate, DEAE-dextran and by physical means such as electroporation and microinjection. Expression vectors for mammalian cells typically include an mRNA cap site, a TATA box, a translational initiation sequence (Kozak consensus sequence) and polyadenylation elements. Such vectors often include transcriptional promoter-enhancers for high-level expression, for example the SV40 promoter-enhancer, the human cytomegalovirus (CMV) promoter and the long terminal repeat of Rous sarcoma virus (RSV). These promoter-enhancers are active in many cell types. Tissue and cell-type promoters and enhancer regions also can be used for expression. Exemplary promoter/enhancer regions include, but are not limited to, those from genes such as elastase I, insulin, immunoglobulin, mouse mammary tumor virus, albumin, alpha fetoprotein, alpha 1 antitrypsin, beta globin, myelin basic protein, myosin light chain 2, and gonadotropic releasing hormone gene control. Selectable markers can be used to select for and maintain cells with the expression construct. Examples of selectable marker genes include, but are not limited to, hygromycin B phosphotransferase, adenosine deaminase, xanthine-guanine phosphoribosyl transferase, aminoglycoside phosphotransferase, dihydrofolate reductase and thymidine kinase. Antibodies are typically produced using a NEO<sup>R</sup>/G418 system, a dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR) system or a glutamine synthetase (GS) system. The GS system uses joint expression vectors, such as pEE12/pEE6, to express both heavy chain and light chain. Fusion with cell surface signaling molecules such as TCR- $\zeta$  and Fc $\epsilon$ RI- $\gamma$  can direct expression of the proteins in an active state on the cell surface.

Many cell lines are available for mammalian expression including mouse, rat human, monkey, chicken and hamster cells. Exemplary cell lines include but are not limited to CHO, Balb/3T3, HeLa, MT2, mouse NS0 (nonsecreting) and other myeloma cell lines, hybridoma and heterohybridoma cell lines, lymphocytes, fibroblasts, Sp2/0, COS, NIH3T3, HEK293, 293S, 2B8, and HKB cells. Cell lines also are available adapted to serum-free media which facilitates purification of

- 130 -

secreted proteins from the cell culture media. One such example is the serum free EBNA-1 cell line (Pham *et al.*, (2003) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 84:332-42.)

#### e. Plants

Transgenic plant cells and plants can be used to express proteins such as any  
5 antibody or portion thereof described herein. Expression constructs are typically transferred to plants using direct DNA transfer such as microprojectile bombardment and PEG-mediated transfer into protoplasts, and with agrobacterium-mediated transformation. Expression vectors can include promoter and enhancer sequences, transcriptional termination elements and translational control elements. Expression  
10 vectors and transformation techniques are usually divided between dicot hosts, such as *Arabidopsis* and tobacco, and monocot hosts, such as corn and rice. Examples of plant promoters used for expression include the cauliflower mosaic virus CaMV 35S promoter, the nopaline synthase promoter, the ribose biphosphate carboxylase promoter and the maize ubiquitin-1 (*ubi-1*) promoter promoters. Selectable markers  
15 such as hygromycin, phosphomannose isomerase and neomycin phosphotransferase are often used to facilitate selection and maintenance of transformed cells. Transformed plant cells can be maintained in culture as cells, aggregates (callus tissue) or regenerated into whole plants. Transgenic plant cells also can include algae engineered to produce proteases or modified proteases (see for example, Mayfield *et al.* (2003) *PNAS* 100:438-442). Because plants have different glycosylation patterns than mammalian cells, this can influence the choice of protein produced in these  
20 hosts.

#### 3. Purification

Antibodies and portions thereof are purified by any procedure known to one  
25 of skill in the art. The recombined germline antibodies can be purified to substantial purity using standard protein purification techniques known in the art including but not limited to, SDS-PAGE, size fraction and size exclusion chromatography, ammonium sulfate precipitation, chelate chromatography, ionic exchange chromatography or column chromatography. For example, antibodies can be purified  
30 by column chromatography. Exemplary of a method to purify antibodies is by using column chromatography, wherein a solid support column material is linked to Protein G, a cell surface-associated protein from *Streptococcus*, that binds immunoglobulins

- 131 -

with high affinity. The antibodies can be purified to 60%, 70%, 80% purity and typically at least 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% purity. Purity can be assessed by standard methods such as by SDS-PAGE and coomassie staining.

5           Methods for purification of recombinant antibodies or portions thereof from host cells depend on the chosen host cells and expression systems. For secreted molecules, proteins are generally purified from the culture media after removing the cells. For intracellular expression, cells can be lysed and the proteins purified from the extract. When transgenic organisms such as transgenic plants and animals are  
10       used for expression, tissues or organs can be used as starting material to make a lysed cell extract. Additionally, transgenic animal production can include the production of polypeptides in milk or eggs, which can be collected, and if necessary further the proteins can be extracted and further purified using standard methods in the art.

          When antibodies are expressed by transformed bacteria in large amounts,  
15       typically after promoter induction, although expression can be constitutive, the polypeptides can form insoluble aggregates. There are several protocols that are suitable for purification of polypeptide inclusion bodies known to one of skill in the art. Numerous variations will be apparent to those of skill in the art.

          For example, in one method, the cell suspension is generally centrifuged and  
20       the pellet containing the inclusion bodies resuspended in buffer which does not dissolve but washes the inclusion bodies, e.g., 20 mM Tris-HCL (pH 7.2), 1 mM EDTA, 150 mM NaCl and 2% Triton-X 100, a non-ionic detergent. It can be necessary to repeat the wash step to remove as much cellular debris as possible. The remaining pellet of inclusion bodies can be resuspended in an appropriate buffer (e.g.,  
25       20 mM sodium phosphate, pH 6.8, 150 mM NaCl). Other appropriate buffers are apparent to those of skill in the art.

          Alternatively, antibodies can be purified from bacteria periplasm. Where the polypeptide is exported into the periplasm of the bacteria, the periplasmic fraction of the bacteria can be isolated by cold osmotic shock in addition to other methods known  
30       to those of skill in the art. For example, in one method, to isolate recombinant polypeptides from the periplasm, the bacterial cells are centrifuged to form a pellet. The pellet is resuspended in a buffer containing 20% sucrose. To lyse the cells, the



- 132 -

bacteria are centrifuged and the pellet is resuspended in ice-cold 5 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub> and kept in an ice bath for approximately 10 minutes. The cell suspension is centrifuged and the supernatant decanted and saved. The recombinant polypeptides present in the supernatant can be separated from the host proteins by standard separation techniques well known to those of skill in the art. These methods include, but are not limited to, the following steps: solubility fractionation, size differential filtration, and column chromatography.

## **H. FORMULATIONS, ADMINISTRATION AND ARTICLES OF MANUFACTURE/KITS**

### **1. Formulations**

The antibodies provided herein can be provided as a formulation for administration. While it is possible for the active ingredient to be administered alone, it generally presented as a pharmaceutical formulation. Formulations comprise at least one active ingredient, together with one or more acceptable carriers thereof. Each carrier must be both pharmaceutically and physiologically acceptable in the sense of being compatible with the other ingredients and not injurious to the patient. Formulations include those suitable for oral, rectal, nasal, or parenteral (including subcutaneous, intramuscular, intravenous and intradermal) administration. The formulations can conveniently be presented in unit dosage form and can be prepared by methods well known in the art of pharmacy. See, e.g., Gilman, *et al.* (eds. 1990) Goodman and Gilman's: The Pharmacological Bases of Therapeutics, 8th Ed., Pergamon Press; and Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 17th ed. (1990), Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pa.; Avis, *et al.* (eds. 1993) Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms: Parenteral Medications Dekker, NY; Lieberman, *et al.* (eds. 1990) Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms: Tablets Dekker, NY; and Lieberman, *et al.* (eds. 1990) Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms: Disperse Systems Dekker, NY.

The route of antibody administration is in accord with known methods, e.g., injection or infusion by intravenous, intraperitoneal, intracerebral, intramuscular, subcutaneous, intraocular, intraarterial, intrathecal, inhalation or intralesional routes, topical or by sustained release systems as noted below. The antibody can be administered continuously by infusion or by bolus injection. One can administer the antibodies in a local or systemic manner.

- 133 -

The antibodies provided herein can be prepared in a mixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Techniques for formulation and administration of the compounds of the instant application can be found in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences," Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pa., latest edition. This therapeutic composition can be administered intravenously or through the nose or lung, for example as a liquid or powder aerosol (lyophilized). The composition also can be administered parenterally or subcutaneously as desired. When administered systematically, the therapeutic composition generally is sterile, pyrogen-free and in a parenterally acceptable solution having due regard for pH, isotonicity, and stability. These conditions are known to those skilled in the art.

Therapeutic formulations can be administered in many conventional dosage formulations. Briefly, dosage formulations of the antibodies provided herein are prepared for storage or administration by mixing the compound having the desired degree of purity with physiologically acceptable carriers, excipients, or stabilizers. Such materials are non-toxic to the recipients at the dosages and concentrations employed, and can include buffers such as TRIS HCl, phosphate, citrate, acetate and other organic acid salts; antioxidants such as ascorbic acid; low molecular weight (less than about ten residues) peptides such as polyarginine, proteins, such as serum albumin, gelatin, or immunoglobulins; hydrophilic polymers such as polyvinylpyrrolidinone; amino acids such as glycine, glutamic acid, aspartic acid, or arginine; monosaccharides, disaccharides, and other carbohydrates including cellulose or its derivatives, glucose, mannose, or dextrans; chelating agents such as EDTA; sugar alcohols such as mannitol or sorbitol; counterions such as sodium and/or nonionic surfactants such as TWEEN, PLURONICS or polyethyleneglycol.

When used for in vivo administration, the antibody formulation must be sterile and can be formulated according to conventional pharmaceutical practice. This is readily accomplished by filtration through sterile filtration membranes, prior to or following lyophilization and reconstitution. The antibody ordinarily will be stored in lyophilized form or in solution. Other vehicles such as naturally occurring vegetable oil like sesame, peanut, or cottonseed oil or a synthetic fatty vehicle like ethyl oleate or the like can be desired. Buffers, preservatives, antioxidants and the like can be incorporated according to accepted pharmaceutical practice.

- 134 -

Pharmaceutical compositions suitable for use include compositions wherein one or more rationally designed antibodies are contained in an amount effective to achieve their intended purpose. Determination of a therapeutically effective amount is well within the capability of those skilled in the art. Therapeutically effective dosages can be determined by using in vitro and in vivo methods.

An effective amount of antibody to be employed therapeutically will depend, for example, upon the therapeutic objectives, the route of administration, and the condition of the patient. For example, antibodies provided herein include agonist and antagonist antibodies. In addition, the attending physician takes into consideration various factors known to modify the action of drugs including severity and type of disease, body weight, sex, diet, time and route of administration, other medications and other relevant clinical factors. Accordingly, it will be necessary for the therapist to titer the dosage and modify the route of administration as required to obtain the optimal therapeutic effect. Typically, the clinician will administer antibody until a dosage is reached that achieves the desired effect. The progress of this therapy is easily monitored by conventional assays.

For any antibody containing a peptide, the therapeutically effective dose can be estimated initially from cell culture assays. For example, a dose can be formulated in animal models to achieve a circulating concentration range that includes the EC50 as determined in cell culture (e.g., the concentration of the test molecule which promotes or inhibits cellular proliferation or differentiation). Such information can be used to more accurately determine useful doses in humans.

Toxicity and therapeutic efficacy of the antibody molecules described herein can be determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or experimental animals, e.g., for determining the LD50 (the dose lethal to 50% of the population) and the ED50 (the dose therapeutically effective in 50% of the population). The dose ratio between toxic and therapeutic effects is the therapeutic index and it can be expressed as the ratio between LD50 and ED50. Molecules which exhibit high therapeutic indices can be used. The data obtained from these cell culture assays and animal studies can be used in formulating a range of dosage for use in human. The dosage of such molecules lies within a range of circulating concentrations that include the ED50 with little or no toxicity. The dosage can vary within this range

- 135 -

depending upon the dosage form employed and the route of administration utilized. The exact formulation, route of administration and dosage can be chosen by the individual physician in view of the patient's condition. (See e.g., Fingl *et al.*, 1975, in "The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics", Ch. 1, p.1).

5 Dosage amount and interval can be adjusted individually to provide plasma levels of the antibody which are sufficient to promote or inhibit cellular proliferation or differentiation or minimal effective concentration (MEC). The MEC will vary for each antibody, but can be estimated from in vitro data using described assays. Dosages necessary to achieve the MEC will depend on individual characteristics and  
10 route of administration. HPLC assays or bioassays can be used to determine plasma concentrations. Dosage intervals can also be determined using MEC value. Antibody molecules can be administered using a regimen which maintains plasma levels above the MEC for 10-90% of the time, generally between 30-90%, for example between 50-90%. In cases of local administration or selective uptake, the effective local  
15 concentration of the antibody can not be related to plasma concentration.

The antibody is suitably administered to the patient at one time or over a series of treatments. Depending on the type and severity of the disease, from about 0.001 mg/kg to about 1000 mg/kg, for example about 0.01 mg to 100 mg/kg, such as 0.010 to 20 mg/kg of the antibody, in particular about 1 µg/kg to 15 mg/kg (e.g. 0.1 mg/kg-10  
20 mg/kg) is an initial candidate dosage for administration to the patient, whether, for example, by one or more separate administrations, or by continuous infusion. One typical daily dosage might range from about 1 µg/kg to 1000 mg/kg or more, for example, 1 µg/kg to 100 mg/kg or more, depending on the factors mentioned above. For repeated administrations over several days or longer, depending on the condition,  
25 the treatment is sustained until a desired suppression of disease symptoms occurs. One exemplary dosage of the antibody is in the range from about 0.05 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg. Thus, one or more doses of about 0.5 mg/kg, 2.0 mg/kg, 4.0 mg/kg or 10 mg/kg (or any combination thereof) can be administered to the patient. Such doses can be administered intermittently, e.g. every week or every three weeks (e.g. such  
30 that the patient receives from about two to about twenty, e.g. about six doses of the antibody). An initial higher loading dose, followed by one or more lower doses can be administered. An exemplary dosing regimen includes administering an initial loading

- 136 -

dose of about 4 mg/kg, followed by a weekly maintenance dose of about 2 mg/kg of the antibody. Other dosage regimens also can be employed. The progress of this therapy is readily monitored by conventional techniques and assays. Typically, the clinician administers the molecule until a dosage is reached that achieves the desired effect.

## 2. Articles of Manufacture and Kits

Pharmaceutical compounds of selected antibodies or nucleic acids encoding selected antibodies, or a derivative or a biologically active portion thereof can be packaged as articles of manufacture containing packaging material, a pharmaceutical composition which is effective for treating the disease or disorder, and a label that indicates that selected antibody or nucleic acid molecule is to be used for treating the disease or disorder.

The articles of manufacture provided herein contain packaging materials. Packaging materials for use in packaging pharmaceutical products are well known to those of skill in the art. See, for example, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,323,907, 5,052,558 and 5,033,252, each of which is incorporated herein in its entirety. Examples of pharmaceutical packaging materials include, but are not limited to, blister packs, bottles, tubes, inhalers, pumps, bags, vials, containers, syringes, bottles, and any packaging material suitable for a selected formulation and intended mode of administration and treatment. A wide array of formulations of the compounds and compositions provided herein are contemplated as are a variety of treatments for any EPO-mediated disease or disorder or therapeutic polypeptide-mediated disease or disorder.

Antibodies and nucleic acid molecules encoding the antibodies thereof also can be provided as kits. Kits can include a pharmaceutical composition described herein and an item for administration. For example, a selected antibody can be supplied with a device for administration, such as a syringe, an inhaler, a dosage cup, a dropper, or an applicator. The kit can, optionally, include instructions for application including dosages, dosing regimens and instructions for modes of administration. Kits also can include a pharmaceutical composition described herein and an item for diagnosis. For example, such kits can include an item for measuring the concentration, amount or activity of the antibody in a subject.

- 137 -

## I. METHODS AND USES OF ANTIBODIES

The antibodies or portions thereof provided herein can be used in a variety of methods or uses based on the ability of the antibodies to specifically bind to DLL4. For example, antibodies provided herein that modulate an activity of DLL4 can be used for the treatment or prevention of disease states associated with expression and/or activity of DLL4. Antibodies also can be provided in combination with other therapeutic agents. Hence, combinations of anti-DLL4 antibodies and other therapeutic agents can be used in methods of treatment herein. Antibodies provided herein also can be used in detection or diagnostic methods.

### 1. Methods of Treatment and Uses

Provided herein are methods of treatment of uses of anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein that specifically bind and/or modulate an activity of DLL4, such as increased expression and/or activity or undesired expression and/or activity (see e.g., U.S. Published Application Serial No. US20080175847 and International Published PCT Appl. No. WO2008060705, WO2008091222). Treatment includes neoplastic and non-neoplastic disorders. For example, the antibodies or portions thereof can be used to treat a tumor, a cancer (e.g. colon cancer, lung cancer or breast cancer) and/or a cell proliferative disorder and/or conditions associated with angiogenesis (e.g. intraocular neovascular disease). In particular, the antibodies or portions thereof can be used in combination with anti-VEGF therapies and/or in treatments that are resistant to anti-VEGF treatment.

Angiogenesis is implicated in the pathogenesis of a variety of disorders. These include solid tumors and metastasis, atherosclerosis, retrolental fibroplasia, hemangiomas, chronic inflammation, intraocular neovascular diseases such as proliferative retinopathies, e.g., diabetic retinopathy, age-related macular degeneration (AMD), neovascular glaucoma, immune rejection of transplanted corneal tissue and other tissues, rheumatoid arthritis, and psoriasis. Folkman et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 267:10931-34 (1992); Klagsbrun et al., *Annu. Rev. Physiol.* 53:217-39 (1991); and Garner A., "Vascular diseases," In: *Pathobiology of Ocular Disease. A Dynamic Approach*, Garner A., Klintworth G K, eds., 2nd Edition (Marcel Dekker, NY, 1994), pp 1625-1710.

- 138 -

In the case of tumor growth, angiogenesis appears to be crucial for the transition from hyperplasia to neoplasia, and for providing nourishment for the growth and metastasis of the tumor. Folkman et al., *Nature* 339:58 (1989). The neovascularization allows the tumor cells to acquire a growth advantage and proliferative autonomy compared to the normal cells. A tumor usually begins as a single aberrant cell which can proliferate only to a size of a few cubic millimeters due to the distance from available capillary beds, and it can stay 'dormant' without further growth and dissemination for a long period of time. Some tumor cells then switch to the angiogenic phenotype to activate endothelial cells, which proliferate and mature into new capillary blood vessels. These newly formed blood vessels not only allow for continued growth of the primary tumor, but also for the dissemination and recolonization of metastatic tumor cells. Accordingly, a correlation has been observed between density of microvessels in tumor sections and patient survival in breast cancer as well as in several other tumors. Weidner et al., *N. Engl. J. Med.* 324:1-6 (1991); Horak et al., *Lancet* 340:1120-24 (1992); Macchiarini et al., *Lancet* 340:145-46 (1992). The precise mechanisms that control the angiogenic switch is not well understood, but it is believed that neovascularization of tumor mass results from the net balance of a multitude of angiogenesis stimulators and inhibitors (Folkman, *Nat. Med.* 1(1):27-31 (1995)).

In addition, antibodies or portions thereof can be used to treat non-neoplastic disorders including, but not limited to, undesired or aberrant hypertrophy, arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis (RA), psoriasis, psoriatic plaques, sarcoidosis, atherosclerosis, atherosclerotic plaques, edema from myocardial infarction, diabetic and other proliferative retinopathies including retinopathy of prematurity, retrolental fibroplasia, neovascular glaucoma, age-related macular degeneration, diabetic macular edema, corneal neovascularization, corneal graft neovascularization, corneal graft rejection, retinal/choroidal neovascularization, neovascularization of the angle (rubeosis), ocular neovascular disease, vascular restenosis, arteriovenous malformations (AVM), meningioma, hemangioma, angiofibroma, thyroid hyperplasias (including Grave's disease), corneal and other tissue transplantation, chronic inflammation, lung inflammation, acute lung injury/ARDS, sepsis, primary pulmonary hypertension, malignant pulmonary effusions, cerebral edema (e.g., associated with acute

- 139 -

stroke/closed head injury/trauma), synovial inflammation, pannus formation in RA, myositis ossificans, hypertrophic bone formation, osteoarthritis (OA), refractory ascites, polycystic ovarian disease, endometriosis, 3rd spacing of fluid diseases (pancreatitis, compartment syndrome, burns, bowel disease), uterine fibroids, 5 premature labor, chronic inflammation such as IBD (Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis), renal allograft rejection, inflammatory bowel disease, nephrotic syndrome, undesired or aberrant tissue mass growth (non-cancer), obesity, adipose tissue mass growth, hemophilic joints, hypertrophic scars, inhibition of hair growth, Osier-Weber syndrome, pyogenic granuloma retrolental fibroplasias, scleroderma, trachoma, 10 vascular adhesions, synovitis, dermatitis, preeclampsia, ascites, pericardial effusion (such as that associated with pericarditis), and pleural effusion.

### **Combination Therapy**

As indicated above, anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein can be administered in combined therapies in which an anti-DLL4 antibody is administered with another 15 therapy. US2009 For example, anti-DLL4 antibodies are used in combinations with anti-cancer therapeutics or anti-neovascularization therapeutics to treat various neoplastic or non-neoplastic conditions. In one embodiment, the neoplastic or non-neoplastic condition is characterized by pathological disorder associated with aberrant or undesired angiogenesis. Exemplary combination therapies also include any set 20 forth in U.S. Published application No. 20090246199. The anti-DLL4 antibody can be administered serially or in combination with another agent that is effective for those purposes, either in the same composition or as separate compositions. The anti-DLL4 antibodies can be administered sequentially, simultaneously or intermittently with a therapeutic agent. Alternatively, or additionally, multiple inhibitors of DLL4 25 can be administered.

The administration of the anti-DLL4 antibody can be done simultaneously, e.g., as a single composition or as two or more distinct compositions using the same or different administration routes. Alternatively, or additionally, the administration can be done sequentially, in any order. In certain embodiments, intervals ranging from 30 minutes to days, to weeks to months, can be present between the administrations of the two or more compositions. For example, the anti-cancer agent can be administered



- 140 -

first, followed by the DLL4 inhibitor. Simultaneous administration or administration of the anti-DLL4 antibody first also is contemplated.

The effective amounts of therapeutic agents administered in combination with an anti-DLL4 antibody will be at the physician's or veterinarian's discretion. Dosage administration and adjustment is done to achieve maximal management of the conditions to be treated. The dose will additionally depend on such factors as the type of therapeutic agent to be used and the specific patient being treated. Suitable dosages for the anti-cancer agent are those presently used and can be lowered due to the combined action (synergy) of the anti-cancer agent and the anti-DLL4 antibody. In certain embodiments, the combination of the inhibitors potentiates the efficacy of a single inhibitor.

Typically, the anti-DLL4 antibodies and anti-cancer agents are suitable for the same or similar diseases to block or reduce a pathological disorder such as tumor growth or growth of a cancer cell. In one embodiment the anti-cancer agent is an anti-angiogenesis agent. Antiangiogenic therapy in relationship to cancer is a cancer treatment strategy aimed at inhibiting the development of tumor blood vessels required for providing nutrients to support tumor growth. Because angiogenesis is involved in both primary tumor growth and metastasis, the antiangiogenic treatment is generally capable of inhibiting the neoplastic growth of tumor at the primary site as well as preventing metastasis of tumors at the secondary sites, therefore allowing attack of the tumors by other therapeutics.

Many anti-angiogenic agents have been identified and are known in the arts, including those listed herein, e.g., listed under Definitions, and by, e.g., Carmeliet and Jain, *Nature* 407:249-257 (2000); Ferrara et al., *Nature Reviews. Drug Discovery*, 3:391-400 (2004); and Sato *Int. J. Clin. Oncol.*, 8:200-206 (2003). See also, US Patent Application US20030055006. In one embodiment, an anti-DLL4 antibody is used in combination with an anti-VEGF neutralizing antibody (or fragment) and/or another VEGF antagonist or a VEGF receptor antagonist including, but not limited to, for example, soluble VEGF receptor (e.g., VEGFR-1, VEGFR-2, VEGFR-3, neuropillins (e.g., NRP1, NRP2)) fragments, aptamers capable of blocking VEGF or VEGFR, neutralizing anti-VEGFR antibodies, low molecule weight inhibitors of VEGFR tyrosine kinases (RTK), antisense strategies for VEGF, ribozymes against VEGF or

- 141 -

VEGF receptors, antagonist variants of VEGF; and any combinations thereof. Alternatively, or additionally, two or more angiogenesis inhibitors can optionally be co-administered to the patient in addition to VEGF antagonist and other agent. In certain embodiment, one or more additional therapeutic agents, e.g., anti-cancer agents, can be administered in combination with anti-DLL4 antibody, the VEGF antagonist, and an anti-angiogenesis agent.

In certain aspects, other therapeutic agents useful for combination tumor therapy with a anti-DLL4 antibody include other cancer therapies, (e.g., surgery, radiological treatments (e.g., involving irradiation or administration of radioactive substances), chemotherapy, treatment with anti-cancer agents listed herein and known in the art, or combinations thereof). Alternatively, or additionally, two or more antibodies binding the same or two or more different antigens disclosed herein can be co-administered to the patient. Sometimes, it can be beneficial to also administer one or more cytokines to the patient.

For example, a method of blocking or reducing tumor growth or growth of a cancer cell, includes administering effective amounts of an antagonist of DLL4 and/or an angiogenesis inhibitor(s) and one or more chemotherapeutic agents to a patient susceptible to, or diagnosed with, cancer. A variety of chemotherapeutic agents can be used in the combined treatment methods. As will be understood by those of ordinary skill in the art, the appropriate doses of chemotherapeutic agents will be generally around those already employed in clinical therapies wherein the chemotherapeutics are administered alone or in combination with other chemotherapeutics. Variation in dosage will likely occur depending on the condition being treated. The physician administering treatment will be able to determine the appropriate dose for the individual subject.

## **2. Diagnosis and Detection**

The anti-DLL4 antibodies provided herein are useful in assays detecting DLL4 expression (such as diagnostic or prognostic assays), for example, in specific cells or tissues. In such examples, antibodies can be labeled and/or immobilized on an insoluble matrix. For example, methods of diagnosing a disorder associated with DLL4 expression and/or activity is provided herein. The methods involve detecting DLL4-anti-DLL4 antibody complex in a biological sample from a patient having or

- 142 -

suspected of having the disorder. In some embodiments, the DLL4 expression is increased expression or abnormal (undesired) expression. In some embodiments, the disorder is a tumor, cancer and/or a cell proliferative disorder.

In detection methods provided herein, the anti-DLL4 antibody is labeled  
5 generally with a detectable label (e.g. biotin, rubidium, fluorescent label or other label). Anti-DLL4 antibodies can be used for the detection of DLL4 in any one of a number of well known detection assay methods. For example, a biological sample can be assayed for DLL4 by obtaining the sample from a desired source (e.g. blood or serum or cellular prepreparation), admixing the sample with anti-DLL4 antibody to  
10 allow the antibody to form antibody/DLL4 complex with any DLL4 present in the mixture, and detecting any antibody/DLL4 complex present in the mixture. The biological sample can be prepared for assay by methods known in the art that are suitable for the particular sample. The methods of admixing the sample with antibodies and the methods of detecting antibody/DLL4 complex are chosen  
15 according to the type of assay used. Such assays include immunohistochemistry, competitive and sandwich assays and steric inhibition assays.

The label can be any detectable functionality that does not interfere with the binding of DLL4 and anti-DLL4 antibody. Numerous labels are known for use in immunoassay. Exemplary labels include moieties that can be detected directly, such  
20 as fluorochrome, chemiluminescent and radioactive labels, as well as moieties, such as enzymes, that must be reacted or derivatized to be detected. Examples of such labels include the radioisotopes  $^{32}\text{P}$ ,  $^{14}\text{C}$ ,  $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^3\text{H}$ , and  $^{131}\text{I}$ , fluorophores such as rare earth chelates or fluorescein and its derivatives, rhodamine and its derivatives, dansyl, umbelliferone, luciferases, e.g. firefly luciferase and bacterial luciferase (U.S. Patent  
25 No. 4,737,456), luciferin, 2,3,-dihydrophthalazinediones, horseradish peroxidase (HRP), alkaline phosphatase,  $\beta$ -galactosidase, glucoamylase, lysozyme, saccharide oxidases, e.g. glucose oxidase, galactose oxidase, and glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase, heterocyclic oxidases such as uricase and xanthine oxidase, couples with an enzyme that employs hydrogen peroxide to oxidize a dye precursor such as  
30 HRP, lactoperoxidase, or microperoxidase, biotin/avidin, spin labels, bacteriophage labels and free radicals.

- 143 -

Conventional methods are available to bind these labels covalently to proteins or polypeptides. For instance, coupling agents such as dialdehydes, carbodiimides, dimaleimides, bis-imidates, bis-diazotized benzidine, can be used to tag the antibodies with the above-described fluorescent, chemiluminescent, and enzyme labels. See, for example, U.S. Pat. Nos. 3,940,475 (fluorimetry) and 3,645,090 (enzymes); Hunter et al., *Nature*, 144: 945 (1962); David et al., *Biochemistry*, 13: 1014-1021 (1974); Pain et al., *J. Immunol. Methods*, 40: 219-230 (1981); and Nygren, *J. Histochem. and Cytochem.*, 30: 407-412 (1982). Examples of labels are enzymes such as horseradish peroxidase and alkaline phosphatase. The conjugation of such label, including the enzymes, to the antibody is a standard manipulative procedure for one of ordinary skill in immunoassay techniques. See, for example, O'Sullivan et al., "Methods for the Preparation of Enzyme-antibody Conjugates for Use in Enzyme Immunoassay," in *Methods in Enzymology*, ed. J. J. Langone and H. Van Vunakis, Vol. 73 (Academic Press, New York, N.Y., 1981), pp. 147-166.

Immobilization of reagents is required for certain assay methods. Immobilization entails separating the anti-DLL4 antibody from any DLL4 that remains free in solution. This conventionally is accomplished by either insolubilizing the anti-DLL4 antibody or DLL4 analogue before the assay procedure, as by adsorption to a water-insoluble matrix or surface (Bennich et al., U.S. Pat. No. 3,720,760), by covalent coupling (for example, using glutaraldehyde cross-linking), or by insolubilizing the anti-DLL4 antibody or DLL4 analogue afterward, e.g., by immunoprecipitation.

The expression of proteins in a sample can be examined using immunohistochemistry and staining protocols. Immunohistochemical staining of tissue sections has been shown to be a reliable method of assessing or detecting presence of proteins in a sample. Immunohistochemistry ("IHC") techniques utilize an antibody to probe and visualize cellular antigens in situ, generally by chromogenic or fluorescent methods. For sample preparation, a tissue or cell sample from a mammal (typically a human patient) can be used. Examples of samples include, but are not limited to, cancer cells such as colon, breast, prostate, ovary, lung, stomach, pancreas, lymphoma, and leukemia cancer cells. The sample can be obtained by a variety of procedures known in the art including, but not limited to surgical excision,

- 144 -

aspiration or biopsy. The tissue can be fresh or frozen. In one embodiment, the sample is fixed and embedded in paraffin. The tissue sample can be fixed (i.e. preserved) by conventional methodology. One of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that the choice of a fixative is determined by the purpose for which the sample is to be

5 histologically stained or otherwise analyzed. One of ordinary skill in the art will also appreciate that the length of fixation depends upon the size of the tissue sample and the fixative used.

IHC can be performed in combination with additional techniques such as morphological staining and/or fluorescence in-situ hybridization. Two general

10 methods of IHC are available; direct and indirect assays. According to the first assay, binding of antibody to the target antigen (e.g., DLL4) is determined directly. This direct assay uses a labeled reagent, such as a fluorescent tag or an enzyme-labeled primary antibody, which can be visualized without further antibody interaction. In a typical indirect assay, unconjugated primary antibody binds to the antigen and then a

15 labeled secondary antibody binds to the primary antibody. Where the secondary antibody is conjugated to an enzymatic label, a chromogenic or fluorogenic substrate is added to provide visualization of the antigen. Signal amplification occurs because several secondary antibodies can react with different epitopes on the primary antibody. The primary and/or secondary antibody used for immunohistochemistry

20 typically are labeled with a detectable moiety. Numerous labels are available which can be generally grouped into the following categories:

Aside from the sample preparation procedures discussed above, further treatment of the tissue section prior to, during or following IHC can be desired. For example, epitope retrieval methods, such as heating the tissue sample in citrate buffer

25 can be carried out (see, e.g., Leong et al. *Appl. Immunohistochem.* 4(3):201 (1996)).

Following an optional blocking step, the tissue section is exposed to primary antibody for a sufficient period of time and under suitable conditions such that the primary antibody binds to the target protein antigen in the tissue sample. Appropriate conditions for achieving this can be determined by routine experimentation. The

30 extent of binding of antibody to the sample is determined by using any one of the detectable labels discussed above. The label can be an enzymatic label (e.g. HRP) which catalyzes a chemical alteration of the chromogenic substrate such as 3,3'-

- 145 -

diaminobenzidine chromogen. The enzymatic label can be conjugated to antibody which binds specifically to the primary antibody (e.g. the primary antibody is rabbit polyclonal antibody and secondary antibody is goat anti-rabbit antibody). Specimens thus prepared are mounted and coverslipped.

5 Slide evaluation is then determined, e.g. using a microscope, and staining intensity criteria, routinely used in the art, can be employed. For example, a score of 2+ indicates weak to moderate staining observed in more than 10% of the cells. A score of 3+ is given where there is moderate to strong staining observed in more than 10% of the cells. Lesser scores are given for lesser staining, such as no staining  
10 (score of 0) or faint or barely perceptible staining (1+). Typically, a staining pattern score of about 2+ or higher in an IHC assay is diagnostic and/or prognostic. In some embodiments, a staining pattern score of about 1+ or higher is diagnostic and/or prognostic. In other embodiments, a staining pattern score of about 3 or higher is diagnostic and/or prognostic. It is understood that when cells and/or tissue from a  
15 tumor or colon adenoma are examined using IHC, staining is generally determined or assessed in tumor cell and/or tissue (as opposed to stromal or surrounding tissue that can be present in the sample).

Other assay methods, known as competitive or sandwich assays, are well established and widely used in the commercial diagnostics industry. For example,  
20 competitive assays rely on the ability of a tracer DLL4 analogue to compete with the test sample DLL4 for a limited number of anti-DLL4 antibody antigen-binding sites. The anti-DLL4 antibody generally is insolubilized before or after the competition and then the tracer and DLL4 bound to the anti-DLL4 antibody are separated from the unbound tracer and DLL4. This separation is accomplished by decanting (where the  
25 binding partner was preinsolubilized) or by centrifuging (where the binding partner was precipitated after the competitive reaction). The amount of test sample DLL4 is inversely proportional to the amount of bound tracer as measured by the amount of marker substance. Dose-response curves with known amounts of DLL4 are prepared and compared with the test results to quantitatively determine the amount of DLL4  
30 present in the test sample. These assays are called ELISA systems when enzymes are used as the detectable markers.

- 146 -

Another example of a competitive assay, called a "homogeneous" assay, does not require a phase separation. Here, a conjugate of an enzyme with the DLL4 is prepared and used such that when anti-DLL4 antibody binds to the DLL4 the presence of the anti-DLL4 antibody modifies the enzyme activity. In this case, the  
5 DLL4 or its immunologically active fragments are conjugated with a bifunctional organic bridge to an enzyme such as peroxidase. Conjugates are selected for use with anti-DLL4 antibody so that binding of the anti-DLL4 antibody inhibits or potentiates the enzyme activity of the label. This method per se is widely practiced under the name of EMIT.

10 Steric conjugates are used in steric hindrance methods for homogeneous assay. These conjugates are synthesized by covalently linking a low-molecular-weight hapten to a small DLL4 fragment so that antibody to hapten is substantially unable to bind the conjugate at the same time as anti-DLL4 antibody. Under this assay procedure the DLL4 present in the test sample will bind anti-DLL4 antibody, thereby  
15 allowing anti-hapten to bind the conjugate, resulting in a change in the character of the conjugate hapten, e.g., a change in fluorescence when the hapten is a fluorophore.

Sandwich assays particularly are useful for the determination of DLL4 or anti-DLL4 antibodies. In sequential sandwich assays an immobilized anti-DLL4 antibody is used to adsorb test sample DLL4, the test sample is removed as by washing, the  
20 bound DLL4 is used to adsorb a second, labeled anti-DLL4 antibody and bound material is then separated from residual tracer. The amount of bound tracer is directly proportional to test sample DLL4. In "simultaneous" sandwich assays the test sample is not separated before adding the labeled anti-DLL4. A sequential sandwich assay using an anti-DLL4 monoclonal antibody as one antibody and a polyclonal anti-DLL4  
25 antibody as the other is useful in testing samples for DLL4.

## J. EXAMPLES

The following examples are included for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention.

30

### EXAMPLE 1

#### Cloning of Germline Fab Antibodies

- 147 -

In this Example, Fab antibodies were generated by cloning heavy or light chain variable region DNA into their respective plasmids.

#### A. Generation of Heavy and Light Chain Germline Recombined DNA Sequences

Germline-derived antibodies were generated as described in U.S. Provisional Application Serial Nos. 61/198,764 and 61/211,204, incorporated by reference herein. Briefly, V<sub>H</sub>, D<sub>H</sub> and J<sub>H</sub> germline segments were compiled, in frame, to generate a nucleic acid sequence encoding a VH chain. Following compilation of germline segment sequences, restriction enzyme sites NcoI (SEQ ID NO:108) and NheI (SEQ ID NO:109) were included at the 5' and 3' end, respectively, of the nucleic acid sequence encoding the VH chain to allow for subcloning into appropriate vectors as described below. Similarly, V<sub>K</sub> and J<sub>K</sub> or V<sub>λ</sub> and J<sub>λ</sub> were compiled, in frame, to generate a nucleic acid sequence encoding a VL chain. Following compilation of V<sub>K</sub> and J<sub>K</sub> germline segment sequences, restriction enzyme sites for NcoI and BsiWI (SEQ ID NO:110) were included at the 5' and 3' end, respectively, of the nucleic acid sequence encoding the VL chain to allow for subcloning into appropriate vectors. Alternatively, following compilation of V<sub>λ</sub> and J<sub>λ</sub> germline segment sequences, restriction enzyme sites NcoI and Avr II (SEQ ID NO:111) were included at the 5' and 3' end, respectively, of the nucleic acid sequence encoding the VL chain to allow for subcloning into appropriate vectors. The compiled nucleic acid sequences were sent to a DNA synthesis vendor (Genscript Corp.) to generate synthetic antibody variable heavy and light chain sequences. Exemplary nucleic acid sequences encoding VH chain are set forth in Table 9. Exemplary nucleic acid sequences encoding VL chain are set forth in Table 10.

TABLE 9: Exemplary Compiled Heavy Chain Nucleic Acid Sequences	
Heavy Chain	SEQ ID NO
VH1-46 IGHD6-6*01 IGHJ1*01	88
VH5-51 IGHD5-18*01>3 IGHJ4*01	89
VH6-1 IGHD3-3*01 IGHJ4*01	90
VH1-46 IGHD6-13*01 IGHJ4*01	92
VH4-34 IGHD7-27*01 IGHJ4*01	94
VH1-3 IGHD4-23*01 IGHJ4*01	95
VH1-46 IGHD2-15*01 IGHJ2*01	93
VH1-46 IGHD3-10*01 IGHJ4*01	91
VH1-8 IGHD2-2*01 IGHJ6*01	96
VH4-31 IGHD2-15*01 IGHJ2*01	97



- 148 -

<b>TABLE 10: Exemplary Compiled Light Chain Nucleic Acid Sequences</b>	
<b>Light Chain</b>	<b>SEQ ID NO</b>
L6 IGKJ1*01	98
V3-4 IGLJ1*01	99
V4-3 IGLJ4*01	100
L2 IGKJ1*01	102
L5 IGKJ1*01	103
A27 IGKJ1*01	101
L12 IGKJ1*01	104
O1 IGKJ1*01	105
V1-4 IGLJ4*01	106
V4-6 IGLJ4*01	107

## B. Cloning of Variable Heavy and Light Chains

DNA encoding a heavy or light chain variable region was cloned into plasmids containing constant heavy or light chains as appropriate for co-transformation and expression of combinatorial Fabs. Plasmid A (SEQ ID NO:84) and plasmid D (SEQ ID NO:85) contain heavy chain constant regions sequences. Plasmid C (SEQ ID NO:86) contains a kappa light chain constant region sequence and Plasmid E (SEQ ID NO:87) contains a lambda light chain constant region sequence.

DNA encoding a variable heavy chain was digested with Nhe I and Nco I and ligated into Plasmid A with a StII leader sequence using standard molecular techniques. DNA encoding a variable kappa light chain was digested with NcoI and BsiWI and DNA encoding a variable lambda chain was digested with NcoI and AvrII, and were ligated into Plasmid C or Plasmid E, respectively, with a StII leader sequence, using standard molecular biology techniques.

## Example 2

### Expression and Purification of Antibody Fabs

#### A. Co-Transformation

Plasmid A and one of either Plasmid C or Plasmid E, each containing various combinations of variable heavy and light chains, were co-transformed into *E. coli*. The process was repeated for all combinations of heavy and light chains. Briefly, plasmid A (encoding a Fab heavy chain) and plasmid C or Plasmid E (encoding a Fab light chain) were resuspended separately in TE buffer to a final concentration of 1 ng/ $\mu$ L. One (1)  $\mu$ L of heavy chain plasmid and 1  $\mu$ L of light chain plasmid were combined in a PCR tube or a PCR plate and were mixed with 20  $\mu$ L ice cold LMG194

- 149 -

competent cells. The transformation reaction was incubated on ice for 10 minutes followed by heat shock in a preheated PCR block at 42 °C for 45 seconds. The tube was then placed on ice for an additional 2 minutes followed by addition of 200 µL SOC medium. The cells were allowed to recover for 1.5 hours at 37 °C. A 100 µL aliquot of the transformation culture was used to inoculate 0.9 mL LB (Luria-Bertani Broth) containing 0.4% (w/v) glucose, 17 µg/mL kanamycin (Sigma Aldrich) and 34 µg/mL chloramphenicol (Sigma Aldrich). The culture was grown at 30 °C with vigorous shaking for 20 hours. The transformation culture was grown and purified using the Piccolo™ system as described in Example 10.

#### 10 B. High throughput Growth and Purification of Fab antibodies

Following transformation, the cells were grown overnight in 2 ml deep well 96-well plates (VWR) block covered with breathable tape. The overnight culture was used directly for inoculation in Piccolo™ (Wollerton *et al.* (2006) JALA, 11:291-303.)

15 High throughput, parallel expression and purification of Fab antibodies was performed using Piccolo™ (The Automation Partnership (TAP)), which automates protein expression and purification. The expression and purification parameters for Piccolo™ were prepared using Run Composer software (TAP). A 'Strain File' was generated mapping the location of each clone in the seed culture plate. This was submitted to the Run Composer software and the basic machine settings were set as follows: Pre-induction Incubator set at 30° C; Expression Incubator 1 set at 16 °C; Centrifuge set at 6 °C and 5000 x g; Media Pump 1 primed with TB (Terrific Broth; per liter contains 12 g tryptone, 24 g yeast extract, 9.4 g potassium phosphate, dibasic, and 2.2 g potassium phosphate, monobasic) (EMD Biosciences; catalog No. 71754), 20 50 µg/mL kanamycin (Sigma Aldrich), 35 µg/mL chloramphenicol (Sigma Aldrich), 0.4% (w/v) glucose (Sigma Aldrich) and 0.015% (v/v) Antifoam 204 (Sigma Aldrich); Inducer Pump 1 primed with 0.2% (w/v) arabinose (EMD Biosciences); Incubator Gassing Rate set at 2 sec with 51% oxygen, 0.1 mL inoculation volume; Induction Statistic Mean set w/o Outliers (i.e. block mean OD<sub>600</sub> determined after 25 excluding the 3 highest and 3 lowest values); culture vessel blocks (CVB) pre-induction delay set at 1 hr 20 min and Expression Incubator Acclimatization set at 30 min.

- 150 -

The seed cultures were prepared and loaded into Piccolo™ along with the necessary labware: 24-well culture vessel blocks (CVBs; The Automation Partnership), 24-well Filter Plates (The Automation Partnership), 24-well Output Plates (Seahorse Bioscience) and Pipette Tip Boxes (MBP) as specified by the manufacturer. The TB media supplemented as described above, arabinose inducer and associated pumps were prepared under sterile conditions and attached to the machine. The centrifuge counterbalance weight was set and placed inside the centrifuge. Lastly, purification reagents were prepared and attached to the system pumps (lysis buffer, resin, wash buffer and elution buffer as described below). Once this was complete, the machine was started and processing began.

Before inoculation, the inocula were mapped to specific wells of 24-well CVB, and expression and induction conditions were set as described below. Each well of the CVBs was filled with 10 mL of TB media supplemented as described above prior to inoculation from the seed plate. Each well of each CVB was inoculated with 0.1 mL seed culture and then returned to the storage carousel to await scheduled admission to pre-induction incubation. Once a CVB was queued to begin pre-induction incubation it was removed from the storage carousel and coupled to an aeration assembly (which provides agitation, well sealing and a means for controlled administration of oxygen/air) and then placed in the pre-induction incubator set at 30 °C. OD<sub>600</sub> readings were taken upon commencement of incubation and approximately every 30 minutes thereafter. Piccolo operation control software monitors the OD<sub>600</sub> measurements to predict when each CVB will reach the 1.0 OD<sub>600</sub> set point. Approximately 30 minutes prior to the CVB reaching the OD<sub>600</sub> set point the assembly was moved to the expression incubator to equilibrate to the expression temperature of 20 °C, and then the cultures in the CVB were induced by addition of 0.032% arabinose inducer followed by 45 hours of expression.

Following culture inoculation and growth induction of cultures, the cells were harvested and lysed for purification of Fabs. Piccolo™ was used for purification of the expressed Fab proteins using an automated expression and purification 'Lifecycle' of a whole culture purification. After controlled expression, CVBs were chilled for 30 minutes at 6 °C in the storage carousel prior to lysis. The CVB was moved to the liquid handling bed and lysis buffer (2.5 mL of Popculture with 1:1000 Lysonase

- 151 -

(EMD Biosciences)) was added to each well with thorough mixing. The lysis proceeded for 10 minutes and then the CVB was centrifuged for 10 minutes at 5000 x g to pellet cell debris. During centrifugation, a Filter Plate was placed in the filter bed and resin (2 mL of a 50% slurry of Ni-charged His-Bind resin (EMD Biosciences)) was added to each well. Soluble lysate was added to the corresponding wells of the filter plate containing resin and allowed to bind for 10 minutes prior to draining to waste. Wash buffer (12 mL of wash buffer (50 mM Sodium Phosphate, 300 mM NaCl, 30 mM Imidazole, pH 8.0)) was added in two steps to each well and allowed to drain to waste. Finally, an Output Plate was placed under the Filter Plate in the filter bed and IMAC elution buffer (50 mM Sodium Phosphate, 300 mM NaCl, 500 mM Imidazole) was added in two steps draining into the output plate. The output plate was returned to the storage carousel as was all other labware. Once this process was complete for each CVB in the designed run, the machine was unloaded.

**C. Orthogonal Secondary Purification of Fab antibodies**

To rapidly further purify partially pure Fabs generated after the Piccolo™ process, an orthogonal method of purification was developed. Fabs were expressed and purified as described above using the Piccolo™ machine.

Two different affinity resins were used depending on the light chain classes. Fabs with a kappa light chain were further purified on Protein G column (GE Healthcare), and Fabs with a lambda light chain were further purified on CaptureSelect Fab Lambda affinity column (BAC, Netherlands). First, the protein samples were transferred to a deep well 96-well block (VWR). Approximately 1.8 mL of the IMAC elution per Fab sample was purified on either a 1 mL Hi-Trap Protein G column or a 0.5 mL CaptureSelect Fab Lambda affinity column at 4 °C using the Akta purifier (GE Healthcare) and A-905 autosampler (GE Healthcare) according to the manufacturer's protocol. Protein concentration was determined by measuring absorbance at A280 on a Molecular Dynamic plate reader and calculated from the extinction coefficient of the corresponding Fab. Extinction coefficients are calculated based on the total numbers of Tyrosine + Tryptophane + Phenylalanine in the Fab heavy and light chains. Following purification using the Piccolo™ system, expressed protein was generally less than 20% pure. After orthogonal purification with protein G, Fab purity was greater than 95% pure as indicated by SDS-PAGE.

### EXAMPLE 3

#### Identification of Anti-DLL4 Antibodies Derived from Germline Segments

Antibodies derived from germline segments were generated and purified as described in Examples 1 and 2 and testing for binding to DLL4 using a Multispot electrochemiluminescence (ECL) binding assay. In the ECL binding assay, germline-derived Fab antibodies were screened for binding to nine different antigens, including the human epidermal growth factor 2 receptor (ErbB2), epidermal growth factor receptor (EGF R), hepatocyte growth factor receptor (HGF R/c-Met), Notch-1, CD44, insulin-like growth factor-1 soluble receptor (IGF-1 sR), P-cadherin, erythropoietin receptor (Epo R) and delta-like protein 4 (DLL4). In an ECL assay, an antigen-antibody interaction is detected by addition of a detection antibody labeled with ruthenium tri-bispyridine-(4-methylsulfone) ( $\text{Ru}(\text{bpy})_2^{2+}$ ). Upon application of an electric current, the  $\text{Ru}(\text{bpy})_2^{2+}$ -label undergoes an oxidation-reduction cycle in the presence of a co-reactant and light is emitted. A signal is only generated when the  $\text{Ru}(\text{bpy})_2^{2+}$ -label is in close proximity to the electrode, eliminating the need for washing. Detected light intensity is proportional to the amount of captured protein. Those antibodies that showed an ECL signal for DLL4 that was 4 times the signal to a blank well containing no protein antigen were identified.

Recombinant proteins were immobilized onto each well of a 96-well plate by spotting 50 nanoliters (nl) of each protein (of a 60  $\mu\text{g/mL}$  antigen) on the surface of a 96-well Multi-Spot 10 Highbind plate (Meso Scale Discovery; Gaithersburg MD). Spot 10 was left blank as a control. The recombinant human proteins were obtained from R&D Systems and included: rHuman ErbB2/Fc Chimera, CF (Cat# 1129-ER); rHuman EGF R/Fc Chimera, CF (Cat# 344-ER); rHuman HGF R/c-MET/Fc Chimera, CF (Cat# 358-MT/CF); rHuman Notch-1/Fc Chimera, CF (Cat# 3647-TK); rHuman CD44/Fc Chimera, CF (Cat# 3660-CD); rHuman IGF-1 sR, (IGF-1 sR), CF (Cat# 391-GR); rHuman P-Cadherin/Fc Chimera, CF (Cat# 861-PC); rHuman Erythropoietin R/Fc Chimera, CF (Cat# 963-ER); and Recombinant Human DLL4 (Cat# 1506-D4/CF).

An 150  $\mu\text{l}$  aliquot of 1% Bovine Serum Albumin (BSA) in Tris-buffered Saline Tween (TBST) was added to each well and allowed to incubate for 30 min at

- 153 -

20 °C followed by washing and tap drying to completely remove any residual solution. Subsequently, a 12.5 µl aliquot of 1% BSA TBST was added to each well followed by the addition of a 12.5 µl aliquot of a purified Fab. The plate was sealed and incubated for 1 hour at 20 °C with shaking.

5 Detection antibodies were prepared by individually conjugating both goat anti-human Kappa light chain polyclonal antibody (K3502-1MG, Sigma-Aldrich) and goat anti-human Lambda light chain polyclonal antibody (L1645-1ML, Sigma-Aldrich) with Ruthenium (II) tris-bipyridine-(4-methylsulfone)-N-hydroxysuccinimide (SULFO-TAG NHS-ester, Meso Scale Discovery) according to  
10 the manufacturer's instructions. TAG-detection antibody at 25 µl was added to each well and allowed to incubate for 1 hour at 20 °C with shaking. Finally, 15 µl of Read Buffer P with Surfactant (Cat # R92PC-1, Meso Scale Discovery) was added to each well. The electrochemiluminescence was measured using a Sector Imager 2400 (Meso Scale Discovery). Data was analyzed by comparing the ECL signals for an  
15 antigen to the blank of each well. A signal to blank ratio of 4 or more was considered a "Hit" Fab.

Table 11, below, lists the Fabs (including the heavy chain and light chain) that were identified as "hits" in the initial ECL screen and the target(s) of the identified Fab "hit." All of the Fabs bind to DLL4. Additionally, as is indicated in Table 11  
20 below, several Fabs were identified that bind to multiple targets. For example, Fab VH1-46\_IGHD2-15\*01\_IGHJ2\*01 & L12\_IGKJ1\*01 binds to EGF R, Epo R and DLL4 and Fab VH1-46\_IGHD3-10\*01\_IGHJ4\*01 & L12\_IGKJ1\*01 binds to Notch-1, P-cadherin and DLL4.

TABLE 11: IDENTIFIED FAB "HITS"				
Target	Heavy Chain	SEQ ID NO	Light Chain	SEQ ID NO
rHuman DLL4	VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01	131	L6_IGKJ1*01	141
rHuman DLL4	VH5-51_IGHD5-18*01>3_IGHJ4*01	132	V3-4_IGLJ1*01	142
rHuman DLL4	VH6-1_IGHD3-3*01_IGHJ4*01	133	V4-3_IGLJ4*01	143
EGF R/Fc chimera, Notch-1/Fc chimera, P-cadherin/Fc chimera, Epo R/Fc chimera and rHuman DLL4	VH1-46_IGHD6-13*01_IGHJ4*01	135	L2_IGKJ1*01	145
rHuman DLL4	VH4-34_IGHD7-27*01_IGHJ4*01	137	L5_IGKJ1*01	146

- 154 -

Notch-1/Fc chimera, P-cadherin/Fc chimera, Epo R/Fc chimera and rHuman DLL4	VH1-46_IGHD6-13*01_IGHJ4*01	135	A27_IGKJ1*01	144
rHuman DLL4	VH1-3_IGHD4-23*01_IGHJ4*01	138	L12_IGKJ1*01	147
EGF R/Fc chimera, Epo R/Fc chimera and rHuman DLL4	VH1-46_IGHD2-15*01_IGHJ2*01	136	L12_IGKJ1*01	147
Notch-1/Fc chimera, P-cadherin/Fc chimera and rHuman DLL4	VH1-46_IGHD3-10*01_IGHJ4*01	134	L12_IGKJ1*01	147
rHuman DLL4	VH1-8_IGHD2-2*01_IGHJ6*01	139	L12_IGKJ1*01	147
Epo R/Fc chimera and rHuman DLL4	VH1-46_IGHD6-13*01_IGHJ4*01	135	O1_IGKJ1*01	148
rHuman DLL4	VH4-34_IGHD7-27*01_IGHJ4*01	137	V1-4_IGLJ4*01	149
rHuman DLL4	VH4-31_IGHD2-15*01_IGHJ2*01	140	V1-4_IGLJ4*01	149
rHuman DLL4	VH4-34_IGHD7-27*01_IGHJ4*01	137	V4-6_IGLJ4*01	150

To confirm a “Hit” from the initial Multispot ECL screening, a Fab concentration dependent titration was carried out to determine the Fab-antigen binding affinity. The Multispot ECL assay procedure was the same as described above, except that the concentration of Fab antibody was varied between wells from 0.1 nM to 2.4  $\mu$ M as indicated in the Tables below depending on each Fab tested. The data are set forth in Tables 12-25 below.

<b>Table 12. Binding affinity of Fab VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01 &amp; L6_IGKJ1*01</b>								
<b>Fab[nM]</b>	<b>2383</b>	<b>595.8</b>	<b>148.9</b>	<b>37.2</b>	<b>9.3</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>0.1</b>
<b>ErbB2/Fc</b>	454	321	247	384	354	291	215	306
<b>EGF R/Fc</b>	621	403	290	228	424	289	309	311
<b>HGF R/Fc</b>	762	353	205	207	324	253	256	286
<b>Notch-1/Fc</b>	690	306	375	402	492	333	337	378
<b>CD44/Fc</b>	559	372	348	356	396	317	238	323
<b>IGF-1 sR</b>	527	335	322	295	315	231	313	241
<b>P-Cadherin/Fc</b>	728	617	687	649	452	401	321	235
<b>EPO R/Fc</b>	658	378	373	315	306	429	337	373
<b>DLL4</b>	11794	17203	16253	16717	13210	3055	508	317
<b>Blank</b>	344	285	218	199	287	234	226	201

- 155 -

<b>Table 13. Binding affinity of Fab VH5-51_IGHD5-18*01&gt;3_IGHJ4*01 &amp; V3-4_IGLJ1*01</b>				
<b>Fab[nM]</b>	<b>154</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>6</b>
ErbB2/Fc	1593	1248	1033	873
EGF R/Fc	1398	816	805	742
HGF R/Fc	1520	1044	914	831
Notch-1/Fc	929	685	558	464
CD44/Fc	960	651	518	547
IGF-1 sR	1396	1051	872	854
P-Cadherin/Fc	1733	854	542	358
EPO R/Fc	1195	750	620	548
DLL4	40392	17025	7158	1946
Blank	447	335	143	191

<b>Table 14. Binding affinity of Fab VH6-1_IGHD3-3*01_IGHJ4*01 &amp; V4-3_IGLJ4*01</b>								
<b>Fab[nM]</b>	<b>480</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>7.5</b>	<b>3.8</b>
ErbB2/Fc	965	833	822	777	726	713	695	714
EGF R/Fc	877	690	658	679	585	584	582	511
HGF R/Fc	951	834	785	623	640	694	558	519
Notch-1/Fc	545	368	472	415	425	508	392	383
CD44/Fc	541	470	442	434	484	454	444	419
IGF-1 sR	741	625	813	654	697	705	642	463
P-Cadherin/Fc	596	383	450	372	440	351	352	281
EPO R/Fc	621	478	431	423	325	397	443	407
DLL4	1532	1273	938	875	736	690	598	462
Blank	362	316	363	237	213	261	217	198

<b>Table 15. Binding affinity of Fab VH1-46_IGHD6-13*01_IGHJ4*01 &amp; L2_IGKJ1*01</b>				
<b>Fab[μM]</b>	<b>1.19</b>	<b>0.2975</b>	<b>0.07438</b>	<b>0.01859</b>
ErbB2/Fc	38410	15111	7551	5531
EGF R/Fc	62454	42213	16605	11750
HGF R/Fc	45494	17396	6611	4566
Notch-1/Fc	72018	37503	21990	17565
CD44/Fc	47145	28601	10922	7322
IGF-1 sR	35187	17389	5804	3779
P-Cadherin/Fc	69710	26043	14807	11672
EPO R/Fc	192967	167064	153692	188065
DLL4	74900	34726	20719	18888
Blank	24999	5019	2504	1776

<b>Table 16. Binding affinity of Fab VH4-34_IGHD7-27*01_IGHJ4*01 &amp; L5_IGKJ1*01</b>				
<b>Fab[μM]</b>	<b>0.51</b>	<b>0.1275</b>	<b>0.03188</b>	<b>0.00797</b>
ErbB2/Fc	1532	857	584	493
EGF R/Fc	2363	1061	694	530
HGF R/Fc	1989	853	693	419
Notch-1/Fc	2773	1497	849	654
CD44/Fc	2012	926	653	490
IGF-1 sR	2236	1045	765	564
P-Cadherin/Fc	2389	957	775	502
EPO R/Fc	2624	1067	789	566
DLL4	5183	2382	1282	872
Blank	1096	530	536	364



- 156 -

<b>Table 17. Binding affinity of Fab VH1-46_IGHD6-13*01_IGHJ4*01 &amp; A27_IGKJ1*01</b>			
<b>Fab[<math>\mu</math>M]</b>	<b>0.48</b>	<b>0.096</b>	<b>0.0192</b>
ErbB2/Fc	11287	3365	2313
EGF R/Fc	14638	4509	3115
HGF R/Fc	8002	2328	1582
Notch-1/Fc	15931	4802	3041
CD44/Fc	13445	4320	2915
IGF-1 sR	8927	2449	1826
P-Cadherin/Fc	15595	6654	5040
EPO R/Fc	70938	57356	62037
DLL4	16065	5586	3555
Blank	2945	917	751

<b>Table 18. Binding affinity of Fab VH1-3_IGHD4-23*01_IGHJ4*01 &amp; L12_IGKJ1*01</b>				
<b>Fab[nM]</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>3.75</b>	<b>0.9375</b>
ErbB2/Fc	2155	740	291	268
EGF R/Fc	2563	842	371	224
HGF R/Fc	2298	743	394	243
Notch-1/Fc	2886	1058	375	348
CD44/Fc	2355	748	307	251
IGF-1 sR	2666	859	314	204
P-Cadherin/Fc	2662	837	331	191
EPO R/Fc	3214	970	358	238
DLL4	17270	7728	1569	453
Blank	1433	536	191	153

<b>Table 19. Binding affinity of Fab VH1-46_IGHD2-15*01_IGHJ2*01 &amp; L12_IGKJ1*01</b>				
<b>Fab[nM]</b>	<b>280</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>17.5</b>	<b>4.375</b>
ErbB2/Fc	3953	1358	541	384
EGF R/Fc	6667	2574	1305	542
HGF R/Fc	3564	1289	565	193
Notch-1/Fc	4382	1492	680	480
CD44/Fc	4069	1370	664	424
IGF-1 sR	3533	1319	626	369
P-Cadherin/Fc	5400	1817	949	469
EPO R/Fc	8496	2485	1262	594
DLL4	8111	2747	1219	558
Blank	1691	635	304	305

- 157 -

**Table 20. Binding affinity of Fab VH1-46\_IGHD3-10\*01\_IGHJ4\*01 & L12\_IGKJ1\*01**

<b>Fab[nM]</b>	<b>920</b>	<b>230</b>	<b>57.5</b>	<b>14.375</b>
<b>ErbB2/Fc</b>	10924	4078	2447	1594
<b>EGF R/Fc</b>	13406	5723	3858	2672
<b>HGF R/Fc</b>	10708	3934	2297	1600
<b>Notch-1/Fc</b>	20086	9737	5886	4206
<b>CD44/Fc</b>	9698	3817	2313	1488
<b>IGF-1 sR</b>	10246	4764	2833	1746
<b>P-Cadherin/Fc</b>	16666	6484	4110	2318
<b>EPO R/Fc</b>	16429	6949	4038	2718
<b>DLL4</b>	73638	119436	144126	125422
<b>Blank</b>	4082	1656	954	738

**Table 21. Binding affinity of Fab VH1-8\_IGHD2-2\*01\_IGHJ6\*01 & L12\_IGKJ1\*01**

<b>Fab[nM]</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>32.5</b>	<b>8.1</b>	<b>2.0</b>
<b>ErbB2/Fc</b>	1533	556	557	382
<b>EGF R/Fc</b>	1746	645	560	424
<b>HGF R/Fc</b>	1882	525	551	356
<b>Notch-1/Fc</b>	1759	706	612	539
<b>CD44/Fc</b>	1754	573	528	447
<b>IGF-1 sR</b>	1973	561	518	367
<b>P-Cadherin/Fc</b>	1845	556	573	250
<b>EPO R/Fc</b>	2151	673	660	433
<b>DLL4</b>	7738	2989	1548	605
<b>Blank</b>	1153	473	435	316

**Table 22. Binding affinity of Fab VH1-46\_IGHD6-13\*01\_IGHJ4\*01 & O1\_IGKJ1\*01**

<b>Fab[nM]</b>	<b>930</b>	<b>232.5</b>	<b>58.1</b>	<b>14.5</b>
<b>ErbB2/Fc</b>	2225	779	322	274
<b>EGF R/Fc</b>	3110	803	444	357
<b>HGF R/Fc</b>	2344	790	432	373
<b>Notch-1/Fc</b>	2206	778	388	317
<b>CD44/Fc</b>	1917	607	375	212
<b>IGF-1 sR</b>	1915	569	343	234
<b>P-Cadherin/Fc</b>	2438	655	478	277
<b>EPO R/Fc</b>	3009	1472	829	660
<b>DLL4</b>	8162	3586	1876	1149
<b>Blank</b>	1206	460	225	117

- 158 -

<b>Table 23. Binding affinity of Fab VH4-34_IGHD7-27*01_IGHJ4*01 &amp; V1-4 IGLJ4*01</b>				
<b>Fab[nM]</b>	<b>580</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>36.3</b>	<b>9.1</b>
<b>ErbB2/Fc</b>	1712	1123	1029	987
<b>EGF R/Fc</b>	1631	856	831	800
<b>HGF R/Fc</b>	2341	1173	1065	894
<b>Notch-1/Fc</b>	1585	860	633	754
<b>CD44/Fc</b>	1228	692	629	607
<b>IGF-1 sR</b>	1364	794	799	788
<b>P-Cadherin/Fc</b>	2240	850	684	589
<b>EPO R/Fc</b>	1579	845	722	697
<b>DLL4</b>	4420	2140	1399	1030
<b>Blank</b>	679	357	314	276

<b>Table 24. Binding affinity of Fab VH4-31_IGHD2-15*01_IGHJ2*01 &amp; V1-4 IGLJ4*01</b>				
<b>Fab[nM]</b>	<b>210</b>	<b>52.5</b>	<b>13.1</b>	<b>3.3</b>
<b>ErbB2/Fc</b>	1977	1511	930	1031
<b>EGF R/Fc</b>	1617	1109	824	847
<b>HGF R/Fc</b>	2060	1286	981	849
<b>Notch-1/Fc</b>	1972	1323	669	726
<b>CD44/Fc</b>	1395	897	708	621
<b>IGF-1 sR</b>	1431	911	814	743
<b>P-Cadherin/Fc</b>	4410	2161	1062	678
<b>EPO R/Fc</b>	2123	1319	776	695
<b>DLL4</b>	4108	1951	1107	922
<b>Blank</b>	833	467	376	359

<b>Table 25. Binding affinity of Fab VH4-34_IGHD7-27*01_IGHJ4*01 &amp; V4-6 IGLJ4*01</b>				
<b>Fab[nM]</b>	<b>340</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>85.0</b>	<b>42.5</b>
<b>ErbB2/Fc</b>	1226	964	844	866
<b>EGF R/Fc</b>	1208	826	1001	528
<b>HGF R/Fc</b>	1238	757	998	607
<b>Notch-1/Fc</b>	1209	816	780	649
<b>CD44/Fc</b>	959	660	693	522
<b>IGF-1 sR</b>	1042	832	891	646
<b>P-Cadherin/Fc</b>	1160	744	709	421
<b>EPO R/Fc</b>	1255	790	817	494
<b>DLL4</b>	2332	1462	1311	877
<b>Blank</b>	554	262	292	162

5

**Example 4****Germline-Modified anti-DLL4 Antibodies**

Anti-DLL4 antibodies derived from germline segments were used to generate germline-modified anti-DLL4 antibodies. Modifications were made in the VH and/or VL chains of germline-derived anti-DLL4 antibodies as described in U.S. provisional

- 159 -

Application No. [nickname 3800016-00004/ p702], and incorporated by reference herein.

**A. Alignment with non-Hit and alanine-scanning mutagenesis**

Briefly, the amino acid sequence of the heavy and/or light chain of a germline-derived antibody identified as a “Hit” by binding to DLL4 was compared to the amino acid sequence of the heavy and/or light chain of a germline-derived antibody that was identified as a “non-Hit” for DLL4. The region of the antibody containing amino acid residues that differed between the “Hit” and “non-Hit” was subjected to alanine-scanning mutagenesis. Alanine mutants were generated by overlapping PCR using the parent heavy or light chain DNA as a template. Forward and reverse primers that specifically generate the desire mutation at the target codon were used to amplify the parent DNA in the appropriate plasmid. In the first round of PCR, two separate PCR reactions with different primer pairs were used to amplify two segments of the gene. The first reaction used the specific reverse primer with an EcoRI forward primer and amplified the first half of the gene. The second reaction used the specific forward primer with an FLXhoI reverse primer and amplified the second half of the gene. The gene segments were generated using 20 cycles of PCR with the following conditions: 94 °C for 30 sec; 50 °C for 30 sec; and 72 °C for 90 sec. The PCR products were isolated and purified from 1% agarose gel and mixed together as a template for the second round of PCR. In the second round of PCR, EcoRI forward and FLXhoI reverse primers were used to amplify the full length gene product. The gene product was generated using 20 cycles of PCR with the following conditions: 94 °C for 30 sec; 55 °C for 30 sec; and 72 °C for 90 sec.

The PCR product was isolated and subsequently digested with EcoRI and XhoI (New England Biolabs) and ligated into the similarly digested plasmid. After transformation of the ligation product in *E. coli* DH5 $\alpha$  and plating, individual colonies were selected and grown in a 96-well block containing 1.5 ml of Terrific Broth (EMD, San Diego, CA) supplemented with 50  $\mu$ g/ml Kanamycin, and 0.4 % glucose, and grown at 37 °C overnight. The DNA was isolated using a mini-prep kit (Qiagen) and alanine mutations were confirmed by DNA sequencing.

As an example, Table 26 sets forth primer pairs used to generate the mutant VH5-51\_IGHD5-18\*01>3\_IGHJ4\*01 R99A and VH1-46\_IGHD6-6\*01\_IGHJ1\*01

- 160 -

E100A. Primers R99A\_F and R99A\_R were utilized to specifically amplify the R99 to alanine mutation. Primers E100A\_F and E100A\_R were utilized to specifically amplify the E100 to alanine mutation. Primers EcoRI\_F and FLXhoI\_R were utilized to amplify the remaining segments of the gene.

5

<b>Table 26. Example primer pairs for alanine scanning mutagenesis</b>		
<b>Primer</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>SEQ ID NO</b>
<b>VH5-51_IGHD5-18*01&gt;3_IGHJ4*01</b>		
R99A_F	GCCATGTATTACTGTGCGAGAGCCGGATACAGCTATGGTTACGAC	1
R99A_R	GTCGTAACCATAGCTGTATCCGGCTCTCGCACAGTAATACATGGC	2
<b>VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01</b>		
E100A_F	GTGTATTACTGTGCGAGAGAGGCCCTATAGCAGCTCGTCCGCTG	3
E100A_R	CAGCGGACGAGCTGCTATAGGCCCTCTCTCGCACAGTAATACAC	4
<b>Plasmid A and D</b>		
EcoRI_F	TTGGGCGAATTCCTAGATAATTAATTAGGAGG	5
FLXhoI_R	TTAAACCTCGAGCCGCGGTTCAATTAAAG	6

### **B. NNK mutagenesis by overlapping PCR**

Following alanine scanning mutagenesis, expressed Fab antibodies were tested for binding to DLL4 using the ECL assay described in Example 3 above. The Fab antibodies that contained modifications in the VH and/or VL chain that did not affect or increased binding to DLL4 were subjected to further mutagenesis. NNK mutagenesis by overlapping PCR was carried out as described above for alanine scanning mutagenesis, with initial primers that generate the desired NNK mutations. Therefore, in the first round of PCR, specific primer pairs were used in which the target codon was replaced with NNK (forward) and MNN (reverse). For example, Table 27 below sets forth forward and reverse primers used to generate VH5-51\_IGHD5-18\*01>3\_IGHJ4\*01 G100 NNK mutants and VH1-46\_IGHD6-6\*01\_IGHJ1\*01 S102 NNK mutants.

Individual clones were subjected to DNA sequencing (by BATJ, Inc., San Diego, CA) to identify the amino acid substitution. Depending on the number of colonies picked per NNK mutation reaction, mutation rate varies—as low as 4 to 5 amino acid changes, and as high as 18 to 19 amino acid changes per mutation were observed.

<b>Table 27. Example primer pairs for NNK mutagenesis</b>		
<b>Primer</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>SEQ ID NO</b>
<b>VH5-51_IGHD5-18*01&gt;3_IGHJ4*01</b>		
G100 NNK F	GTATTACTGTGCGAGACGTNNKTACAGCTATGGTTACGAC	7
G100 NNK R	GTCGTAACCATAGCTGTAMNNACGTCTCGCACAGTAATAC	8
<b>VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01</b>		
S102 NNK F	TGCGAGAGAGGGGTATNNKAGCAGCTGGTACGACT	9
S102 NNK R	AGTCGTACCAGCTGCTMNNATACCCCTCTCTCGCA	10

### C. Cassette Mutagenesis

Following identification of modifications in the VH and/or VL chain that optimized binding to DLL4, cassette mutagenesis was used to generate particular combination mutants. Briefly, Fab mutants were generated in a high-throughput manner by cloning of specific synthetic CDR1, CDR2 and/or CDR3 sequences into plasmids previously modified to contain BsaI cloning sites. Specifically, for each heavy or light chain, three vectors each were generated whereby a BsaI restriction site was incorporated at both the 5' and 3' end of each CDR region. To generate Fab mutants, forward and reverse primers encoding a CDR with specific mutations and additionally BsaI overlapping ends were synthesized and annealed. These cassettes, or mutated CDR regions, were then ligated into the corresponding BsaI digested vector, thereby generating a plasmid containing a specifically modified CDR region.

For example, specific primers were synthesized (IDT, see Table 28 below) and used to generate three vectors each for germline-derived heavy chains VH1-46\_IGHD6-6\*01\_IGHJ1\*01 and VH5-51\_IGHD5-18\*01>3\_IGHJ4\*01 and light chains L6\_IGKJ1\*01 and V3-4\_IGLJ1\*01, to incorporate a BsaI site at the beginning and end of CDR1, CDR2 and CDR3. The vectors were generated as described above using the specific forward and reverse primers in the first round of PCR and the parent heavy or light chain DNA as a template. Individual clones were subjected to DNA sequencing (by BATJ, Inc., San Diego, CA) to confirm the incorporation of two BsaI sites in each CDR.

Subsequently, each BsaI containing plasmid was digested with BsaI (New England Biolabs) and the DNA was gel purified. Specific primers were synthesized (IDT) to generate desired mutants. Briefly, 1 µl of each forward and reverse primer were annealed by heating to 95 °C in TE for 2 min, followed by slow cooling to room

- 162 -

temperature. 1  $\mu$ l of the annealed primers were then ligated with 2 ng of the BsaI digested vector and transformed into *E. coli* DH5a cell. Mutations were confirmed by DNA sequencing. The ligation reactions can be carried out in a 96-well plate thereby allowing for high-throughput mutagenesis.

- 5 For example, Tables 28-29 below set forth primers to generate VH1-46\_IGHD6-6\*01\_IGHJ1\*01\_APFF CDR2 mutants set forth in Example 5, Table 30 below.

Table 28. BsaI restriction enzyme mutagenesis primers		
Primer	Sequence	SEQ ID NO
VH1-46 C DR1 F	gagacctactatggttcgggtctctgggtgcgacaggcc	11
VH1-46 C DR2 F	gagacctactatggttcgggtctcaagttccagggcagagtcac	12
VH1-46 C DR3 F	gagacctactatggttcgggtctctggggccagggcac	13
VH5-51 C DR1 F	gagacctactatggttcgggtctctgggtgccagatg	14
VH5-51 C DR2 F	gagacctactatggttcgggtctccaggtcaccatctcagccg	15
VH5-51 C DR3 F	gagacctactatggttcgggtctctggggccaaggaaccc	16
L6 CDR1 F	gagacctactatggttcgggtctctgtaccaacagaaacctggc	17
L6 CDR2 F	gagacctactatggttcgggtctctggcatccagccagg	18
L6 CDR3 F	gagacctactatggttcgggtctctcgccaagggaacca	19
V3-4 CDR1 F	gagacctactatggttcgggtctctgtaccagcagacccca	20
V3-4 CDR2 F	gagacctactatggttcgggtctctgggtccctgacgcttc	21
V3-4 CDR3 F	gagacctactatggttcgggtctctcggaactgggaccaag	22
Lambda BSA F	gagtggagacgaccacaccc	23
VH1-46 C DR1 R	GAGACCCGAACCATAGTAGGTCTCAGATGCCTTGAGGAAACC	24
VH1-46 C DR2 R	GAGACCCGAACCATAGTAGGTCTCTCCCATCCACTCAAGCCC	25
VH1-46_C DR3_R	GAGACCCGAACCATAGTAGGTCTCTCTCGCACAGTAATACACGG C	26
VH5-51_C DR1_R	GAGACCCGAACCATAGTAGGTCTCAGAACCCTTACAGGAGATCT TCA	27
VH5-51 C DR2 R	GAGACCCGAACCATAGTAGGTCTCCCCCATCCACTCCAGGC	28
VH5-51_C DR3_R	GAGACCCGAACCATAGTAGGTCTCTCTCGCACAGTAATACATGG C	29
L6 CDR1 R	GAGACCCGAACCATAGTAGGTCTCGCAGGAGAGGGTGGCTC	30
L6_CDR2_R	GAGACCCGAACCATAGTAGGTCTCATAGATGAGGAGCCTGGGA G	31
L6_CDR3_R	GAGACCCGAACCATAGTAGGTCTCACAGTAATAAACTGCAAAAT CTTCAG	32
V3-4_CDR1_R	GAGACCCGAACCATAGTAGGTCTCACAAGTGAGTGTGACTGTCC CT	33
V3-4_CDR2_R	GAGACCCGAACCATAGTAGGTCTCGTAGATGAGCGTGCGTGG	34
V3-4_CDR3_R	GAGACCCGAACCATAGTAGGTCTCACAGTAATAATCAGATTCAT CATCTGC	35

Table 29. VH1-46 IGH D6-6*01 IGHJ1*01 APFF_CDR2 BsaI mutagenesis primers		
Primer	Sequence	SEQ ID NO
A ILPTH_F	tggaataattctccctactggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	36

- 163 -

A VLP <sub>TH</sub> F	tgggaatagtgtccctactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	37
A ALP <sub>TH</sub> F	tgggaatagctctccctactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	38
A GLP <sub>TH</sub> F	tgggaataggcctccctactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	39
A TLP <sub>TH</sub> F	tgggaataaccctccctactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	40
A SLP <sub>TH</sub> F	tgggaatafcccctccctactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	41
A YLP <sub>TH</sub> F	tgggaatafacctccctactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	42
A WLP <sub>TH</sub> F	tgggaatafggctccctactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	43
A HLP <sub>TH</sub> F	tgggaatacacctccctactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	44
A RLP <sub>TH</sub> F	tgggaatacgcctccctactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	45
A ELP <sub>TH</sub> F	tgggaatagaactccctactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	46
A NLP <sub>TH</sub> F	tgggaataaacctccctactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	47
A TLV <sub>TH</sub> F	tgggaataaccctcgtgactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	48
A TLATH F	tgggaataaccctcgtgactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	49
A TLG <sub>TH</sub> F	tgggaataaccctcggcactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	50
A TLT <sub>TH</sub> F	tgggaataaccctcaccactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	51
A TLST <sub>TH</sub> F	tgggaataaccctctccactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	52
A TLY <sub>TH</sub> F	tgggaataaccctctacactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	53
A TLW <sub>TH</sub> F	tgggaataaccctctggactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	54
A TLHT <sub>TH</sub> F	tgggaataaccctccacactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	55
A TLR <sub>TH</sub> F	tgggaataaccctccgactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	56
A TLE <sub>TH</sub> F	tgggaataaccctcgaaactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	57
A TLN <sub>TH</sub> F	tgggaataaccctcggcactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	58
A TLM <sub>TH</sub> F	tgggaataaccctcatgactgggtcatagcacaagctacgcacaga	59
A ILP <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTAGGGAGAATTATT	60
A VLP <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTAGGGAGCACTATT	61
A ALP <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTAGGGAGAGCTATT	62
A GLP <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTAGGGAGGCCTATT	63
A TLP <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTAGGGAGGGTTATT	64
A SLP <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTAGGGAGGGATATT	65
A YLP <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTAGGGAGGTATATT	66
A WLP <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTAGGGAGCCATATT	67
A HLP <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTAGGGAGGTGTATT	68
A RLP <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTAGGGAGGCGTATT	69
A ELP <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTAGGGAGTTCTATT	70
A NLP <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTAGGGAGGTTTATT	71
A TLV <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTCACGAGGGTTATT	72
A TLATH R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTAGCGAGGGTTATT	73
A TLG <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTGCCGAGGGTTATT	74
A TLT <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTGGTGAGGGTTATT	75
A TLST <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTGGAGAGGGTTATT	76
A TLY <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTGTAGAGGGTTATT	77
A TLW <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTCCAGAGGGTTATT	78
A TLHT <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTGTGGAGGGTTATT	79
A TLR <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTGCCGAGGGTTATT	80
A TLE <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTTTCGAGGGTTATT	81
A TLN <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTGCCGAGGGTTATT	82
A TLM <sub>TH</sub> R	AACTTCTGTGCGTAGCTTGTGCTATGACCAGTCATGAGGGTTATT	83

### Example 5

#### Germline-Modified anti-DLL4 Antibodies

Table 30 sets forth germline-modified anti-DLL4 antibodies derived from  
5 parent anti-DLL4 antibody encoded by VH chain germline segments VH1-



- 164 -

46\_IGHD6-6\*01\_IGHJ1\*01 and VL chain germline segments L6\_IGKJ1\*01. Table 31 sets forth germline-modified anti-DLL4 antibodies derived from parent anti-DLL4 antibody encoded by VH chain germline segments VH5-51\_IGHD5-18\*01>3\_IGHJ4\*01 and VL chain germline segments V3-4\_IGLJ1\*01. The amino acid mutation(s) is numbered according to its amino acid position in the parent wild-type antibody. The SEQ ID NO corresponding to the amino acid sequence of each heavy chain and light chain is provided.

Table 30. VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01 & L6_IGKJ1*01 DLL4 antibodies					
	Nickname	Heavy Chain VH1-46_IGHD6- 6*01_IGHJ1*01	SEQ ID NO	Light Chain L6_IGKJ1*01	SEQ ID NO
1		wildtype	131	wildtype	141
2	H:S104F & L:wt	S104F	151	wildtype	141
3	H:S104A & L:wt	S104A	152	wildtype	141
4	H:S103P & L:wt	S103P	153	wildtype	141
5	H:S102A & L:wt	S102A	154	wildtype	141
6	H:APF & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F	155	wildtype	141
7	H:APFF & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	wildtype	141
8	H:APFY & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111Y	157	wildtype	141
9	H:APYY & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104Y/H111Y	158	wildtype	141
10	H:APF & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F	155	S28P	264
11	H:APF & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F	155	S30N	265
12	H:APF & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F	155	S31K	266
13	H:E100A & L:wt	E100A	159	wildtype	141
14	H:Y101A & L:wt	Y101A	160	wildtype	141
15	H:S103A & L:wt	S103A	161	wildtype	141
16	H:S105A & L:wt	S105A	162	wildtype	141
17	H:E107A & L:wt	E107A	163	wildtype	141
18	H:Q110A & L:wt	Q110A	164	wildtype	141
19	H:H111A & L:wt	H111A	165	wildtype	141
20	H:S102Q & L:wt	S102Q	166	wildtype	141
21	H:S102V & L:wt	S102V	167	wildtype	141
22	H:S102I & L:wt	S102I	168	wildtype	141
23	H:S102G & L:wt	S102G	169	wildtype	141
24	H:S103L & L:wt	S103L	170	wildtype	141
25	H:S103W & L:wt	S103W	171	wildtype	141
26	H:S103F & L:wt	S103F	172	wildtype	141
27	H:S103N & L:wt	S103N	173	wildtype	141
28	H:S103H & L:wt	S103H	174	wildtype	141
29	H:S103C & L:wt	S103C	175	wildtype	141
30	H:S103G & L:wt	S103G	176	wildtype	141
31	H:S104G & L:wt	S104G	177	wildtype	141
32	H:S104C & L:wt	S104C	178	wildtype	141
33	H:S104H & L:wt	S104H	179	wildtype	141
34	H:S104L & L:wt	S104L	180	wildtype	141
35	H:S104R & L:wt	S104R	181	wildtype	141
36	H:APF G55W & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F G55W	182	wildtype	141
37	H:APF G55D & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F G55D	183	wildtype	141

- 165 -

38	H:APF A106E & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F A106E	184	wildtype	141
39	H:APF H111S & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F H111S	185	wildtype	141
40	H:APFF T28A & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F T28A	186	wildtype	141
41	H:APFF F29A & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F F29A	187	wildtype	141
42	H:APFF T30A & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F T30A	188	wildtype	141
43	H:APFF S31A & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F S31A	189	wildtype	141
44	H:APFF Y33A & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F Y33A	190	wildtype	141
45	H:APFF I50A & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I50A	191	wildtype	141
46	H:APFF I51A & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51A	192	wildtype	141
47	H:APFF N52A & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F N52A	193	wildtype	141
48	H:APFF P53A & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F P53A	194	wildtype	141
49	H:APFF S54A & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F S54A	195	wildtype	141
50	H:APFF G55A & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F G55A	196	wildtype	141
51	H:APFF G56A & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F G56A	197	wildtype	141
52	H:APFF S57A & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F S57A	198	wildtype	141
53	H:APFF T58A & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F T58A	199	wildtype	141
54	H:APFF S59A & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F S59A	200	wildtype	141
55	H:APFF TV & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51T/N52V	201	wildtype	141
56	H:APFF N52G & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F N52G	202	wildtype	141
57	H:APFF N52T & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F N52T	203	wildtype	141
58	H:APFF N52P & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F N52P	204	wildtype	141
59	H:APFF N52L & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F N52L	205	wildtype	141
60	H:APFF N52W & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F N52W	206	wildtype	141
61	H:APFF N52Y & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F N52Y	207	wildtype	141
62	H:APFF N52V & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F N52V	208	wildtype	141
63	H:APFF N52S & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F N52S	209	wildtype	141
64	H:APFF N52Q & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F N52Q	210	wildtype	141
65	H:APFF N52K & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F N52K	211	wildtype	141
66	H:APFF G56V & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F G56V	212	wildtype	141

- 166 -

67	H:APFF G56E & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F G56E	213	wildtype	141
68	H:APFF G56S & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F G56S	214	wildtype	141
69	H:APFF G56K & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F G56K	215	wildtype	141
70	H:APFF G56T & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F G56T	216	wildtype	141
71	H:APFF G56L & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F G56L	217	wildtype	141
72	H:APFF G56R & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F G56R	218	wildtype	141
73	H:APFF G56H & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F G56H	219	wildtype	141
74	H:APFF G56I & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F G56I	220	wildtype	141
75	H:APFF G56W & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F G56W	221	wildtype	141
76	H:APFF S54I & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F S54I	222	wildtype	141
77	H:APFF S54E & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F S54E	223	wildtype	141
78	H:APFF S54R & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F S54R	224	wildtype	141
79	H:APFF S54G & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F S54G	225	wildtype	141
80	H:APFF S54T & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F S54T	226	wildtype	141
81	H:APFF S54L & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F S54L	227	wildtype	141
82	H:APFF S54V & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F S54V	228	wildtype	141
83	H:APFF S54N & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F S54N	229	wildtype	141
84	H:APFF S54P & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F S54P	230	wildtype	141
85	H:APFF TP & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I50T/S54P	231	wildtype	141
86	H:APFF AN & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F S54A/S59N	232	wildtype	141
87	H:APFF LTH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F N52L/S54T/G56H	233	wildtype	141
88	H:APFF ALTH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51A/N52L/S54T/G56H	234	wildtype	141
89	H:APFF TLTH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51T/N52L/S54T/G56H	235	wildtype	141
90	H:APFF YLTH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51Y/N52L/S54T/G56H	236	wildtype	141
91	H:APFF HLTH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51H/N52L/S54T/G56H	237	wildtype	141
92	H:APFF ELTH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51E/N52L/S54T/G56H	238	wildtype	141
93	H:APFF VLTH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51V/N52L/S54T/G56H	239	wildtype	141
94	H:APFF GLTH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51G/N52L/S54T/G56H	240	wildtype	141

- 167 -

95	H:APFF SLTH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51S/N52L/S54T/G56H	241	wildtype	141
96	H:APFF WLTH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51W/N52L/S54T/G56H	242	wildtype	141
97	H:APFF RLTH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51R/N52L/S54T/G56H	243	wildtype	141
98	H:APFF NLTH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51N/N52L/S54T/G56H	244	wildtype	141
99	H:APFF TLVTH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51T/N52L/P53V/S54T/G56H	245	wildtype	141
100	H:APFF TLGTH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51T/N52L/P53G/S54T/G56H	246	wildtype	141
101	H:APFF TLSTH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51T/N52L/P53S/S54T/G56H	247	wildtype	141
102	H:APFF TLWTH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51T/N52L/P53W/S54T/G56H	248	wildtype	141
103	H:APFF TLRTH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51T/N52L/P53R/S54T/G56H	249	wildtype	141
104	H:APFF TLNTH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51T/N52L/P53N/S54T/G56H	250	wildtype	141
105	H:APFF TLATH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51T/N52L/P53A/S54T/G56H	251	wildtype	141
106	H:APFF TLTTH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51T/N52L/P53T/S54T/G56H	252	wildtype	141
107	H:APFF TLYTH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51T/N52L/P53Y/S54T/G56H	253	wildtype	141
108	H:APFF TLHTH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51T/N52L/P53H/S54T/G56H	254	wildtype	141
109	H:APFF TLETH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51T/N52L/P53E/S54T/G56H	255	wildtype	141
110	H:APFF TLMTH & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51T/N52L/P53M/S54T/G56H	256	wildtype	141
111	H:APFF S84G & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F S84G	257	wildtype	141
112	H:APFF S84Q & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F S84Q	258	wildtype	141
113	H:APFF S84N & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F S84N	259	wildtype	141
114	H:APFF S84H & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F S84H	260	wildtype	141
115	H:APFF S84R & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F S84R	261	wildtype	141
116	H:APFF S84K & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F S84K	262	wildtype	141
117	H:APFF S84T & L:wt	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F S84T	263	wildtype	141
118	H:APF & L:R91P	S102A/S103P/S104F	155	R91P	267
119	H:APF & L:R91L	S102A/S103P/S104F	155	R91L	268
120	H:APF & L: R91G	S102A/S103P/S104F	155	R91G	269
121	H:APF & L: R91Q	S102A/S103P/S104F	155	R91Q	270
122	H:APF & L:S92N	S102A/S103P/S104F	155	S92N	271
123	H:APF & L: S92C	S102A/S103P/S104F	155	S92C	272
124	H:APFF & L:N93Y	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	N93Y	273
125	H:APFF & L: N93S	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	N93S	274
126	H:APFF & L: N93H	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	N93H	275
127	H:APFF & L: N93Q	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	N93Q	276

128	H:APFF & L:W94R	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	W94R	277
129	H:APFF & L: W94S	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	W94S	278
130	H:APFF & L: W94T	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	W94T	279
131	H:APFF & L: W94L	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	W94L	280
132	H:APFF & L: W94P	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	W94P	281
133	H:APFF & L: W94M	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	W94M	282
134	H:APFF & L:S92P	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S92P	283
135	H:APFF & L:S92A	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S92A	284
136	H:APFF & L:S92Q	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S92Q	285
137	H:APFF & L:S92V	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S92V	286
138	H:APFF & L:S92T	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S92T	287
139	H:APFF & L:S92C	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S92C	272
140	H:APFF & L:S92R	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S92R	288
141	H:APFF & L:S92G	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S92G	289
142	H:APFF & L:S92V	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S92V	290
143	H:APFF & L:S92M	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S92M	291
144	H:APFF & L:S92N	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S92N	271
145	H:APF & L:S30W	S102A/S103P/S104F	155	S30W	292
146	H:APF & L:S30R	S102A/S103P/S104F	155	S30R	293
147	H:APF & L:S30T	S102A/S103P/S104F	155	S30T	294
148	H:APF & L:S30L	S102A/S103P/S104F	155	S30L	295
149	H:APF & L:GL	S102A/S103P/S104F	155	R24G/Q27L	296
150	H:APF & L:Y32V	S102A/S103P/S104F	155	Y32V	297
151	H:APF & L:Y32S	S102A/S103P/S104F	155	Y32S	298
152	H:APFF & L:S28G	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28G	299
153	H:APFF & L:S28K	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28K	300
154	H:APFF & L:S28V	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28V	301
155	H:APFF & L:S28F	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28F	302
156	H:APFF & L:S28P	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28P	264
157	H:APFF & L:S28T	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28T	303
158	H:APFF & L:S28L	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28L	304
159	H:APFF & L:S28Q	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28Q	305
160	H:APFF & L:S28A	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28A	306
161	H:APFF & L:S28N	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28N	307
162	H:APFF & L:S28H	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28H	308
163	H:APFF & L:S28I	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28I	309
164	H:APFF & L:S28R	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28R	310
165	H:APFF & L:S28W	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28W	311
166	H:APFF & L:S28M	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28M	312
167	H:APFF & L:S28E	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28E	313
168	H:APFF & L:S30C	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S30C	314
169	H:APFF & L:S30D	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S30D	315
170	H:APFF & L:S30L	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S30L	316
171	H:APFF & L:S30T	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S30T	317
172	H:APFF & L:S30R	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S30R	318
173	H:APFF & L:S30P	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S30P	319
174	H:APFF & L:S30W	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S30W	320
175	H:APFF & L:S30Y	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S30Y	321
176	H:APFF & L:S30Q	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S30Q	322
177	H:APFF & L:S30A	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S30A	323
178	H:APFF & L:S30G	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S30G	324
179	H:APFF & L:S30N	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S30N	265
180	H:APFF & L:S30V	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S30V	325
181	H:APFF & L:S31T	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S31T	326
182	H:APFF & L:S31N	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S31N	327

183	H:APFF & L:S31K	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S31K	266
184	H:APFF & L:S31L	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S31L	328
185	H:APFF & L:S31M	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S31M	329
186	H:APFF & L:S31F	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S31F	330
187	H:APFF & L:S31I	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S31I	331
188	H:APFF & L:S31V	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S31V	332
189	H:APFF & L:S31H	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S31H	333
190	H:APFF & L:S31A	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S31A	334
191	H:APFF & L:S31P	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S31P	335
192	H:APFF & L:S31D	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S31D	336
193	H:APFF & L:S31R	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S31R	337
194	H:APFF & L:S31Y	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S31Y	338
195	H:APFF & L:S31Q	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S31Q	339
196	H:APFF & L:S31E	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S31E	340
197	H:APFF & L:S31G	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S31G	341
198	H:APFF & L:PNK	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28P/S30N/S31K	342
199	H:APFF & L:NDH	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28N/S30D/S31H	343
200	H:APFF G56A & L:NDH	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F G56A	197	S28N/S30D/S31H	343
201	H:APFF S54A & L:NDH	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F S54A	195	S28N/S30D/S31H	343
202	H:APFF & L:	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	D50A	344
203	H:APFF & L:D50A	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	A51T	345
204	H:APFF & L:S52A	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S52A	346
205	H:APFF & L:N53A	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	N53A	347
206	H:APFF & L:R54A	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	R54A	348
207	H:APFF & L:A55T	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	A55T	349
208	H:APFF & L:T56A	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	T56A	350
209	H:APFF & L:NDH S52L	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28N/S30D/S31H S52L	351
210	H:APFF & L:NDH S52T	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28N/S30D/S31H S52T	352
211	H:APFF & L:NDH S52R	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28N/S30D/S31H S52R	353
212	H:APFF & L:NDH S52W	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28N/S30D/S31H S52W	354
213	H:APFF & L:NDH S52N	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28N/S30D/S31H S52N	355
214	H:APFF & L:NDH S52P	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28N/S30D/S31H S52P	356
215	H:APFF & L:NDH S52M	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28N/S30D/S31H S52M	357
216	H:APFF & L:NDH N53E	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28N/S30D/S31H N53E	358
217	H:APFF & L:NDH N53G	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28N/S30D/S31H N53G	359
218	H:APFF & L:NDH N53M	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28N/S30D/S31H N53M	360
219	H:APFF & L:NDH N53C	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28N/S30D/S31H N53C	361
220	H:APFF & L:NDH N53H	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28N/S30D/S31H N53H	362
221	H:APFF & L:NDH N53P	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28N/S30D/S31H N53P	363
222	H:APFF & L:NDH	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28N/S30D/S31H	364

- 170 -

	N53A			N53A	
223	H:APFF & L:NDH A55R	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28N/S30D/S31H A55R	365
224	H:APFF & L:NDH A55C	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28N/S30D/S31H A55C	366
225	H:APFF & L:NDH A55S	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28N/S30D/S31H A55S	367
226	H:APFF & L:NDH A55G	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S28N/S30D/S31H A55G	368
227	H:APFF LTH & L:NDH	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F N52L/S54T/G56H	156	S28N/S30D/S31H	343
228	H:APFF LTH & L:NDH LG	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F N52L/S54T/G56H	156	S28N/S30D/S31H S52L/A55G	369
229	H:APFF LTH & L:NDH LS	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F N52L/S54T/G56H	156	S28N/S30D/S31H S52L/A55S	370
230	H:APFF ALTH & L:NDH	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51A/N52L/S54T/G56H	156	S28N/S30D/S31H	343
231	H:APFF ALTH & L:NDH LG	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51A/N52L/S54T/G56H	156	S28N/S30D/S31H S52L/A55G	369
232	H:APFF ALTH & L:NDH LS	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51A/N52L/S54T/G56H	156	S28N/S30D/S31H S52L/A55S	370
233	H:APFF VLTH & L:NDH	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51V/N52L/S54T/G56H	156	S28N/S30D/S31H	343
234	H:APFF VLTH & L:NDH LG	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51V/N52L/S54T/G56H	156	S28N/S30D/S31H S52L/A55G	369
235	H:APFF VLTH & L:NDH LS	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51V/N52L/S54T/G56H	156	S28N/S30D/S31H S52L/A55S	370
236	H:APFF & L:S76L	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S76L	371
237	H:APFF & L:S76T	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S76T	372
238	H:APFF & L:S76G	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S76G	373
239	H:APFF & L:S76A	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S76A	374
240	H:APFF & L:S76Y	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S76Y	375
241	H:APFF & L:F62L	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	F62L	376
242	H:APFF & L:S76E	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S76E	377
243	H:APFF & L:S76Q	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S76Q	378
244	H:APFF & L:S76P	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S76P	379
245	H:APFF & L:S76N	S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F	156	S76N	380

Table 31. VH5-51\_IGHD5-18\*01&gt;3\_IGHJ4\*01 &amp; V3-4\_IGLJ1\*01 DLL4 antibodies

	nickname	Heavy Chain	SEQ ID NO	Light Chain	SEQ ID NO
1		wildtype	132	wildtype	142
2	H:G100K & L:wt	G100K	381	wildtype	142
3	H:G100R & L:wt	G100R	382	wildtype	142
4	H:G104T & L:wt	G104T	383	wildtype	142
5	H:KT & L:wt	G100K/G104T	384	wildtype	142
6	H:R99A & L:wt	R99A	385	wildtype	142
7	H:G100A & L:wt	G100A	386	wildtype	142
8	H:Y101A & L:wt	Y101A	387	wildtype	142
9	H:S102A & L:wt	S102A	388	wildtype	142
10	H:Y103A & L:wt	Y103A	389	wildtype	142
11	H:G104A & L:wt	G104A	390	wildtype	142
12	H:Y105A & L:wt	Y105A	391	wildtype	142

- 171 -

13	H:D106A & L:wt	D106A	392	wildtype	142
14	H:G100L & L:wt	G100L	393	wildtype	142
15	H:G100D & L:wt	G100D	394	wildtype	142
16	H:G100T & L:wt	G100T	395	wildtype	142
17	H:G104D & L:wt	G104D	396	wildtype	142
18	H:G104L & L:wt	G104L	397	wildtype	142
19	H:G104P & L:wt	G104P	398	wildtype	142
20	H:G104R & L:wt	G104R	399	wildtype	142
21	H:G104M & L:wt	G104M	400	wildtype	142
22	H:G104K & L:wt	G104K	401	wildtype	142
23	H:G104S & L:wt	G104S	402	wildtype	142
24	H:RY & L:wt	G104R/Y101H	403	wildtype	142
25	H:KT G24A & L:wt	G100K/G104T G24A	404	wildtype	142
26	H:KT I34A & L:wt	G100K/G104T I34A	405	wildtype	142
27	H:KT G35A & L:wt	G100K/G104T G35A	406	wildtype	142
28	H:KT S28A & L:wt	G100K/G104T S28A	407	wildtype	142
29	H:KT F29A & L:wt	G100K/G104T F29A	408	wildtype	142
30	H:KT T30A & L:wt	G100K/G104T T30A	409	wildtype	142
31	H:KT W33A & L:wt	G100K/G104T W33A	410	wildtype	142
32	H:KT G24L & L:wt	G100K/G104T G24L	411	wildtype	142
33	H:KT G24S & L:wt	G100K/G104T G24S	412	wildtype	142
34	H:KT G24R & L:wt	G100K/G104T G24R	413	wildtype	142
35	H:KT S28R & L:wt	G100K/G104T S28R	414	wildtype	142
36	H:KT S28K & L:wt	G100K/G104T S28K	415	wildtype	142
37	H:KT S28N & L:wt	G100K/G104T S28N	416	wildtype	142
38	H:KT G35T & L:wt	G100K/G104T G35T	417	wildtype	142
39	H:KT G35A & L:wt	G100K/G104T G35A	418	wildtype	142
40	H:KT G35V & L:wt	G100K/G104T G35V	419	wildtype	142
41	H:KT Y27A & L:wt	G100K/G104T Y27A	894	wildtype	142
42	H:KT S31A & L:wt	G100K/G104T S31A	895	wildtype	142
43	H:KT S31A & L:wt	G100K/G104T Y32A	896	wildtype	142
44	H:KT LRV & L:wt	G100K/G104T G24L/S28R/G35V	420	wildtype	142
45	H:KT D57A & L:wt	G100K/G104T D57A	421	wildtype	142
46	H:KT I50A & L:wt	G100K/G104T I50A	422	wildtype	142
47	H:KT I51A & L:wt	G100K/G104T I51A	423	wildtype	142
48	H:KT Y52A & L:wt	G100K/G104T Y52A	424	wildtype	142
49	H:KT P53A & L:wt	G100K/G104T P53A	425	wildtype	142
50	H:KT D55A & L:wt	G100K/G104T D55A	426	wildtype	142
51	H:KT T58D & L:wt	G100K/G104T T58D	427	wildtype	142
52	H:KT T58A & L:wt	G100K/G104T T58A	428	wildtype	142
53	H:KT S56G & L:wt	G100K/G104T S56G	429	wildtype	142
54	H:KT S84V & L:wt	G100K/G104T S84V	430	wildtype	142
55	H:KT G54A & L:wt	G100K/G104T G54A	897	wildtype	142
56	H:KT S56A & L:wt	G100K/G104T S56A	898	wildtype	142
57	H:KT S84L & L:wt	G100K/G104T S84L	431	wildtype	142
58	H:KT D109A & L:wt	G100K/G104T D109A	432	wildtype	142
59	H:KT & L:V91A	G100K/G104T	384	V91A	439
60	H:KT & L:L92A	G100K/G104T	384	L92A	440
61	H:KT & L:Y93A	G100K/G104T	384	Y93A	441
62	H:KT & L:M94A	G100K/G104T	384	M94A	442
63	H:KT & L:G95A	G100K/G104T	384	G95A	443
64	H:KT & L:G97A	G100K/G104T	384	G97A	444
65	H:KT & L:S96A	G100K/G104T	384	S96A	445
66	H:KT & L:I98A	G100K/G104T	384	I98A	446



67	H:KT & L:S99A	G100K/G104T	384	S99A	447
68	H:KT & L:V91P	G100K/G104T	384	V91P	448
69	H:KT & L:V91T	G100K/G104T	384	V91T	449
70	H:KT & L:V91S	G100K/G104T	384	V91S	450
71	H:KT & L:V91L	G100K/G104T	384	V91L	451
72	H:KT & L:V91R	G100K/G104T	384	V91R	452
73	H:KT & L:V91C	G100K/G104T	384	V91C	453
74	H:KT & L:V91E	G100K/G104T	384	V91E	454
75	H:KT & L:V91W	G100K/G104T	384	V91W	455
76	H:KT & L:V91N	G100K/G104T	384	V91N	456
77	H:KT & L:V91I	G100K/G104T	384	V91I	457
78	H:KT & L:V91G	G100K/G104T	384	V91G	458
79	H:KT & L:V91H	G100K/G104T	384	V91H	459
80	H:KT & L:M94E	G100K/G104T	384	M94E	460
81	H:KT & L:M94S	G100K/G104T	384	M94S	461
82	H:KT & L:M94G	G100K/G104T	384	M94G	462
83	H:KT & L:M94L	G100K/G104T	384	M94L	463
84	H:KT & L:M94P	G100K/G104T	384	M94P	464
85	H:KT & L:M94V	G100K/G104T	384	M94V	465
86	H:KT & L:M94D	G100K/G104T	384	M94D	466
87	H:KT & L:M94R	G100K/G104T	384	M94R	467
88	H:KT & L:M94N	G100K/G104T	384	M94N	468
89	H:KT & L:M94T	G100K/G104T	384	M94T	469
90	H:KT & L:M94F	G100K/G104T	384	M94F	470
91	H:KT & L:S96W	G100K/G104T	384	S96W	471
92	H:KT & L:S96G	G100K/G104T	384	S96G	472
93	H:KT & L:S96P	G100K/G104T	384	S96P	473
94	H:KT & L:S96R	G100K/G104T	384	S96R	474
95	H:KT & L:S96L	G100K/G104T	384	S96L	475
96	H:KT & L:S96M	G100K/G104T	384	S96M	476
97	H:KT & L:S96E	G100K/G104T	384	S96E	477
98	H:KT & L:S96V	G100K/G104T	384	S96V	478
99	H:KT & L:RM	G100K/G104T	384	M94R/S96M	479
100	H:KT S28R & L:RM	G100K/G104T S28R	414	M94R/S96M	479
101	H:KT LRV & L:RM	G100K/G104T G24L/S28R/G35V	420	M94R/S96M	479
102	H:KT TRV & L:RM	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	M94R/S96M	479
103	H:KT ARV & L:RM	G100K/G104T G24A/S28R/G35V	434	M94R/S96M	479
104	H:KT TRV & L:wt	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	wildtype	142
105	H:KT ARV & L:wt	G100K/G104T G24A/S28R/G35V	434	wildtype	142
106	H:KT & L:L24A	G100K/G104T	385	L24A	480
107	H:KT & L:S26A	G100K/G104T	385	S26A	481
108	H:KT & L:G27A	G100K/G104T	385	G27A	482
109	H:KT & L:S28A	G100K/G104T	385	S28A	483
110	H:KT & L:V29A	G100K/G104T	385	V29A	484
111	H:KT & L:S30A	G100K/G104T	385	S30A	485
112	H:KT & L:T31A	G100K/G104T	385	T31A	486
113	H:KT & L:S32A	G100K/G104T	385	S32A	487
114	H:KT & L:Y33A	G100K/G104T	385	Y33A	488
115	H:KT & L:Y34A	G100K/G104T	385	Y34A	489
116	H:KT & L:P35A	G100K/G104T	385	P35A	490

117	H:KT & L:S36A	G100K/G104T	385	S36A	491
118	H:KT & L:G23A	G100K/G104T	385	G23A	492
119	H:KT & L:S25A	G100K/G104T	385	S25A	493
120	H:KT & L:G23R	G100K/G104T	385	G23R	494
121	H:KT & L:G23L	G100K/G104T	385	G23L	495
122	H:KT & L:S52A	G100K/G104T	385	S52A	496
123	H:KT & L:T53A	G100K/G104T	385	T53A	497
124	H:KT & L:N54A	G100K/G104T	385	N54A	498
125	H:KT & L:T55A	G100K/G104T	385	T55A	499
126	H:KT & L:R56A	G100K/G104T	385	R56A	500
127	H:KT & L:S57A	G100K/G104T	385	S57A	501
128	H:KT & L:S58A	G100K/G104T	385	S58A	502
129	H:KT & L:S52G	G100K/G104T	385	S52G	503
130	H:KT & L:S52C	G100K/G104T	385	S52C	504
131	H:KT & L:S52R	G100K/G104T	385	S52R	505
132	H:KT & L:R56I	G100K/G104T	385	R56I	506
133	H:KT & L:R56Y	G100K/G104T	385	R56Y	507
134	H:KT & L:R56D	G100K/G104T	385	R56D	508
135	H:KT & L:R56G	G100K/G104T	385	R56G	509
136	H:KT & L:R56S	G100K/G104T	385	R56S	510
137	H:KT & L:T78S	G100K/G104T	385	T78S	511
138	H:KT & L:T78E	G100K/G104T	385	T78E	512
139	H:KT & L:T78Y	G100K/G104T	385	T78Y	513
140	H:KT & L:T78M	G100K/G104T	385	T78M	514
141	H:KT & L:T78L	G100K/G104T	385	T78L	515
142	H:KT & L:T78K	G100K/G104T	385	T78K	516
143	H:KT & L:T78V	G100K/G104T	385	T78V	517
144	H:KT & L:AK	G100K/G104T	385	G23A/N175K	518
145	H:KT & L:AT	G100K/G104T	385	S25A/A116T	519
146	H:KT TRV & L:V91A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91A	439
147	H:KT TRV & L:L92A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	L92A	440
148	H:KT TRV & L:Y93A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	Y93A	441
149	H:KT TRV & L:M94A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	M94A	442
150	H:KT TRV & L:G95A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	G95A	443
151	H:KT TRV & L:S96A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	S96A	444
152	H:KT TRV & L:G67A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	G97A	445
153	H:KT TRV & L:I98A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	I98A	446
154	H:KT TRV & L:S99A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	S99A	447
155	H:KT TRV & L:T78S	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	T78S	511
156	H:KT TRV & L:T78E	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	T78E	512
157	H:KT TRV & L:T78L	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	T78L	515
158	H:KT TRV & L:T78K	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	T78K	516

159	H:KT TRV & L:T78V	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	T78V	517
160	H:KT TRV & L:G23A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	G23A	492
161	H:KT TRV & L:L24A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	L24A	480
162	H:KT TRV & L:S25A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	S25A	493
163	H:KT TRV & L:S26A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	S26A	481
164	H:KT TRV & L:G27A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	G27A	482
165	H:KT TRV & L:S28A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	S28A	483
166	H:KT TRV & L:V29A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V29A	484
167	H:KT TRV & L:S30A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	S30A	485
168	H:KT TRV & L:T31A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	T31A	486
169	H:KT TRV & L:S32A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	S32A	487
170	H:KT TRV & L:Y33A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	Y33A	488
171	H:KT TRV & L:Y34A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	Y34A	489
172	H:KT TRV & L:P35A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	P35A	490
173	H:KT TRV & L:S36A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	S36A	491
174	H:KT TRV & L:S52A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	S52A	496
175	H:KT TRV & L:T53A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	T53A	497
176	H:KT TRV & L:N54A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	N54A	498
177	H:KT TRV & L:T55A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	T55A	499
178	H:KT TRV & L:R56A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	R56A	500
179	H:KT TRV & L:S57A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	S57A	501
180	H:KT TRV & L:S58A	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	S58A	502
181	H:KT TRV & L:V91L	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L	451
182	H:KT TRV & L:V91P	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91P	447
183	H:KT TRV & L:V91T	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91T	449
184	H:KT TRV & L:V91S	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91S	450
185	H:KT TRV & L:V91R	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91R	452
186	H:KT TRV & L:V91C	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91C	453

- 175 -

187	H:KT TRV & L:V91E	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91E	454
188	H:KT TRV & L:V91W	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91W	455
189	H:KT TRV & L:V91N	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91N	456
190	H:KT TRV & L:V91I	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91I	457
191	H:KT TRV & L:V91G	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91G	458
192	H:KT TRV & L:V91H	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91H	459
193	H:KT TRV & L:M94T	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	M94T	469
194	H:KT TRV & L:M94E	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	M94E	460
195	H:KT TRV & L:M94S	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	M94S	461
196	H:KT TRV & L:M94G	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	M94G	462
197	H:KT TRV & L:M94L	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	M94L	463
198	H:KT TRV & L:M94P	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	M94P	464
199	H:KT TRV & L:M94V	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	M94V	465
200	H:KT TRV & L:M94D	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	M94D	466
201	H:KT TRV & L:M94R	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	M94R	467
202	H:KT TRV & L:M94N	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	M94N	468
203	H:KT TRV & L:M94F	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	M94F	470
204	H:KT TRV & L:S96W	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	S96W	471
205	H:KT TRV & L:S96G	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	S96G	472
206	H:KT TRV & L:S96P	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	S96P	473
207	H:KT TRV & L:S96R	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	S96R	474
208	H:KT TRV & L:S96L	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	S96L	475
209	H:KT TRV & L:S96M	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	S96M	476
210	H:KT TRV & L:S96E	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	S96E	477
211	H:KT TRV & L:S96V	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	S96V	478
212	H:KT TRV & L:LP S52F	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S52F	520
213	H:KT TRV & L:LP S52L	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S52L	521
214	H:KT TRV & L:LP S52I	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S52I	522

215	H:KT TRV & L:LP S52M	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S52M	523
216	H:KT TRV & L:LP S52V	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S52V	524
217	H:KT TRV & L:LP S52P	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S52P	525
218	H:KT TRV & L:LP S52T	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S52T	526
219	H:KT TRV & L:LP S52Y	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S52Y	527
220	H:KT TRV & L:LP S52H	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S52H	528
221	H:KT TRV & L:LP S52Q	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S52Q	529
222	H:KT TRV & L:LP S52N	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S52N	530
223	H:KT TRV & L:LP S52K	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S52K	531
224	H:KT TRV & L:LP S52D	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S52D	532
225	H:KT TRV & L:LP S52E	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S52E	533
226	H:KT TRV & L:LP S52W	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S52W	534
227	H:KT TRV & L:LP S52R	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S52R	535
228	H:KT TRV & L:LP S52G	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S52G	536
229	H:KT TRV & L:LP	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P	537
230	H:KT TRV & L:LP T53F	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P T53F	538
231	H:KT TRV & L:LP T53L	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P T53L	539
232	H:KT TRV & L:LP T53I	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P T53I	540
233	H:KT TRV & L:LP T53M	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P T53M	541
234	H:KT TRV & L:LP T53V	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P T53V	542
235	H:KT TRV & L:LP T53S	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P T53S	543
236	H:KT TRV & L:LP T53P	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P T53P	544
237	H:KT TRV & L:LP T53Y	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P T53Y	545
238	H:KT TRV & L:LP T53H	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P T53H	546
239	H:KT TRV & L:LP T53Q	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P T53Q	547
240	H:KT TRV & L:LP T53N	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P T53N	548
241	H:KT TRV & L:LP T53K	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P T53K	549
242	H:KT TRV & L:LP T53D	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P T53D	550

- 177 -

243	H:KT TRV & L:LP T53E	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P T53E	551
244	H:KT TRV & L:LP T53W	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P T53W	552
245	H:KT TRV & L:LP T53R	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P T53R	553
246	H:KT TRV & L:LP T53G	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P T53G	554
247	H:KT TRV & L:LP S57F	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S57F	555
248	H:KT TRV & L:LP S57L	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S57L	556
249	H:KT TRV & L:LP S57I	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S57I	557
250	H:KT TRV & L:LP S57M	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S57M	558
251	H:KT TRV & L:LP S57V	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S57V	559
252	H:KT TRV & L:LP S57P	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S57P	560
253	H:KT TRV & L:LP S57T	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S57T	561
254	H:KT TRV & L:LP S57Y	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S57Y	562
255	H:KT TRV & L:LP S57H	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S57H	563
256	H:KT TRV & L:LP S57Q	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S57Q	564
257	H:KT TRV & L:LP S57N	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S57N	565
258	H:KT TRV & L:LP S57K	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S57K	566
259	H:KT TRV & L:LP S57D	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S57D	567
260	H:KT TRV & L:LP S57E	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S57E	568
261	H:KT TRV & L:LP S57W	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S57W	569
262	H:KT TRV & L:LP S57R	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S57R	570
263	H:KT TRV & L:LP S57G	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	433	V91L/S96P S57G	571
264	H:KT TRV Y105H & L:wt	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V Y105H	435	wildtype	142
265	H:KT TRV Y105N & L:wt	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V Y105N	436	wildtype	142
266	H:KT TRV Y107F & L:wt	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V Y107F	437	wildtype	142
267	H:KT TRV D109Q & L:wt	G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V D109Q	438	wildtype	142

**EXAMPLE 6****Surface Plasmon Resonance**

- 178 -

In this example, the binding affinities of selected anti-DLL4 Fabs to recombinant human DLL4 (hDLL4, Cat# 1506-D4/CF, R&D Systems) were analyzed using Surface Plasmon Resonance (SPR) (Biosensor Tools, Salt Lake City, UT). The Fabs analyzed include germline-derived antibodies and germline-modified DLL4 antibodies. Recombinant hDLL4 was immobilized on a SPR chip using amine coupling at three different surface densities. The Fabs were serially diluted 3-fold, with an initial concentration of 1  $\mu$ M. Binding studies were run on a ProteOn system using a GLM sensor chip in 10 mM HEPES, pH 7.4, 150 mM NaCl, 0.01% Tween-20, and 0.1 mg/ml BSA at 25 °C. The response data from each surface was globally fit to determine the binding constants.

The results are shown in Table 32 below. Tables 32 sets forth the Fab, the  $k_a$  ( $M^{-1}s^{-1}$ ), the  $k_d$  ( $s^{-1}$ ), and the  $K_D$  (nM) and standard deviation.

<b>Table 32. Binding affinity of DLL4 Fabs</b>				
<b>Heavy Chain</b>	<b>Light Chain</b>	<b><math>k_a</math> (<math>\times 10^5</math>) (<math>M^{-1}s^{-1}</math>)</b>	<b><math>k_d</math> (<math>s^{-1}</math>)</b>	<b><math>K_D</math> (nM)</b>
VH5-51_IGHD5-18*01>3_IGHJ4*01	V3-4_IGLJ1*01	n/a	n/a	4800 ( $\pm 200$ )
VH5-51_IGHD5-18*01>3_IGHJ4*01 G100K/G104T (H:KT)	V3-4_IGLJ1*01	0.645 ( $\pm 0.92$ )	0.023 ( $\pm 0.004$ )	355 ( $\pm 7$ )
VH5-51_IGHD5-18*01>3_IGHJ4*01 G100K/G104T S28R (H:KT S28R)	V3-4_IGLJ1*01	7.4 ( $\pm 0.6$ )	0.0845 ( $\pm 0.0050$ )	114 ( $\pm 6$ )
VH5-51_IGHD5-18*01>3_IGHJ4*01 G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V (H:KT TRV)	V3-4_IGLJ1*01	20.90 ( $\pm 6.24$ )	0.0717 ( $\pm 0.00351$ )	36.2 ( $\pm 8.5$ )
VH5-51_IGHD5-18*01>3_IGHJ4*01 G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V (H:KT TRV)	V3-4_IGLJ1*01 M94R/S96M (L:RM)	25.30 ( $\pm 4.16$ )	0.101 ( $\pm 0.0153$ )	40.3 ( $\pm 9.3$ )
VH5-51_IGHD5-18*01>3_IGHJ4*01 G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V (KT TRV)	V3-4_IGLJ1*01 V91L/S96P (LP)	110	0.036	3.3
VH5-51_IGHD5-18*01>3_IGHJ4*01 G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V (KT TRV)	V3-4_IGLJ1*01 V91L/S96P S52G (LP S52G)	29.6	0.0147	5.0
VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01	L6_IGKJ1*01	1.63 ( $\pm 3$ )	0.101 ( $\pm 2$ )	730 ( $\pm 130$ )
VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01 S104F	L6_IGKJ1*01	5.0 ( $\pm 0.8$ )	0.19 ( $\pm 0.01$ )	380 ( $\pm 60$ )
VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01 S102A/S103P/S104F (H:APF)	L6_IGKJ1*01	4.05 ( $\pm 0.05$ )	0.0492 ( $\pm 0.0004$ )	122 ( $\pm 1$ )
VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01	L6_IGKJ1*01	4.25	0.0300	70.6

- 179 -

S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F (H:APFF)		(±0.04)	(±0.0002)	(±0.7)
VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01 S102A/S103P/S104F/H111Y (H:APFY)	L6_IGKJ1*01	3.40 (±0.03)	0.0317 (±0.0002)	93.1 (±0.9)
VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01 S102A/S103P/S104F (APF)	L6_IGKJ1*01 S31K	3.50 (±0.05)	0.0392 (0.0004)	112 (±2)
VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01 S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F G56H (H:APFF G56H)	L6_IGKJ1*01	3.51 (±1.84)	0.0101 (±0.000716)	32.7 (±11.6)
VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01 S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F (APFF)	L6_IGKJ1*01 S28N/S30D/S31H (NDH)	4.44	0.0689	*155.2 and 14
VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01 S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51V/N52L/S54T/G56H (H:APFF VLTH)	L6_IGKJ1*01 S28N/S30D/S31H (L:NDH)	4.30 (±1.45)	0.00113 (±0.000138)	2.7 (±0.6)
VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01 S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51V/N52L/S54T/G56H (H:APFF VLTH)	L6_IGKJ1*01 S28N/S30D/S31H S52L/A55S (L:NDH LS)	6.84 (±2.51)	0.00109 (±0.000106)	1.7 (±0.5)
VH6-1_IGHD3-3*01_IGHJ4*01	V4-3_IGLJ4*01	n/a	n/a	38000 (±4000)
VH1-46_IGHD3-10*01_IGHJ4*01	L12_IGKJ1*01	5 (±1)	0.29 (±2)	500 (±100)

$K_D = k_d/k_a$ ; \*Fab Fab VH1-46\_IGHD6-6\*01\_IGHJ1\*01 S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F & L6\_IGKJ1\*01 S28N/S30D/S31H displays 2-site binding: 89% with  $K_d$  of 155.2 nM and 10% with  $K_d$  of 14 nM.

- Binding affinity of anti-DLL4 Fab H:KT TRV & L:RM and anti-DLL4 Fab H:APFF VLTH & L:NDH LS to recombinant mouse DLL4 (mDLL4, Cat# 1389-D4-050/CF, R&D Systems) were analyzed using SPR as described above for human DLL4. The results (see Table 33 below) showed that no binding could be detected on mouse surfaces for anti-DLL4 Fab H:KT TRV & L:RM. In contrast, anti-DLL4 Fab H:APFF VLTH & L:NDH LS showed binding to mouse DLL4 with an affinity of 9.7 (±2.0). Fab H:APFF VLTH & L:NDH LS, however, binds hDLL4 with 5-fold greater affinity as compared to mouse DLL4 (see Table 32 above).

Table 33. Fab VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01 S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F I51V/N52L/S54T/G56H (H:APFF VLTH) & L6_IGKJ1*01 S28N/S30D/S31H S52L/A55S (L:NDH LS) binding to mDLL4			
mDLL4	$k_a$ ( $M^{-1}s^{-1}$ )	$k_d$ ( $s^{-1}$ )	$K_D$ (nM)
Surface 1	2.87E+05	2.10E-03	7.3
Surface 1	1.65E+05	0.00178	10.8
Surface 1	1.73E+05	1.88E-03	10.9
<b>Average</b>	<b>2.08E+05</b>	<b>1.92E-03</b>	<b>9.7</b>
Standard Deviation	6.81E+04	1.63E-04	2.0



- 180 -

## EXAMPLE 7

### ELISA Binding Assay

In this example, an ELISA binding assay was used to assess the dose-dependent binding of Fab antibodies to recombinant human DLL4 and recombinant mouse DLL4.

#### A. Assay

Briefly, 50 µl of a 0.5 µg/ml solution of hDLL4 or mDLL4 in 100 mM NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, pH 9 was added to each well of a 96-well Costar plate (Cat # 3370, Corning Inc.) and allowed to incubate for 1 hour at room temperature. The plate was blocked by adding 1% BSA in Tris-buffered Saline Tween (TBST) and incubating for 1 hour at room temperature followed by washing 2 times with 150 µl TBST. A Fab antibody was serially diluted in 1% BSA in PBS. A 50 µl aliquot of each serial dilution was added, in triplicate, to each well and the plate was incubated for 1 hour at room temperature followed by washing 2 times with TBST. 50 µl of either goat anti-human kappa HRP conjugated secondary antibody (Cat # A7164-1mL, Sigma-Aldrich) or goat anti-human lambda HRP conjugated secondary antibody (Cat # L1645-1ml, Sigma-Aldrich), diluted 1:1000 in 1% BSA in PBS, was added to each well and the plate was incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature followed by washing 3 times with 200 µl TBST. Finally, 50 µl TMB one-component reagent (Cat # TMBW-1000-01, BioFax) was added and allowed to develop for 2 minutes at room temperature. The reaction was immediately halted by the addition of 50 µl 0.5 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the absorbance at 450 nm was measured using an ELISA plate reader.

#### B. Results

Tables 34-43 below set forth dose dependent binding of various Fabs for binding to DLL4.

Table 34 sets forth the binding of heavy chain mutant Fab H:AFP & L:wt (SEQ ID NOS:155 and 141) as compared to parent Fab VH1-46\_IGHD6-6\*01\_IGHJ1\*01 & L6\_IGKJ1\*01 (SEQ ID NOS:131 and 141), at Fab concentrations of 125 nm to 1000 nm. At the tested concentrations, the parent Fab antibody did not show a detectable signal for binding to DLL4. In contrast, the H:APF & L:wt triple mutant had a detectable signal evidencing DLL4 binding in a concentration dependent manner.

- 181 -

<b>Table 34. Binding affinity of triple mutant Fab VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01 S102A/S103P/S104F (H:APF) &amp; L6_IGKJ1*01 as compared to parent Fab VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01 &amp; L6_IGKJ1*01</b>				
<b>Fab [nM]</b>	<b>Parent</b>	<b>Blank</b>	<b>S102A, S103P, S104F</b>	<b>Blank</b>
1000	0.071	0.060	0.463	0.080
500	0.070	0.069	0.307	0.074
250	0.069	0.064	0.231	0.071
125	0.070	0.066	0.173	0.075

Table 35 sets forth the binding of heavy chain mutants H:APFF LTH, H:APFF ELTH, H:APFF VLTH, H:APFF NLTH, H:APFF TLATH, and H:APFF TV paired with light chain L6\_IGKJ1\*01 (SEQ ID NO:141), at Fab concentrations of 0.16 nM to 20 nM. Fabs containing heavy chain mutants H:APFF LTH (SEQ ID NO:233), H:APFF ELTH (SEQ ID NO: 238), H:APFF VLTH (SEQ ID NO: 239) and H:APFF NLTH (SEQ ID NO: 244) bind DLL4 with a K<sub>d</sub> of approximately between 1 nM and 10 nM. Fabs containing heavy chain mutants H:APFF TLATH (SEQ ID NO: 251) and H:APFF TV (SEQ ID NO: 201) have lower affinity for DLL4 as compared to the other tested Fabs. Heavy chain mutant H:APFF TLATH has an approximate K<sub>d</sub> greater than 100 nM and heavy chain mutant H:APFF TV has a K<sub>d</sub> between 10 and 100 nM.

<b>Table 35. Heavy chain Fab mutants of VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01 &amp; L6_IGKJ1*01 (SEQ ID NO:141) binding to DLL4 by ELISA</b>							
<b>Fab [nM]</b>	<b>Heavy Chain</b>	<b>APFF LTH</b>	<b>APFF ELTH</b>	<b>APFF VLTH</b>	<b>APFF NLTH</b>	<b>APFF TLATH</b>	<b>APFF I51T/N52V</b>
	<b>Light Chain</b>	<b>L6_IGKJ1*01</b>	<b>L6_IGKJ1*01</b>	<b>L6_IGKJ1*01</b>	<b>L6_IGKJ1*01</b>	<b>L6_IGKJ1*01</b>	<b>L6_IGKJ1*01</b>
<b>20</b>		2.402	2.290	2.052	1.627	1.109	0.648
<b>10</b>		2.345	2.168	1.854	1.362	0.875	0.506
<b>5</b>		2.477	2.333	2.198	1.751	1.272	0.724
<b>2.5</b>		2.151	1.982	1.656	1.165	0.592	0.358
<b>1.3</b>		0.653	0.402	0.252	0.143	0.078	0.055
<b>0.63</b>		1.367	1.010	0.785	0.419	0.227	0.115
<b>0.31</b>		2.402	2.290	2.052	1.627	1.109	0.648
<b>0.16</b>		2.345	2.168	1.854	1.362	0.875	0.506

15

Table 36 sets for the binding of heavy chain mutants H:APFF (SEQ ID NO:156), H:APFF G56A (SEQ ID NO:197) and H:APFF S54A (SEQ ID NO:195) paired with light chain L6\_IGKJ1\*01 (SEQ ID NO:141) and light chain mutant

- 182 -

L:NDH (SEQ ID NO:343), at Fab concentrations of 50 to 100 nM. Fab mutant H:APFF & L:NDH binds DLL4 with 4-fold increased affinity as compared to Fab mutant APFF. The antibody Fab H:APFF G56A & L:NDH resulted in 8-fold greater affinity for binding to DLL4 as compared to the H:APFF & L:wt antibody mutant, and also exhibited increased binding affinity compared to the other antibodies tested. The antibody Fab H:APFF S54A & L:NDH resulted in a slight decrease in binding affinity compared to the H:APFF & L:NDH antibody mutant.

Table 36. Binding affinity of VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01 & L6_IGKJ1*01 Fab mutants						
Fab [nM]	Heavy Chain	APFF	APFF	APFF G56A	APFF G56A	APFF S54A
	Light Chain	Parent	NDH	Parent	NDH	NDH
100 nM		0.072	0.259	0.338	0.453	0.213
75 nM		0.072	0.268	0.399	0.543	0.212
50 nM		0.060	0.202	0.301	0.366	0.154
0		0.006	0.002	0.002	0.002	0.000

Table 37 sets forth the binding of heavy chain mutant H:APFF (SEQ ID NO:156) paired with light chain mutants L:NDH (SEQ ID NO:343), L:NDH S52L (SEQ ID NO:351), L:NDH S52T (SEQ ID NO:352), L:NDH N53H (SEQ ID NO:363), L:NDH A55S (SEQ ID NO:367) and L:NDH A55G (SEQ ID NO:368), at Fab concentrations of 3.125 nM to 100 nM. Fabs H:APFF & L:NDH S52L, H:APFF & L:NDH A55S and H:APFF & L:NDH A55G had a slightly increased affinity for binding to DLL4 as compared to Fab H:APFF & L:NDH mutant. All of the Fab light chain mutants bind DLL4 within the same range of affinity as Fab H:APFF & L:NDH mutant.

Table 37. Fab VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01 S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F (APFF) (SEQ ID NO:156) & L6_IGKJ1*01 S28N/S30D/S31H (NDH) light chain S52, N53 and A55 mutant binding to DLL4 by ELISA							
Fab [nM]	H	APFF	APFF	APFF	APFF	APFF	APFF
	L	NDH S52L	NDH S52T	NDH N53H	NDH A55S	NDH A55G	NDH
100		0.791	0.653	0.608	0.858	0.814	0.686
50		0.546	0.490	0.416	0.588	0.510	0.507
25		0.335	0.323	0.238	0.407	0.316	0.310
12.5		0.215	0.215	0.167	0.258	0.198	0.192
6.25		0.142	0.130	0.109	0.154	0.125	0.125
3.125		0.095	0.099	0.089	0.108	0.093	0.096

- 183 -

Table 38 sets forth the binding of heavy chain mutants H:APFF LTH (SEQ ID NO:233), H:APFF ALTH (SEQ ID NO:234), and H:APFF VLTH (SEQ ID NO:239) paired with light chain mutants L:NDH (SEQ ID NO:343), L:NDH LG (SEQ ID NO:369), and L:NDH LS (SEQ ID NO:370), at Fab concentrations of 0.74 nM to 20 nM. Antibodies containing the H:APFF LTH and H:APFF VLTH heavy chain mutations had approximately 10-fold increased binding affinity to DLL4 compared to the antibody mutants containing the heavy chain mutant H:APFF ALTH.

Table 38. Fab VH5-51_IGHD5-18*01>3_IGHJ4*01 & V3-4_IGLJ*01 mutant binding to DLL4 by ELISA					
Heavy Chain VH1-46 IGHD6-6*01 IGHJ1*01 S102A/S103P/S104F/H111F (APFF)	Light Chain L6 IGKJ1*01 S28N/S30D/S31H (NDH)	Fab [nM]			
		20	6.67	2.22	0.74
N52L/S54T/G56H (LTH)	(NDH)	0.863	0.739	0.463	0.270
N52L/S54T/G56H (LTH)	S52L/A55G (NDH LG)	1.008	0.880	0.594	0.368
N52L/S54T/G56H (LTH)	S52L/A55S (NDH LS)	1.054	0.916	0.557	0.398
I51A/N52L/S54T/G56H (ALTH)	(NDH)	0.391	0.232	0.069	0.024
I51A/N52L/S54T/G56H (ALTH)	S52L/A55G (NDH LG)	0.390	0.212	0.069	0.028
I51A/N52L/S54T/G56H (ALTH)	S52L/A55S (NDH LS)	0.458	0.282	0.040	0.046
I51V/N52L/S54T/G56H (VLTH)	(NDH)	0.979	0.776	0.608	0.288
I51V/N52L/S54T/G56H (VLTH)	S52L/A55G (NDH LG)	1.057	0.916	0.755	0.397
I51V/N52L/S54T/G56H (VLTH)	S52L/A55S (NDH LS)	0.910	0.747	0.523	0.263

Table 39 sets forth the binding of heavy chain mutants H:KT (SEQ ID NO:384), H:KT S28R (SEQ ID NO:414), H:KT LRV (SEQ ID NO:420), H:KT TRV (SEQ ID NO:433) and H:KT ARV (SEQ ID NO:434) paired with light chain L:wt (SEQ ID NO:142) and light chain mutant L:RM (SEQ ID NO:479), at Fab concentrations of 0.74 nM to 20 nM. Fab KT TRV-V3-4 RM had the greatest binding affinity for DLL4.

Table 39. Fab VH5-51_IGHD5-18*01>3_IGHJ4*01 & V3-4_IGLJ*01 mutant binding to DLL4 by ELISA					
Heavy Chain VH5-51_IGHD5- 18*01>3_IGHJ4*01	Light Chain V3-4_IGLJ*01	Fab [nM]			
		20	6.67	2.22	0.74
G100K/G104T	parent	0.018	0.042	0.014	0.019
G100K/G104T S28R	parent	0.009	0.003	0.000	0.000
G100K/G104T G24L/S28R/G35V	parent	0.027	0.005	0.000	0.006
G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	parent	0.054	0.023	0.000	0.002
G100K/G104T G24A/S28R/G35V	parent	0.054	0.025	0.002	0.008
G100K/G104T	M94R/S96M	0.087	0.023	0.007	0.000

- 184 -

G100K/G104T S28R	M94R/S96M	0.011	0.001	0.003	0.000
G100K/G104T G24L/S28R/G35V	M94R/S96M	0.003	0.000	0.000	0.000
G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	M94R/S96M	0.122	0.062	0.028	0.006
G100K/G104T G24A/S28R/G35V	M94R/S96M	0.006	0.034	0.000	0.000

Table 40 sets forth the binding of heavy chain mutant H:KT TRV (SEQ ID NO:433) paired with light chain mutants L:wt (SEQ ID NO:142), L:LP (SEQ ID NO:537), L:LP S52M (SEQ ID NO:523) and L:LP S52G (SEQ ID NO:536), at Fab concentrations of 100 nM to 0.05 nM. Fab H:KT TRV & L:LP S52G had the greatest binding affinity for DLL4.

Table 40: Bindign affinity of Fab VH5-51_IGHD5-18*01>3_IGHJ4*01 G100K/G104T/G24T/S28R/G35V (KT TRV) & V3-4 IGLJ1*01 light chain mutants					
Fab [nM]	Heavy Chain	KT TRV	KT TRV	KT TRV	KT TRV
	Light Chain	Wildtype	V91L/S96P	V91L/S96P S52M	V91L/S96P S52G
100		0.16	0.34	0.24	0.69
33.33		0.08	0.19	0.12	0.35
11.11		0.04	0.07	0.06	0.17
3.70		0.03	0.03	0.03	0.06
1.23		0.01	0.03	0.03	0.03
0.41		0.01	0.02	0.03	0.01
0.14		0.00	0.03	0.02	0.02
0.05		0.01	0.02	0.02	0.02

Table 41 sets forth the binding affinity of heavy chain mutants of VH5-51\_IGHD5-18\*01>3\_IGHJ4\*01, including H:G100K (SEQ ID NO:381), H:G104T (SEQ ID NO:383), H:KT (SEQ ID NO:384), H:KT S28R (SEQ ID NO:414), H:KT TRV (SEQ ID NO:433), H:KT TRV Y105H (SEQ ID NO:435), H:KT TRV Y105N (SEQ ID NO:436), H:KT TRV Y107F (SEQ ID NO:437), and H:KT TRV D109Q (SEQ ID NO:438) with light chain mutants L:wt (SEQ ID NO:142), L:LP (SEQ ID NO:537) and various L:LP S52 mutants (SEQ ID NOS:520-531 and 536), at Fab concentrations of 100 nM to 12.5 nM. FabH:KT TRV & L:LP S52G (SEQ ID NOS:433 and 536) had the greatest affinity for binding to DLL4.

Table 41. Fab VH5-51_IGHD5-18*01>3_IGHJ4*01 & V3-4 IGLJ*01 mutant binding to DLL4 by ELISA					
Heavy Chain VH5-51_IGHD5-18*01>3_IGHJ4*01	Light Chain V3-4 IGLJ*01	Fab [nM]			
		100	50	25	12.5
G100K/G104T G24L/S28R/G35V Y105H	Wildtype	0.23	0.20	0.19	0.21

- 185 -

G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V Y105N	Wildtype	0.25	0.18	0.19	0.21
G100K/G104T G24A/S28R/G35V Y107F	Wildtype	0.28	0.24	0.20	0.21
G100K/G104T G24L/S28R/G35V D109Q	Wildtype	0.30	0.25	0.22	0.24
G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	V91L/S96P	1.00	0.81	0.58	0.45
G100K	Wildtype	0.20	0.19	0.18	0.19
Wildtype	Wildtype	0.17	0.16	0.18	0.17
G104T	Wildtype	0.17	0.17	0.18	0.19
G100K/G104T	Wildtype	0.18	0.18	0.16	0.18
G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	Wildtype	0.45	0.32	0.26	0.23
G100K/G104T S28R	Wildtype	0.26	0.23	0.20	0.18
G100K/G104T G24A/S28R/G35V	V91L/S96P S52V	0.95	0.74	0.60	0.43
G100K/G104T G24L/S28R/G35V	V91L/S96P S52F	0.99	0.69	0.49	0.42
G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	V91L/S96P S52L	1.02	0.78	0.58	0.43
G100K/G104T G24A/S28R/G35V	V91L/S96P S52I	1.04	0.82	0.60	0.40
G100K/G104T G24L/S28R/G35V	V91L/S96P S52M	1.01	0.80	0.59	0.41
<b>G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V</b>	<b>V91L/S96P S52G</b>	<b>1.14</b>	<b>1.02</b>	<b>0.90</b>	<b>0.63</b>
G100K/G104T G24A/S28R/G35V	V91L/S96P S52P	1.00	0.79	0.59	0.43
G100K/G104T G24L/S28R/G35V	V91L/S96P S52T	0.99	0.79	0.62	0.41
G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V	V91L/S96P S52Y	0.90	0.72	0.56	0.41
<b>G100K/G104T G24A/S28R/G35V</b>	<b>V91L/S96P S52H</b>	<b>1.09</b>	<b>0.91</b>	<b>0.73</b>	<b>0.50</b>
G100K/G104T G24L/S28R/G35V	V91L/S96P S52Q	0.96	0.81	0.67	0.47
<b>G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V</b>	<b>V91L/S96P S52N</b>	<b>1.05</b>	<b>0.90</b>	<b>0.86</b>	<b>0.65</b>
<b>G100K/G104T G24T/S28R/G35V</b>	<b>V91L/S96P S52K</b>	<b>1.23</b>	<b>1.03</b>	<b>0.79</b>	<b>0.56</b>

- Tables 42-43 set forth the ELISA signals for binding to human and mouse DLL4. All tested Fabs show a preference for binding to hDLL4 as compared to mDLL4. Fabs H:APFF VLTH & L:NDH LS (SEQ ID NOS:239 and 370) and
- 5 H:APFF VLTH & L:NDH (SEQ ID NOS:239 and 343) bind hDLL4 with approximately the same affinity, approximately 1 nM. Additionally, Fab H:APFF VLTH & L:NDH LS binds mDLL4 with 10-fold decrease affinity as compared to binding to hDLL4. Fab H:KT TRV & L:wt (SEQ ID NOS:433 and 142) binds
- hDLL4 with an affinity of approximately 50 nM. None of the tested VH5-
- 10 51\_IGHD5-18\*01>3\_IGHJ4\*01 & V3-4\_IGLJ1\*01 mutant Fabs showed appreciable binding to mDLL4 at the tested concentrations.

TABLE 42. Fab VH1-46_IGHD6-6*01_IGHJ1*01 & L6_IGKJ1*01 mutant binding to human and mouse DLL4 by ELISA							
Fab [nM]	Heavy	0.5 ng/μl h DLL4			0.5 ng/μl mDLL4		
		APFF G56H	APFF VLTH	APFF VLTH	APFF G56H	APFF VLTH	APFF VLTH
	Light	L6_IGKJ1*01	NDH	NDH LS	L6_IGKJ1*01	NDH	NDH LS
10.00		1.199	2.253	2.246	0.088	1.215	1.555
5.00		0.882	1.918	2.060	0.070	0.833	1.284
2.50		0.535	1.831	1.964	0.061	0.583	0.983
1.25		0.264	1.396	1.651	0.054	0.317	0.604

- 186 -

0.63		0.168	1.089	1.403	0.052	0.206	0.404
0.31		0.103	0.683	0.850	0.049	0.105	0.205
0.16		0.079	0.407	0.593	0.048	0.081	0.142
0.08		0.071	0.189	0.259	0.048	0.063	0.078

TABLE 43. Fab VH5-51_IGHD5-18*01>3_IGHJ4*01 & V3-4_IGLJ1*01 mutant binding to human and mouse DLL4 by ELISA							
Fab [nM]	Heavy Light	0.5 ng/μl h DLL4			0.5 ng/μl mDLL4		
		KT S28R	KT TRV	KT TRV	KT S28R	KT TRV	KT TRV
		V3-4 IGLJ1*01	V3-4 IGLJ1*01	RM	V3-4 IGLJ1*01	V3-4 IGLJ1*01	RM
100.00		0.670	1.447	1.067	0.158	0.305	0.457
50.00		0.524	0.976	0.661	0.145	0.234	0.331
25.00		0.333	0.600	0.421	0.138	0.178	0.232
12.50		0.226	0.389	0.294	0.126	0.153	0.186
6.25		0.203	0.310	0.229	0.123	0.133	0.148
3.13		0.164	0.187	0.167	0.117	0.125	0.131
1.56		0.148	0.183	0.148	0.116	0.120	0.131
0.78		0.138	0.143	0.145	0.118	0.115	0.130

### Example 8

#### Binding to DLL4 expressed on the surface of CHO cells

5 In this example, Fabs H:APFF VLTH & L:NDH LS (SEQ ID NOS:239 and 371) and H:KT TRV & L:LP S52G (SEQ ID NOS:433 and 536) were tested for their ability to bind to DLL4 expressed on the surface of CHO cells as detected by flow cytometry.

To generate a DLL4 expression construct, human DLL4 cDNA (SEQ ID  
10 NO:113, Accession No. BC106950; and encoding amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:114, Accession No. AAI06951) in pCR-BluntII-TOPO (SEQ ID NO:116) as a glycerol stock was obtained from Open Biosystems (Clone ID# 40034887). The stock was streaked on kanamycin agar plates and a colony picked for purification of the DNA. DNA was obtained with Purelink™ Quick Plasmid Miniprep Kit  
15 (Invitrogen, Catalog # K210010).

Full-length DLL4 was digested out from the OpenBiosystems vector and ligated into pCDNA5/FRT (SEQ ID NO:117; Invitrogen Catalog # K601001) between NheI and NotI. Ligation was performed with Rapid DNA Ligation Kit (Roche, Catalog # 11 635 379 001) and cells transformed using heat shock into One  
20 Shot® Max Efficiency® DH5α™-T1<sup>R</sup> Competent Cells (Invitrogen, Catalog # 12297016). Cells were selected on carbenicillin plates. Colonies were picked and

- 187 -

inoculated overnight in luria broth (LB) containing 1:1000 100 mg/mL carbenicillin. Plasmid DNA was extracted by miniprep (Invitrogen; Catalog # K210011).

Using Invitrogen's Lipofectamine™ Transfection Reagent, pcDNA5/FRT containing full-length DLL4 and pOG44 recombinase vector (SEQ ID NO:118; 5 Invitrogen Catalog # K601001) were transfected into Invitrogen's Flp-In™-CHO Cell Line (Cat. No. R75807) according to Flp-In™ System protocol. Cells were approximately 90% confluent in a 12-well plate. Transfected cells were selected with 400µg/ml Hygromycin after a couple days. Colonies were picked about 5 days after and transferred into a 10 cm<sup>2</sup> tissue culture dish. These cell lines were maintained 10 with hygromycin selection

CHO cells expressing full-length DLL4 and control CHO cells were detached from tissue culture plates (BD Falcon 10 cm<sup>2</sup>) using Accutase™ Enzyme Cell Detachment Medium (Cat# 00-4555-56, eBioscience). After washing the cells in 2% Bovine Serum Albumin in Phosphate Buffered Saline (2% BSA/PBS), 10 nM Fab in 15 2% BSA/PBS was added and incubated at on ice for 30 minutes. The cells were washed one time with 2% BSA/PBS and mouse anti-human kappa-PE antibody (diluted 1:100, Cat# MH10514, Invitrogen) or mouse anti-human lambda-PE antibody (diluted 1:100, Cat# MH10614, Invitrogen) was added and incubated on ice for 10 minutes. Secondary antibody mouse anti-human kappa-PE alone (without Fab) was 20 used as a control for DLL4-expressing CHO cells. The cells were then washed twice in 2% BSA/PBS and analyzed by flow cytometry on a BD FACS Aria. The results show that the tested Fabs bind DLL4 expressed on the surface of CHO cells.

### Example 9

#### 25 Epitope Mapping of DLL4

In this example, the binding epitopes of the VH1-46\_IGHD6-6\*01\_IGHJ1\*01 & L6\_IGKJ1\*01 and VH5-51\_IGHD5-18\*01>3\_IGHJ4\*01 & V3-4\_IGLJ1\*01 Fabs for DLL4 were mapped using two different assays. In the first experiment, a competition assay was performed to determine whether Fabs VH1-46\_IGHD6- 6\*01\_IGHJ1\*01 H:APFF G56H & L6\_IGKJ1\*01 (SEQ ID NOS:219 and 141) and 30 VH5-51\_IGHD5-18\*01>3\_IGHJ4\*01 H:KT TRV & V3-4\_IGLJ1\*01 (SEQ ID NOS:433 and 142) compete for the same binding site on DLL4. In the second



- 188 -

experiment, the epitopes on DLL4 recognized by Fabs VH1-46\_IGHD6-6\*01\_IGHJ1\*01 H:APFF VLTH & L6\_IGKJ1\*01 L:NDH LS (SEQ ID NOS:239 and 370) and VH5-51\_IGHD5-18\*01>3\_IGHJ4\*01 H:KT TRV & V3-4\_IGLJ1\*01 L:LP S52G (SEQ ID NOS:433 and 536) were mapped by Western Blot using various truncated forms of DLL4.

#### A. Competition Assay for binding to DLL4

In this assay, two Fabs, H:APFF G56H & L:wt and H:KT TRV & L:wt, that contain different heavy and light chains but have similar binding affinities to DLL4 ( $K_{DS}$  of  $32.7 \pm 11.6$ ,  $36.2 \pm 8.5$  nM, respectively), were used in a competition assay for binding to DLL4 with ruthenium labeled Fab H:APF & L:wt.

Briefly, single spot 96-well standard plates (MSD) were coated overnight with 5  $\mu$ l per well of 10  $\mu$ g/ml DLL4 (R&D systems) in PBS with 0.03% Triton X-100. Some wells were left uncoated as blank. The next day, an 150  $\mu$ l aliquot of 3% BSA in TBST was added to each well and allowed to incubate for 60 min at 20 °C to block the plate. After washing twice with 150  $\mu$ l TBST and tap drying, 50  $\mu$ l aliquots of 100 nM Ru-labeled Fab H:APF & L:wt plus serial dilutions of either Fab H:APFF G56H & L:wt or Fab H:KT TRV & L:wt, in duplicates, were added. After incubating the plate at 20 °C with shaking for 1 hour, the ECL signal was measured using a Sector Imager 2400. After subtracting the signals from the blank wells, percent (%) Ru-labeled Fab H:APF & L:wt binding was calculated by dividing the average ECL signal for the tested Fabs with the ECL signal for Ru-labeled Fab H:APF & L:wt binding.

The results show that at equilibrium Fab H:APFF G56H & L:wt competes efficiently with Fab H:APF & L:wt for binding on DLL4, with a competition  $K_D$  of about 30 nM. In contrast, Fab H:KT TRV & L:wt shows much weaker competition. At a concentration of 400 nM, Fab H:KT TRV & L:wt only competes off 33% of Ru-labeled Fab H:APF & L:wt. Thus Fabs H:APFF G56H & L:wt and H:KT TRV & L:wt have either minimal overlapping or different epitopes on DLL4.

#### B. Epitope Mapping

In this example, a series of recombinant DLL4 extracellular domain truncation mutants were generated, expressed and purified in order to allow for mapping of the binding epitopes of the Fabs on DLL4 by Western Blot.

- 189 -

### 1. Generation and Transfection of DLL4-Expression Constructs

CHO cells expressing the extracellular domain (ECD) of DLL4 were generated using pcDNA5/FRT vector from Invitrogen's Flp-In™ System. In this example, human DLL4 cDNA (SEQ ID NO:113, Accession No. BC106950, start codon for DLL4 at nucleotide position 137; and encoding amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:114, Accession No. AAI06951) in pCR-BluntII-TOPO (SEQ ID NO:116) as a glycerol stock was obtained from Open Biosystems (Clone ID# 40034887). The stock was streaked on kanamycin agar plates. and a colony picked for purification of the DNA. DNA was obtained with Purelink™ Quick Plasmid Miniprep Kit (Invitrogen, Catalog # K210010).

To obtain the ECD of of DLL4 (corresponding to nucleotides 137-1708 of SEQ ID NO:113, and encoding amino acids 1-524 of SEQ ID NO:14), primers were generated for PCR as set forth in Table 44. The primers also were used to generate other truncated fragments of DLL4 (see Table 45). An extra 8 nucleotides and an NheI restriction site (SEQ ID NO:109) were added to the beginning of the ECD with the DLL4 ECD forward primer. A myc tag, his tag, NotI restriction site (SEQ ID NO:112) and 8 extra nucleotides were added to the end of the ECD using DLL4 ECD reverse2 primer. PCR was conducted with Pfu Ultra™ HF polymerase (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA; Catalog No. 600385) as described by the manufacturer. Seven different DLL4 constructs were amplified as described in Table 45 using different combinations of the PCR primers.

Table 44: Primers for DLL4 ECD and for DLL4 truncation PCR		
Primer Name	Primer	SEQ ID NO
DLL4 ECD forward	tgacctaggctagcatggcggcagcgtcccg	119
DLL4 ECD reverse1	cagatcctctctgagatgagttttgttcggcaagcccacgggga	120
DLL4 ECD reverse2	ttactgacgcggccgctcatcaatgggatgatgatgcagatcctctctgagatg	121
DLL4 pre-DSL reverse 1	ttactgacgcggccgctcatcacagatcctctctgagatgagttttgttcgggtaagagtagcgcagc	122
DLL4 DSL reverse 1	ttactgacgcggccgctcatcacagatcctctctgagatgagttttgttcgcaatattccccagtcacacc	123
DLL4 Egf1 reverse1	ttactgacgcggccgctcatcacagatcctctctgagatgagttttgttcgttacacagccggccctgc	124
DLL4 Egf2 reverse1	CAGATCCTCTTCTGAGATGAGTTTTTGTTCGTTGAGATCTTGGT CACAAAAC	901
DLL4 Egf4 reverse 1	ttactgacgcggccgctcatcacagatcctctctgagatgagttttgttcttcacaatgcaggccatagta	125
DLL4 Egf7 reverse 1	ttactgacgcggccgctcatcacagatcctctctgagatgagttttgttcctcacagcgtcgccagag	126

<b>Table 45: DLL4 Constructs</b>	
Construct	PCR Primers for Amplification
DLL4 ECD (amino acids 1-524)	primers DLL4 ECD forward and DLL4 ECD reverse1 and reverse2
DLL4 pre-DSL (amino acid: 1-172)	primers DLL4 ECD forward and DLL4 pre-DSL reverse1 then DLL4 ECD reverse2
DLL4 DSL (amino acid: 1-217)	primers DLL4 ECD forward and DLL4 DSL reverse1 then DLL4 ECD reverse2
DLL4 Egf1 (amino acid: 1-251)	primers DLL4 ECD forward and DLL4 EGF1 reverse1 then DLL4 ECD reverse2
DLL4 Egf2 (amino acid: 1-282)	primers DLL4 ECD forward and DLL4 EGF2 reverse1 then DLL4 ECD reverse2
DLL4 Egf4 (amino acid: 1-360)	primers DLL4 ECD forward and DLL4 EGF4 reverse1 then DLL4 ECD reverse2
DLL4 Egf7 (amino acid: 1-476)	primers DLL4 ECD forward and DLL4 EGF7 reverse1 then DLL4 ECD reverse2

The respective PCR product and pcDNA5/FRT (SEQ ID NO:117; Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, Catalog # K601001) were digested with NheI and NotI (SEQ ID NOS:109 and 112; New England Biosystem) and gel purified using Purelink™ Quick Gel Extraction and PCR Purification Kit (Invitrogen, Catalog # K220001). The gel purified products were ligated with Rapid DNA Ligation Kit (Roche, Catalog # 11 635 379 001) and transformed using heat shock into One Shot® Max Efficiency® DH5α™-T1<sup>R</sup> Competent Cells (Invitrogen, Catalog # 12297016). Cells were selected on carbenicillin plates. Colonies were picked and inoculated overnight in luria broth (LB) containing 1:1000 100 mg/mL carbenicillin. Plasmid DNA was extracted by miniprep (Invitrogen; Catalog # K210011).

Using Invitrogen's Lipofectamine™ Transfection Reagent, pcDNA5/FRT containing DLL4 ECD or constructs and pOG44 recombinase vector (SEQ ID NO:118; Invitrogen Catalog # K601001) were transfected into Invitrogen's Flp-In™-CHO Cell Line (Cat. No. R75807) according to Flp-In™ System protocol (Invitrogen; Flp-In System Complete Kit Cat. No. K601001). Cells were approximately 90% confluent in a 12-well plate. Transfected cells were selected with 400µg/ml Hygromycin after a couple days. Colonies were picked about 5 days after and transferred into a 10 cm<sup>2</sup> tissue culture dish. These cell lines were maintained with hygromycin selection

## 2. Epitope Mapping by Western Blot

Media from transfected CHO cells was collected after 7 days. To enrich for the DLL4 protein, 1 ml aliquots of each sample were batch bound with 50 µl of Talon

- 191 -

Resin for 30 minutes. To confirm protein production media samples were tested with mouse anti-c-myc mAb (Genescript; Catalog # A00704). Samples were washed and then boiled with loading dye in the presence or absence of DTT. A gel was run on each of the 2 samples for each condition: with DTT and without DTT. The gel was transferred to PVDF membrane and probed with either 0.5 µg/ml anti-c-myc, 20nM Fab VH1-46\_IGHD6-6\*01\_IGHJ1\*01 H:APFF VLTH & L6\_IGKJ1\*01 L:NDH LS (SEQ ID NOS:239 and 370) or 20 nM Fab VH5-51\_IGHD5-18\*01>3\_IGHJ4\*01 H:KT TRV & V3-4\_IGLJ1\*01 L:LP S52G (SEQ ID NOS:433 and 536). For detection goat anti-mouse HRP, goat anti-kappa HRP, and goat anti-lambda HRP were used, respectively.

Using the anti-myc antibody, the results show detection of all expressed proteins, except for the protein expressed from the pre-DSL construct, under reducing conditions. Under non-reducing conditions, only truncated proteins expressed from the DLL4 ECD and EGF4 constructs were detected using the anti-myc antibody.

Binding of Fab H:APFF VLTH & L:NDH LS was detected by Western Blot under non-reducing conditions to the truncated protein expressed from the EGF7 construct, the EGF4 construct, EGF2 construct and the DLL4 ECD construct, but not to the proteins expressed from the other constructs tested. Binding of Fab H:KT TRV & L:LP S52G was detected by Western Blot under non-reducing conditions to the truncated protein expressed from the EGF7 construct, the EGF4 construct, and the DLL4 ECD construct, but not to the proteins expressed from the other constructs tested. This suggests that the DLL4 epitope recognized by the H:APFF VLTH & L:NDH LS antibody is within amino acid residues 252 to 280 of DLL4 in the EGF2 region while the epitope recognized by the H:KT TRV & L:LP S52G antibody is within amino acid residues 283 to 360 of DLL4 in the EGF3 to EGF4 region. Both anti-DLL4 Fabs appear to recognize conformational epitopes formed in the presence of disulfide bonds because their binding was abolished when the DLL4 protein was first treated with a reducing reagent.

- 192 -

### Example 10

#### Inhibition of DLL4-Notch interaction by ELISA

In this example, four Fabs previously identified as binding to DLL4 were functionally screened for their ability to block the binding of Notch-Fc to DLL4.

5 In this ELISA assay, recombinant human DLL4 was bound to the plate followed by the addition of both the Fab and Notch-Fc. An anti-human FC-HRP conjugated antibody was used as a detection molecule therefore if Notch-Fc binds to DLL4, a strong signal will be observed at A<sub>450</sub>. Alternatively, if the Fab is capable of blocking the binding of Notch-Fc to DLL4, no signal should be observed. The DLL4  
10 Fabs that were assayed included Fab H:APF & L6\_IGKJ1\*01 (SEQ ID NOS:155 and 141), Fab H:APFF & L6\_IGKJ1\*01 (SEQ ID NOS:156 and 141), Fab H:KT & V3-4\_IGLJ1\*01 (SEQ ID NOS:385 and 142) and Fab VH1-46\_IGHD3-10\*01\_IGHJ4\*01 & L12\_IGKJ1\*01 (SEQ ID NOS:134 and 147).

In short, Maxisorp Nunc 96-well plates were coated with 0.5 µg/ml  
15 recombinant human DLL4 extracellular domain (Cat# 1506-D4-050/CF, R&D Systems) for at least 2 hours. The wells were washed and then blocked with 4% BSA. Following blocking, Fabs H:APF & L6\_IGKJ1\*01, Fab H:APFF & L6\_IGKJ1\*01, H:KT & V3-4\_IGLJ1\*01 and VH1-46\_IGHD3-10\*01\_IGHJ4\*01 & L12\_IGKJ1\*01 at concentrations from 0.004 and 5 µM were added together with recombinant human  
20 Fc-Notch extracellular domain (R&D Systems) at a concentration of 10 nM. After incubation for one to two hours, the wells were washed and Notch binding was measured using a mouse anti-human FC-HRP conjugated antibody (Southern Biotech) at an 1:1000 dilution. HRP activity was detected using TMB substrate (Pierce) followed by acid neutralization. The A<sub>450</sub> was measured on a SpectraMax  
25 Plus 384.

Results show that the addition of Fabs H:APF & L6\_IGKJ1\*01, Fab H:APFF & L6\_IGKJ1\*01 or H:KT & V3-4\_IGLJ1\*01 resulted in a decreased signal therefore indicating their ability to block the binding of Notch-Fc to DLL4. The addition of Fab VH1-46\_IGHD3-10\*01\_IGHJ4\*01 & L12\_IGKJ1\*01 did not result an any loss  
30 of activity, indicating that Fab VH1-46\_IGHD3-10\*01\_IGHJ4\*01 & L12\_IGKJ1\*01 does not block the Notch-DLL4 interaction. This result also indicates that Fabs H:APF & L6\_IGKJ1\*01, Fab H:APFF & L6\_IGKJ1\*01 and H:KT & V3-

- 193 -

4\_IGLJ1\*01 bind different epitopes of DLL4 than Fab VH1-46\_IGHD3-10\*01\_IGHJ4\*01 & L12\_IGKJ1\*01.

### Example 11

#### 5 Inhibition of DLL4-Notch interaction by Flow Cytometry

In this example, three DLL4 binding Fabs were functionally screened for their ability to block the binding of Notch-Fc to DLL4. In this assay, DLL4-expressing CHO cells were incubated in the presence of both Fab and biotinylated-Notch-Fc. Streptavidin-PE was used as a detection molecule. If Notch-Fc binds to DLL4-expressing CHO cells, these cells will be detected by a PE signal at 578 nm. Alternatively, if the Fab blocks the binding of Notch-Fc to DLL4, the DLL4-expressing CHO cells will not be labeled or detected. The tested Fabs included H:APFF VLTH & L:NDH LS (SEQ ID NOS:239 and 370), H:KT TRV & V3-4\_IGLJ1\*01 (SEQ ID NOS:433 and 142) and H:KT TRV & L:LP S52G (SEQ ID NOS:433 and 536).

In short, CHO cells expressing full-length DLL4 (CHO-DLL4) as described in Example 8 were detached from tissue culture plates using Accutase™ Enzyme Cell Detachment Medium (Cat# 00-4555-56, eBioscience). Fab was 5-fold serially diluted in 2% BSA/PBS from a starting concentration of 50 nM. Notch-FC (cat# 3647-TK-050, R&D Systems) was biotinylated following using EZ-Link NHS-Biotin Reagent (cat# 20217, Pierce) according to the manufacturers instructions. Detached cells were treated with 250 nM biotinylated Notch-FC in 2% BSA/PBS and 30 µL Fab for 30 minutes on ice. PE-labeled streptavidin (Cat# 21627, Pierce-Thermo Scientific) was then added to a final dilution of 1:5 followed by incubation for 10 minutes at room temperature. The cells were then washed twice in 2% BSA/PBS and analyzed by flow cytometry on a BD FACSAria.

The results are set forth in Table 46 below. All three Fabs effectively block Notch-Fc binding to CHO-DLL4. Fab H:APFF VLTH & L:NDH LS completely blocks the binding of Notch to DLL4 by 80% at a Fab concentration of 2 nM. Fab H:KT TRV & V3-4\_IGLJ1\*01 blocks the binding of Notch to DLL4 by 50% at a concentration of 50 nM Fab. Fab H:KT TRV & L:LP S52G blocks the binding of Notch to DLL4 by 80% at a concentration of 50 nM Fab.

<b>Table 46. Inhibition of DLL4-Notch interaction</b>			
<b>Fab [nM]</b>	<b>H:APFF VLTH &amp; L:NDH LS</b>	<b>H:KT TRV &amp; L:wt</b>	<b>H:KT TRV &amp; L:LP S52G</b>
<b>50</b>	30	141	105
<b>10</b>	30	244	190
<b>2</b>	117	448	250
<b>0.4</b>	277	Not tested	324
<b>0</b>	531	531	531

### Example 12

#### IgG Cloning and Expression

5 In this example, Fab antibodies that bind to DLL4 were converted into IgGs by cloning into the pFUSE vectors. Briefly, sequences encoding heavy and light chains were cloned separately into the pFUSE family of vectors (pFUSE-hIgG2-Fc2, Cat# pfuse-hfc2, InvivoGen) behind the included IL-2 signal sequence. These two vectors were then co-transformed into 293F cells and the protein was expressed and  
10 purified.

**Light Chain:** The Sequence encoding the Fab light chain (excluding the N-terminal *E. coli* sorting signal Met Ala) was amplified by PCR with primers containing EcoRI and NheI ends. The amplified Fab light chain was subcloned into pFUSE-hIgG2-Fc2, previously digested with EcoRI and NheI. The Fab light chain immediately follows  
15 the IL-2 signal sequence, and completely replaces the Fc sequence in pFUSE-hIgG2-Fc2.

**Heavy Chain:** A full-length IgG1 heavy chain sequence with a NheI site between VH and CH1-CH2-CH3 was synthesized by Genscript, amplified by PCR with primers containing EcoRI and XbaI ends, and subcloned into pFUSE-hIgG2-Fc2, previously  
20 digested with EcoRI and NheI. Ligation of the XbaI and NheI compatible cohesive ends eliminates both sites at this position, making the NheI site between VH and CH1-CH2-CH3 of the IgG1 heavy chain sequence unique. The sequence encoding Fab heavy chain (excluding the N-terminal *E. coli* sorting signal Met Ala) was amplified by PCR with EcoRI and NheI ends. The vector containing the full length  
25 IgG1 heavy chain was then digested with EcoRI and NheI, which removed the VH sequence, and the amplified Fab heavy chain was subcloned into the digested vector. Thus the Fab Heavy chain was subcloned between IL-2 and the IgG1 heavy chain.

- 195 -

**Protein Expression and Purification:** To produce IgG, the heavy and light chain plasmids were co-transfected into 293F cells (Cat# R790-07, Invitrogen) using 293fectin (Cat# 12347, Invitrogen) per manufacturer's instructions. Cells grown in serum-free 293Freestyle media (Cat# 12338026, Invitrogen) were transfected at 1×10<sup>6</sup> cells/ml in 50 ml spinner flask. Cell culture media were harvested 3 and 6 days after transfection and pooled together for purification by column chromatography using Protein-G Sepharose (GE Healthcare). IgG elution fractions were pooled and dialysed into PBS.

10

### Example 13

#### Inhibition of DLL4-Notch interaction by a Reporter Assay

In this example, two DLL4 binding antibodies were assayed for their ability to inhibit DLL4-dependent Notch 1 signaling using a luciferase reporter assay. Reporter cells were generated by stably transfecting human glioma T98G cells, known for the presence of Notch 1 on their cell surface (see Purow et al. (2005) Cancer Res., 65:2353-63), with a Notch reporter plasmid (p6xCBF) containing six C promoter binding factor-1 (CBF-1) responsive elements (set forth in SEQ ID NO:129; see Nefedova et al. (2004), Blood. 103(9):3503-10). Subsequent addition of DLL4-CHO cells (see Example 8 above) to the reporter T98G cells results in expression of firefly luciferase due to the Notch1-DLL4 interaction. Disruption of the Notch1-DLL4 by a DLL4 binding antibody therefore causes a decrease in luciferase expression.

20

#### A. Notch reporter plasmids

A reporter construct containing six C promoter binding factor-1 (CBF-1) response elements (set forth in SEQ ID NO:129; CBF Notch-response elements are indicated by bold;

25

```
ggtacctgagctcgctagcgatctggtgtaaacacgccgtgggaaaaaatttatggatctggtgtaaacacgccgtggga
aaaaatttatggagctcgctagcgatctggtgtaaacacgccgtgggaaaaaatttatggatctggtgtaaacacgccgtg
ggaaaaatttatgctcgaggatctggtgtaaacacgccgtgggaaaaaatttatggatctggtgtaaacacgccgtggga
aaaaattatgaagctt;)
```

30

was digested with KpnI and HindIII. The digested product was then cloned into two different luciferase reporter vectors (pGL4.23 (SEQ ID NO:128; Promega, Catalog # E8411) and pGL4.26 (SEQ ID NO:902; Promega, Catalog # E8441)) at the KpnI and



- 196 -

HindIII sites. The pGL4.23 vector requires co-transformation of a Renilla luciferase for normalization (see Section B.1 below). The pGL4.26 vector allows for hygromycin selection, which facilitates the production of a cell line with a stably-integrated copy of the reporter (see section B.2 below). Both reporter vectors are  
5 suitable for the assay. The use of pGL4.26 eliminates the need need to transiently transfect the reporter and normalize for variable transfection efficiency, as described in Section B.1. below.

### **B. Assay**

T98G cells from ATCC (No. CRL-1690™) were plated onto a 96-well tissue  
10 culture plate at 20,000 cells per well in Eagle's Minimum Essential Media (EMEM, Invitrogen) supplemented with 10% Fetal Bovine Serum (BSA, Invitrogen) and 1X penicillin/streptomycin/glutamine (P/S/G, Invitrogen).

#### **1. pGL4.23 p6xCBF Reporter Plasmid**

The following day, T98G cells were transfected with the Notch reporter  
15 construct expressing Firefly luciferase (p6xCBF) and an internal control construct expressing *Renilla* luciferase (pGL4.75, SEQ ID NO:130; Promega, Catalog # E6931). The transfection was carried out using 0.16 µg of p6xCBF with 0.04 µg of pGL4.75 and 0.5 µl of Lipofectamine 2000 (Invitrogen; Catalog # 11668-027) per well in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

20 Twenty four hours after transfection, Notch-expressing T98G cells were stimulated by DLL4-expressing CHO cells (as described in Example 8) or control CHO cells. Briefly, media on T98G cells was replaced by 100 µl of serum free F12 media supplemented with P/S/G containing 1 x 10<sup>6</sup> cells/ml of the respective CHO cells. Inhibitory Fabs H:APFF VLTH & L:NDH LS (SEQ ID NOS:239 and 370) and  
25 H:KT TRV & L:LP S52G (SEQ ID NOS:433 and 536) and control Fab VH1-69\_IGHD1-1\*01\_IGHJ6\*01 & A17\_IGKJ1\*01 (SEQ ID NOS:572 and 573) were added at 100, 20, 4 and 0.8 nM to the cells.

After 24 hours, the reporter readout was assessed using Dual-Glo (Catalog # E2920; Promega, Madison WI). The assay system permits a quantitation of both  
30 reporters, firefly luciferase and renilla luciferase, thereby allowing for normalization of the expression of an experimental reporter to the expression of a control reporter to differentiate between specific and nonspecific cellular responses. Briefly, media was

- 197 -

replaced with a mixture of 75  $\mu$ l Dual-Glo luciferase buffer and 25  $\mu$ l PBS per well. After 15 minutes of incubation, firefly luminiscence of the plate was read on a Wallac Victor II model 1420. Next, 25  $\mu$ l of Dual-Glo Stop & Glo buffer containing 1:100 dilution of Dual-Glo Stop & Glo substrate was added to each well. The plate  
5 was incubated for 15 minutes and then *Renilla* luciferase was readout on the Wallac Victor II model 1420 plate reader. Each condition was performed in quadruplicate and data normalized by dividing firefly luminiscence in counts per second (CPS) by *Renilla* luminiscence in CPS.

The results show that cells stimulated just with CHO cells showed a baseline  
10 luminescence signal at all doses of Fab antibody tested. Upon stimulation with CHO-DLL4 expressing cells, a high luminescence signal was observed, which remained at a constant high level in the presence of the VH1-69\_IGHD1-1\*01\_IGHJ6\*01 & A17\_IGKJ1\*01 Fab antibody at all concentrations tested. In the presence of the H:APFF VLTH & L:NDH LS Fab, the level of luminescence signal at the 4 nM and  
15 0.8 nM Fab concentrations was similar to that observed in the presence of the VH1-69\_IGHD1-1\*01\_IGHJ6\*01 & A17\_IGKJ1\*01 Fab antibody. In contrast, the luminescence signal observed upon stimulation with CHO-DLL4 cells in the presence of the H:APFF VLTH & L:NDH LS antibody at higher Fab concentrations of 20 nM and 100 nM was decreased, approaching the baseline signal at the 100 nM Fab  
20 concentration.

## 2. pGL4.26 p6xCBF Reporter Plasmid

The following day, T98G cells were transfected with the Notch reporter construct expressing Firefly luciferase (p6xCBF) and stable integrants were selected with 200ug/ml Hygromycin B (Invitrogen). CHO cells expressing DLL4 or control  
25 CHO cells were propagated in F12 media (Invitrogen) supplemented with 10% FBS and P/S/G. Separately, T98G Notch reporter cells ( $2 \times 10^5$  cells/well) in EMEM with 10% FBS and P/S/G were plated onto 96-well tissue culture plates. Notch-expressing T98G cells were stimulated by CHO-DLL4 or control CHO cells ( $1 \times 10^5$  cells/well). Media on T98G cells was replaced by 100  $\mu$ l of serum free F12 media supplemented  
30 with P/S/G. Fabs H:APFF VLTH & L:NDH LS and H:KT TRV & L:LP S52G and their corresponding IgGs, and control Fab (that does not bind DLL4) were added at 100, 20, 4 and 0.8 nM. After 24 hours, luciferase-reporter expression was measured

- 198 -

with Bright-Glo luciferase assay reagent (Cat# E2620, Promega). Luminescence was read using a Wallac Victor II model 1420 plate reader. Each condition was performed in quadruplicate.

The results show that CHO cells (not expressing DLL4) did not activate Notch reporter alone or in combination with any antibody. Incubation of the T98G reporter cells with CHO-DLL4 resulted in 8- to 9-fold increase in Notch reporter levels compared to those incubated with CHO cells alone. Notch-activation remained constant in the presence of a control Fab that does not bind DLL4. Activation was reduced in the presence of increasing concentrations of anti-DLL4 Fabs H:APFF VLTH & L:NDH LS and H:KT TRV & L:LP S52G. IgG H:APFF VLTH & L:NDH LS (IC<sub>50</sub> ~ 6 nM), was 30-fold more efficient at disrupting Notch1 binding to DLL4 as compared to Fab H:APFF VLTH & L:NDH LS. IgG H:KT TRV & L:LP S52G was also more efficient at disrupting Notch1 binding to DLL4 as compared to Fab H:KT TRV & L:LP S52G, displaying about 30% reduction in Notch-activation at 0.8 nM. At higher concentrations IgG H:KT TRV & L:LP S52G did not show complete suppression of Notch-activation.

#### Example 14

##### Inhibition of DLL4/Jag1

In this example, a cellular assay is described in which activation of the Notch pathway prevents C2C12 myoblast cell differentiation (see e.g., Jarriault et al., 1998 Molecular and Cellular Biology, 18:7423-7431). In order to activate the Notch pathway, Notch ligands, such as DLL4 or Jag1, must be expressed as full-length proteins on the cell surface. To achieve this Notch activation, non-adherent cells naturally or ectopically expressing Notch ligands DLL4 or Jag1 are co-cultured with C2C12 cells and selected Fabs. Functional inhibition of DLL4 or Jag1 is assessed by the ability of the Fab to promote differentiation, indicating Notch pathway inactivation. The differentiation into tube-like structures is easily discernible morphologically and additionally can be detected with an antibody against troponin t (Sigma-Aldrich).

In short, C2C12 mouse myoblast cells are cultured in the presence and absence of Jag1-expressing IM9 cells (a human lymphoblast cell line) and Fabs. The

- 199 -

cells are plated onto glass coverslips in 12 well dishes in DMEM containing 10% FBS (fetal bovine serum). The next day attached C2C12 cells are transferred into DMEM containing 1% FBS to induce differentiation. Following incubation, the cells are visualized to observe whether differentiation into myotubes occurred. Low serum  
5 conditions will induce the differentiation of myotubes while Jag1-expressing IM9 cells maintain C2C12 cells in an undifferentiated state in low serum conditions.

Since modifications will be apparent to those of skill in this art, it is intended that this invention be limited only by the scope of the appended claims.

- 200 -

**WHAT IS CLAIMED:**

1. An anti-DLL4 antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof, wherein:  
the antibody specifically binds to recombinant human DLL4 when the  
antibody is a Fab; and
- 5 the antibody comprises at least one complementary determining region (CDR)  
selected from among a CDRH1, a CDRH2, a CDRH3, a CDRL1, a CDRL2 and a  
CDRL3, wherein:
  - a) a heavy chain CDR3 (CDRH3) is selected from among a CDRH3 having a  
sequence of amino acids set forth as EEYSSSSAEYKQH (SEQ ID NO:851);  
10 RGYSYGYDYFDY (SEQ ID NO:852); EYYDFWSGYTDDYFDY (SEQ ID  
NO:853); EGYSSSWYDYFDY (SEQ ID NO:854); ANWGDYFDY (SEQ ID  
NO:855); DDYGGNSDYFDY (SEQ ID NO:856); EGYCSGGSCYS (SEQ ID  
NO:857); EYYYGSGSYNDYFDY (SEQ ID NO:858);  
GCYCSSTSCYADYYYYYGMDV (SEQ ID NO:859); GSCYSYWFYFDL (SEQ ID  
15 NO:860); and a sequence of amino acids that exhibits at least 65% sequence identity  
to the sequence of amino acids set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 851-860;
  - b) a heavy chain CDR2 (CDRH2) is selected from among a CDRH2 having a  
sequence of amino acids set forth as IINPSGGSTSYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO:844);  
IIPGDS DTRYSPSFQG (SEQ ID NO:845); RTYYRSK WYNDYAVSVKS (SEQ  
20 ID NO:846); EINHSGSTNYPNPSLKS (SEQ ID NO:847);  
INSNAGNGNTKYSQEFQG (SEQ ID NO: 848); WMNPNSGNTGYAQKFQG  
(SEQ ID NO:849); YIYYSGSTYYPNPSLKS (SEQ ID NO:850); and a sequence of  
amino acids that exhibits at least 65% sequence identity to the sequence of amino  
acids set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 844-850;
  - c) a heavy chain CDR1 (CDRH1) is selected from among a CDRH1 having a  
25 sequence of amino acids set forth as GYTFTSYMH (SEQ ID NO: 830);  
GYSFTSYWIG (SEQ ID NO:831); GDSVSSNSAA (SEQ ID NO:832);  
GGSFSGYYWS (SEQ ID NO:833); GYTFTSYAMH (SEQ ID NO:834);  
GYTFTSYAIN (SEQ ID NO:835); GGSISSGGYY (SEQ ID NO:836); a sequence of  
30 amino acids that exhibits at least 65% sequence identity to a sequence of amino acids  
set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 831-836, with the proviso that the sequence of  
amino acids is not GYTFTSYVIN (SEQ ID NO:904); and a sequence of amino acids

- 201 -

that exhibits at least 72% sequence identity to the sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:830;

d) a light chain CDR3 (CDRL3) is selected from among a CDRL3 having a sequence of amino acids set forth as QQRSNWPPWT (SEQ ID NO:881);  
 5 VLYMGSGISYV (SEQ ID NO:882); MIWHSSASFV (SEQ ID NO: 883);  
 QQYNNWPPWT (SEQ ID NO: 884); QANSFPPWT (SEQ ID NO:885);  
 QQYGSSPPWT (SEQ ID NO: 886); QQYNSYSPWT (SEQ ID NO:887);  
 MQRIEFPSWT (SEQ ID NO: 888); SSYTSSSTLFV (SEQ ID NO: 889); and  
 QVYESSANFV (SEQ ID NO: 890); and a sequence of amino acids that exhibits at  
 10 least 65% sequence identity to the sequence of amino acids set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 881-890;

e) a light chain CDR2 (CDRL2) is selected from among a CDRL2 having a sequence of amino acids set forth as DASNRAT (SEQ ID NO:871); STNTRSS (SEQ ID NO: 872); YYSDDSSK (SEQ ID NO:873); GASTRAT (SEQ ID NO:874);  
 15 AASSLQS (SEQ ID NO:875); GASSRAT (SEQ ID NO:876); DASSLGS (SEQ ID NO:877); TLSYRAS (SEQ ID NO:878); EVSNRPS (SEQ IDNO:879); HYSDSDK (SEQ ID NO:880); and a sequence of amino acids that exhibits at least 65% sequence identity to the sequence of amino acids set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 871-880; and

f) a light chain CDR1 (CDRL1) is selected from among a CDRL1 having a  
 20 sequence of amino acids set forth as RASQSVSSYLA (SEQ ID NO: 861);  
 GLSSGSVSTSYYP (SEQ ID NO:862); TLRSGINLGSYRIF (SEQ ID NO:863);  
 RASQSVSSNLA (SEQ ID NO:864); RASQGISSWLA (SEQ ID NO:865);  
 RASQVSSSYLA (SEQ ID NO:866); RASQSISSWLA (SEQ ID NO:867);  
 RSSQSLLDSDDGNTYLD (SEQ ID NO:868); TGTSSDVGGTNYVS (SEQ ID  
 25 NO:869); TLSSDLSVGGKNMF (SEQ ID NO:870); and a sequence of amino acids that exhibits at least 65% sequence identity to the sequence of amino acids set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 861-870.

2. The antibody of claim 1, that is a full-length antibody or an antibody fragment.

30 3. The antibody of claim 2, wherein the antibody fragment is selected from among a Fab, Fab', F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, single-chain Fv (scFv), Fv, dsFv, diabody, Fd and Fd' fragment, Fab fragment, Fd fragment, scFv fragment, or a scFab fragment.

- 202 -

4. The antibody of claim 2 or claim 3 that is a Fab or is a full-length IgG.
5. The antibody of any of claims 1-4, wherein a CDR exhibits 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% sequence identity to the sequence of amino acids set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 830-836 and  
5 844-890.
6. The antibody of any of claims 1-5, wherein the antibody comprises 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 different CDRs.
7. The antibody of any of claims 1-6, wherein the CDR set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 830-836 and 844-890 is modified by amino acid replacement, addition  
10 or deletion.
8. The antibody of any of claims 1-7, wherein the CDRH1 contains modification of a CDRH1 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 830 selected from among one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions T28, F29, T30, S31 and Y33, based on kabat numbering.
- 15 9. The antibody of claim 8, wherein the one or more amino acid replacement(s) is selected from among T28A, F29A, T30A, S31A, Y33A.
10. The antibody of any of claims 1-7, wherein the CDRH1 contains a modification of a CDRH1 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 831 selected from among one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions S28, F29, T30, W33, I34 and G35, based  
20 on kabat numbering.
11. The antibody of claim 10, wherein the one or more amino acid replacement(s) is selected from among S28A, S28R, S28K, S28N, F29A, T30A, W33A, I34A, G35T, G35A and G35V.
12. The antibody of any of claims 1-11, wherein the CDRH2 contains a modification of a CDRH2 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 844 selected from among one or  
25 more amino acid replacement(s) at positions I50, I51, N52, P52a, S53, G54, G55, G56, T57 and S58, based on kabat numbering.
13. The antibody of claim 12, wherein the one or more amino acid replacement(s) is selected from among I50A, I50T, I51A, I51T, I51V, I51N, I51R,  
30 I51W, I51S, I51G, I51V, I51E, I51H, I51Y, N52A, N52V, N52G, N52T, N52P, N52L, N52W, N52Y, N52V, N52S, N52Q, N52K, P52aA, P52aM, P52aE, P52aH, P52aY, P52aT, P52aN, P52aR, P52aW, P52aS, P52aG, S53A, S53I, S53E, S53R,

- 203 -

S53G, S53T, S53L, S53V, S53N, S53P, G54A, G54W, G54D, G55A, G55V, G55E, G55S, G55K, G55T, G55L, G55R, G55H, G55I, G55W, S58A, T57A and/or S58A.

14. The antibody of claim 12 or claim 13, wherein the amino acid replacement(s) is I51V/N52L/S53T/G55H, N52L/S53T/G55H,

5 I51E/N52L/S53T/G55H or I51N/N52L/S53T/G55H.

15. The antibody of any of claims 1-11, wherein the CDRH2 contains a modification of a CDRH2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:845 selected from among one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions I50, I51, Y52, P52a, D54, S55, D56 and/or T57, based on kabat numbering.

10 16. The antibody of claim 15, wherein the one or more amino acid replacement(s) is selected from among I50A, I51A, Y52A, P52aA, D54A, S55G, D56A, T57D and/or T57A.

17. The antibody of any of claims 1-16, wherein the CDRH3 contains a modification of a CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:851 selected from among one or  
15 more amino acid replacement(s) at positions E96, Y97, S98, S99, S100, S100a, A100b, E100c, Q101 and/or H102, based on kabat numbering.

18. The antibody of claim 17, wherein the one or more amino acid replacement(s) is selected from among E96A, Y97A, S98A, S98Q, S98V, S98I, S98G, S99P, S99A, S99L, S99W, S99F, S99N, S99H, S99C, S99G, S100F, S100A,  
20 S100G, S100C, S100H, S100L, S100R, S100aA, A100bE, E100cA, Q101A, H102A, H102S, H102F and H102Y.

19. The antibody of claim 17 or 18, wherein the amino acid replacement(s) is S98A/S99P/S100F, S98A/S99P/S100F/H102F or S98A/S99P/S100F/H102Y.

20. The antibody of any of claims 1-16, wherein the CDRH3 contains a  
25 modification of a CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 852 selected from among one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions R95, G96, Y97, S98, Y99, G100, Y100a, D100b, and/or D101, based on kabat numbering.

21. The antibody of claim 20, wherein the one or more amino acid replacement(s) is selected from among R95A, G96K, G96R, G96L, G96D, G96T,  
30 Y97A, Y97H, S98A, Y99A, G100A, G100D, G100L, G100P, G100R, G100M, G100K, G100S, G100R, G100T, Y100aA, D100bA and D101A.



- 204 -

22. The antibody of claim 20 or claim 21, wherein the amino acid replacement(s) is G96K/G100T.

23. The antibody of any of claims 1-22, wherein the CDRL1 contains a modification of a CDRL1 set forth in SEQ ID NO:861 selected from among one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions R24, Q27, S28, S30, S31 and/or Y32, based on kabat numbering.

24. The antibody of claim 23, wherein the one or more amino acid replacement(s) is selected from among R24G, Q27L, S28P, S28G, S28K, S28V, S28F, S28P, S28T, S28L, S28Q, S28A, S28N, S28H, S28I, S28R, S28W, S28M, S28E, S30N, S30W, S30R, S30L, S30C, S30D, S30L, S30T, S30P, S30Y, S30Q, S30A, S30G, S30V, S31K, S31T, S31N, S31K, S31L, S31M, S31F, S31I, S31V, S31H, S31A, S31P, S31D, S31R, S31Y, S31Q, S31E, S31G, Y32V and Y32S.

25. The antibody of claim 23 or claim 24, wherein the amino acid replacement(s) is S28N/S30D/S31H.

26. The antibody of any of claims 1-22, wherein the CDRL1 contains a modification of a CDRL1 set forth in SEQ ID NO:862 selected from among one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions G24, L25, S26, S27, G27a, S27b, V27c, S28, T29, S30, Y31, Y32, P33, based on kabat numbering.

27. The antibody of claim 26, wherein the one or more amino acid replacement(s) are selected from among G24A, G24R, G24L, L25A, S26A, S27A, G27aA, S27bA, V27cA, S28A, T29A, S30A, Y31A, Y32A and P33A.

28. The antibody of any of claims 1-27, wherein the CDRL2 contains a modification of a CDRL2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:871 selected from among one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions D50, A51, S52, N53, R54, A55 and/or T56, based on kabat numbering.

29. The antibody of claim 28, wherein the one or more amino acid replacement(s) are selected from among D50A, A51T, S52A, S52L, S52T, S52R, S52S, S52W, S52N, S52P, S52M, N53A, N53E, N53G, N53M, N53C, N53H, N53P, R54A, A55T, A55R, A55C, A55S, A55G and T56A.

30. The antibody of claim 28 or claim 29, wherein the amino acid replacement(s) are S52L/A55S or S52L/A55G.

- 205 -

31. The antibody of any of claims 1-27, wherein the CDRL2 contains a modification of a CDRL2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:872 selected from among one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions S50, T51, N52, T53, R54, S55 and/or S56, based on kabat numbering.

5           32. The antibody of claim 31, wherein the one or more amino acid replacement(s) are selected from among S50A, S50F, S50G, S50C, S50R, S50L, S50M, S50V, S50P, S50T, S50H, S50Q, S50N, S50K, S50D, S50E, S50W, T51A, T51F, T51L, T51I, T51M, T51V, T51S, T51P, T51Y, T51H, T51Q, T51N, T51K, T51D, T51E, T51W, T51R, T51G, N52A, T53A, R54A, R54I, R54Y, R54D, R54G,  
10       S55A, S55F, S55L, S55I, S55M, S55V, S55P, S55T, S55Y, S55H, S55Q, S55N, S55K, S55D, S55E, S55W, S55R, S55G and S56A.

33. The antibody of any of claims 1-32, wherein the CDRL3 contains a modification of a CDRL3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:881 selected from among one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions R91, S92, N93 and/or W94, based on  
15       kabat numbering.

34. The antibody of claim 33, wherein the one or more amino acid replacements are selected from among R91P, R91L, R91G, S92P, S92A, S92Q, S92V, S92T, S92R, S92G, S92V, S92M, S92N, S92C, N93Y, N93S, N93H, N93Q, W94R, W94S, W94T, W94L, W94P and W94M.

20           35. The antibody of any of claims 1-32, wherein the CDRL3 contains a modification of a CDRL3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:882 selected from among one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions V89, L90, Y91, M92, G93, S94, G95, I95a and/or S95b, based on kabat numbering.

36. The antibody of claim 35, wherein the one or more amino acid  
25       replacement(s) are selected from among V89A, V89P, V89T, V89S, V89L, V89R, V89C, V89E, V89W, V89N, V89I, V89G, V89H, L90A, Y91A, M92A, M92E, M92S, M92G, M92L, M92P, M92V, M92D, M92R, M92N, M92T, M92F, G93A, S94A, S94W, S94G, S94P, S94R, S94L, S94M, S94E, S94V, G94A, I95aA, S95bA.

37. The antibody of claim 35 or claim 36, wherein the amino acid  
30       replacement(s) are M92R/S94M or V89L/S94P.

38. The antibody of any of claims 1-37, wherein the antibody contains at least two CDRs selected from among a CDRH3 set forth in a); a CDRH2 set forth in

- 206 -

b); a CDRH1 set forth in c); a CDRL3 set forth in d); a CDRL2 set forth in e); and a CDRL1 set forth in f).

39. The antibody of any of claims 1-38, wherein:

the antibody contains a variable heavy chain containing at least one CDR  
5 selected from among a CDRH3 set forth in a); a CDRH2 set forth in b); a CDRH1 set forth in c); and

the antibody contains a variable light chain containing at least one CDR  
selected from among a CDRL3 set forth in d); a CDRL2 set forth in e); and a CDRL1  
set forth in f).

10 40. The antibody of any of claims 1-39, wherein:

the antibody contains a variable heavy chain containing at least two CDRs  
selected from among a CDRH3 set forth in a); a CDRH2 set forth in b); a CDRH1 set forth in c); and

the antibody contains a variable light chain containing at least one CDR  
15 selected from among a CDRL3 set forth in d); a CDRL2 set forth in e); and a CDRL1 set forth in f).

41. The antibody of any of claims 1-40, wherein:

the antibody contains a variable heavy chain containing at least two CDRs  
selected from among a CDRH3 set forth in a); a CDRH2 set forth in b); a CDRH1 set  
20 forth in c); and

the antibody contains a variable light chain containing at least two CDRs  
selected from among a CDRL3 set forth in d); a CDRL2 set forth in e); and a CDRL1  
set forth in f).

42. The antibody of any of claims 1-41, comprising:

25 a CDRH2 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 844 that contains an amino acid replacement G55H; and

a CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:851 that contains an amino acid replacement S98A/S99P/S100F/H102F.

43. The antibody of any of claims 1-41, comprising:

30 a CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:851 that contains an amino acid replacement S98A/S99P/S100F/H102F; and

- 207 -

a CDRL1 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 861 that contains an amino acid replacement S28N/S30D/S31H.

44. The antibody of any of claims 1-41, comprising:

5 a CDRH2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:844 that contains an amino acid replacement I51V/N52L/S53T/G55H;

a CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:851 that contains an amino acid replacement S98A/S99P/S100F/H102F; and

a CDRL1 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 861 that contains an amino acid replacement S28N/S30D/S31H.

10 45. The antibody of any of claims 1-41, comprising:

a CDRH2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:844 that contains an amino acid replacement I51V/N52L/S53T/G55H;

a CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:851 that contains an amino acid replacement S98A/S99P/S100F/H102F;

15 a CDRL1 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 861 that contains an amino acid replacement S28N/S30D/S31H; and

a CDRL2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:871 that contains an amino acid replacement S52L/A55S.

46. The antibody of any of claims 1-41, comprising:

20 a CDRH1 set forth in SEQ ID NO:831 that contains an amino acid replacement S28R/G35V;

a CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:852 that contains an amino acid replacement G96K/G100T; and

25 a CDRL3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:882 that contains an amino acid replacement M92R/S94M.

47. The antibody of any of claims 1-41, comprising:

a CDRH1 set forth in SEQ ID NO:831 that contains an amino acid replacement S28R/G35V;

30 a CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:852 that contains an amino acid replacement G96K/G100T; and

a CDRL3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:882 that contains an amino acid replacement V89L/S94P.

- 208 -

48. The antibody of any of claims 1-41, comprising:  
a CDRH1 set forth in SEQ ID NO:831 that contains an amino acid replacement S28R/G35V;  
a CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:852 that contains an amino acid replacement G96K/G100T;  
a CDRL2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:872 that contains an amino acid replacement S50G; and  
a CDRL3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:882 that contains an amino acid replacement V89L/S94P.
49. The antibody of any of claims 1-48, further comprising one or more amino acid replacements in a framework region of the antibody.
50. The antibody of claim 49, comprising 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or more amino acid replacements in a framework region of the antibody.
51. The antibody of claim 49 or claim 50, wherein the variable light chain of the antibody includes one or more amino acid replacements and the amino acid replacement is at position 62 or 76, based on kabat numbering.
52. The antibody of claim 51, wherein the amino acid replacement(s) is selected from among amino acid replacements F62L, S76E, S76Q, S76P, S76L, S76T, S76G, S76A, S76Y, S76N, T76S, T76E, T76Y and T76M.
53. The antibody of any of claims 49-52, wherein the variable heavy chain of the antibody includes one or more amino acid replacements and the amino acid replacement is at amino acid position 24 or 82a, based on kabat numbering.
54. The antibody of claim 53, wherein the amino acid replacement(s) is selected from among amino acid replacements G24T, G24L, G24A, and/or S82aT.
55. The antibody of any of claims 1-54 that exhibits at least a binding affinity that is  $10^{-6}$  M,  $10^{-7}$  M,  $10^{-8}$  M,  $10^{-9}$  M,  $10^{-10}$  M,  $10^{-11}$  M or  $10^{-12}$  M or lower as measured by surface plasmon resonance (SPR).
56. The antibody of any of claims 1-55 that is a germline-derived antibody or a modified form thereof.
57. The antibody of claim 56, comprising:  
a VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from a V<sub>H</sub>, D<sub>H</sub> and J<sub>H</sub> germline segment or modified germline segments thereof, wherein:

- 209 -

the V<sub>H</sub> germline segment is an IGHV1, an IGHV4, an IGHV5 or an IGHV6 or genes and alleles thereof;

the D<sub>H</sub> germline segment is an IGHD6, an IGHD5, an IGHD4, an IGHD2, an IGHD3, or an IGHD7 or genes and alleles thereof; and

5 the J<sub>H</sub> germline segment is an IGHJ1, an IGHJ2, an IGHJ4, or an IGHJ6 or genes and alleles thereof; and

a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from a V<sub>κ</sub> and J<sub>κ</sub> or V<sub>λ</sub> and J<sub>λ</sub> germline segments, wherein:

10 the V<sub>κ</sub> germline segment is an IGKV1, an IGKV2, or an IGKV3 and the J<sub>κ</sub> is a IGKJ1 or genes and alleles thereof; or

the V<sub>λ</sub> germline segment is an IGLV2, an IGLV8, an IGLV11 or an IGLV5 and the J<sub>λ</sub> germline segment is a IGLJ1 or a IGLJ4 or genes and alleles thereof, wherein the antibody binds DLL4 and/or modulates an activity of DLL4.

58. The antibody of claim 57, wherein:

15 the V<sub>H</sub> germline segment is an IGHV1-3\*01, an IGHV1-3\*02, an IGHV1-8\*01, an IGHV1-46\*01, an IGHV1-46\*02, an IGHV1-46\*03, an IGHV4-31\*01, an IGHV4-31\*02, an IGHV4-31\*03, an IGHV4-31\*04, an IGHV4-31\*05, an IGHV4-31\*06, an IGHV4-31\*07, an IGHV4-31\*08, an IGHV4-31\*09, an IGHV4-31\*10, an IGHV4-34\*01, an IGHV4-34\*02, an IGHV4-34\*03, an IGHV4-34\*04, an IGHV4-34\*05, an IGHV4-34\*06, an IGHV4-34\*07, an IGHV4-34\*08, an IGHV4-34\*09, an IGHV4-34\*10, an IGHV4-34\*11, an IGHV4-34\*12, an IGHV4-34\*13, an IGHV5-51\*01, an IGHV5-51\*02, an IGHV5-51\*03, an IGHV5-51\*04, an IGHV5-51\*05, an IGHV6-1\*01, an IGHV6-1\*02, or is a modified germline segment thereof;

25 the D<sub>H</sub> germline segment is an IGHD2-2\*01, an IGHD2-2\*02, an IGHD2-15\*01, an IGHD4-23\*01, an IGHD6-6\*01, an IGHD6-13\*01, IGHD5-18\*01, IGHD3-3\*01, an IGHD3-3\*02, an IGHD3-10\*01, an IGHD3-10\*02, or an IGHD7-27\*01, or is a modified germline segment thereof;

30 the J<sub>H</sub> germline segment is an IGHJ1\*01, an IGHJ2\*01, an IGHJ4\*01, an IGHJ4\*02, an IGHJ4\*03, an IGHJ6\*01, an IGHJ6\*02, an IGHJ6\*03 or an IGHJ6\*04 or is a modified germline segment thereof;

- 210 -

the V<sub>κ</sub> germline segment is an IGKV1-5\*01, an IGKV1-5\*02, an IGKV1-5\*03, an IGKV1-12\*01, an IGKV1-12\*02, an IGKV2-D-40\*01, an IGKV3-11\*01, an IGKV3-11\*02, an IGKV3-15\*01, an IGKV3-20\*01 or an IGKV3-20\*02 or is a modified germline segment thereof;

5 the J<sub>κ</sub> germline segment that is a IGKJ1\*01 or is a modified germline segment thereof;

the V<sub>λ</sub> germline segment that is an IGLV2-14\*01, an IGLV2-14\*02, an IGLV2-14\*03, an IGLV2-14\*04, an IGLV8-61\*01, an IGLV8-61\*02, an IGLV8-61\*03, an IGLV5-48\*01, or an IGLV11-55\*01 or is a modified germline segment  
10 thereof; and

the J<sub>λ</sub> germline segment that is a IGLJ1\*01 or IGLJ4\*01 or is a modified germline segment thereof.

59. The antibody antibody of any of claims 1-58, wherein the antibody is selected from among an antibody or portion thereof containing:

15 a) a V<sub>H</sub> chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV1-46\*01, an IGHD6-6\*01 and an IGHJ1\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof and a V<sub>L</sub> chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGKV3-11\*01 and an IGKJ1\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof;

b) a V<sub>H</sub> encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV5-51\*03, an IGHD5-18\*01 and an IGHJ4\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof and a V<sub>L</sub> chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGLV8-61\*01 and an IGLJ1\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof;

c) a V<sub>H</sub> chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV6-1\*01, an IGHD3-3\*01 and an IGHJ4\*01 germline segments or modified  
25 forms thereof and a V<sub>L</sub> chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGLV5-48\*01 and an IGLJ4\*01 germline segments or a modified forms thereof;

d) a V<sub>H</sub> chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV1-46\*01, an IGHD6-13\*01 and an IGHJ4\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof and a V<sub>L</sub> chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an  
30 IGKV3-15\*01 and an IGKJ1\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof ;

e) a V<sub>H</sub> chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV4-34\*01, an IGHD7-27\*01 and an IGHJ4\*01 germline segments or modified

- 211 -

forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGKV1-12\*01 and an IGKJ1\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof;

f) a VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV1-46\*01, an IGHD6-13\*01 and an IGHJ4\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGKV3-20\*01 and an IGKJ1\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof;

g) a VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV1-3\*02, an IGHD4-23\*01 and an IGHJ4\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGKV1-5\*01 and an IGKJ1\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof;

h) a VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV1-46\*01, an IGHD2-15\*01 and an IGHJ2\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGKV1-5\*01 and an IGKJ1\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof;

i) a VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV1-46\*01, an IGHD3-10\*01 and an IGHJ4\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGKV1-5\*01 and an IGKJ1\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof;

j) a VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV1-8\*01, an IGHD2-2\*01 and an IGHJ6\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGKV1-5\*01 and an IGKJ1\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof;

k) a VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV1-46\*01, an IGHD6-13\*01 and an IGHJ4\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGKV2D-40\*01 and an IGKJ1\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof;

l) a VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV4-34\*01, an IGHD7-27\*01 and an IGHJ4\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGLV2-14\*01 and an IGLJ4\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof;

m) a VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV4-31\*02, an IGHD2-15\*01 and an IGHJ2\*01 germlen segments or modified



- 212 -

forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGLV2-14\*01 and an IGLJ4\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof; and

- n) a VH chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGHV4-34\*01, an IGHD7-27\*01 and an IGHJ4\*01 germline segments or modified forms thereof and a VL chain encoded by a sequence of nucleotides compiled from an IGLV11-55\*01 and an IGLJ4\*01 germline segments or a modified form thereof.

60. The antibody of any of claims 1-59, wherein the antibody is selected from among an antibody comprising:

- a) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 131 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:141;
- b) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 132 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:142;
- c) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 133 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:143;
- d) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 135 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:145;
- e) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 137 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:146;
- f) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 135 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:144;
- g) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 138 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:147;
- h) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 136 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:147;

- 213 -

i) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 134 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:147;

5 j) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 139 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:147;

k) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 135 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:148;

10 l) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 137 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:149;

m) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 140 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:149; and

15 n) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 137 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:150.

61. The antibody of any of claims 1-60, wherein the antibody is selected from among an antibody comprising:

a) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 155 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:141;

25 b) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 156 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:141; and

c) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 385 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:142.

30 62. The antibody of any of claims 1-61, wherein the antibody has a binding affinity that is at least  $10^{-9}$  M or lower as measured by surface plasmon resonance (SPR).

- 214 -

63. The antibody of any of claims 1-62, wherein the antibody is selected from among an antibody comprising:

a) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 384 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID

5 NO:142;

b) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 414 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:142;

c) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 433 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:142;

d) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 433 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:479;

e) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 433 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:537;

f) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 433 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:536;

g) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 131 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:141;

h) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 151 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:141;

i) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 155 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:141;

j) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 156 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:141;

- 215 -

k) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 157 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:141;

5 l) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 155 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:266;

m) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 219 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:141;

10 n) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 156 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:343;

o) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 239 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:343;

p) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 239 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:370; and

20 q) a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 134 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:147.

64. The antibody of any of claims 1-63, comprising a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 433 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:537.

25 65. The antibody of any of claims 1-63, comprising a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 433 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:536.

66. The antibody of any of claims 1-63, comprising a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:239 and a VL chain  
30 comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:343.

- 216 -

67. The antibody of any of claims 1-63, comprising a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:239 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:370.

68. The antibody of any of claims 1-67, wherein the antibody exhibits  
5 affinity for recombinant human DLL4.

69. The antibody of any of claims 1-68, wherein the antibody exhibits affinity for human DLL4 expressed on the surface of a cell.

70. The antibody of claim 69, wherein the cell is an endothelial cell.

71. The antibody of any of claims 1-70 that modulates an activity of  
10 DLL4.

72. The antibody of claim 71 that inhibits Notch activation.

73. The antibody of any of claims 1-72 that is an agonist.

74. The antibody of any of claims 1-72 that is an antagonist.

75. The antibody of any of claims 1-74 that specifically binds to an epitope  
15 in the EGF2 domain of DLL4.

76. The antibody of any of claims 1-75 that specifically binds to an epitope within the EGF2 to EGF4 domains of DLL4.

77. The antibody of any of claims 1-75 that specifically binds to an epitope within the EGF3 to EGF4 domain of DLL4.

20 78. An antibody that specifically binds to the same epitope as any of the antibodies set forth in claims 1-78.

79. An antibody that specifically binds to a human DLL4 epitope within amino acids 283 to 360 of human DLL4 set forth in SEQ ID NO:114.

80. The antibody of claim 79, comprising:  
25 a CDRH1 that is GYSFTSYWIG (SEQ ID NO:831), or that has at least 65% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO:831;

a CDRH2 that is IIYPGDS DTRYSPSFQG (SEQ ID NO:845), or that has at least 65% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO:845;

a CDRH3 that is RGYSYGYDYFDY (SEQ ID NO:852), or that has at least  
30 65% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO:852;

a CDRL1 that is GLSSGSVSTSYYP (SEQ ID NO:862), or that has at least 65% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO:862;

- 217 -

a CDRL2 that is STNTRSS (SEQ ID NO:872), or that has at least 65% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO:872; and

a CDRL3 that is VLYMGSGISYV (SEQ ID NO:882), or that has at least 65% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO:882.

5           81.     The antibody of claim 79, that is a full-length antibody or an antibody fragment.

            82.     The antibody of claim 81, wherein the antibody fragment is selected from among a Fab, Fab', F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, single-chain Fv (scFv), Fv, dsFv, diabody, Fd and Fd' fragment, Fab fragment, Fd fragment, scFv fragment, or a scFab fragment.

10           83.     The antibody of any of claims 80-82 that is a Fab or is a full-length IgG.

            84.     The antibody of any of claims 80-83, wherein a CDR exhibits 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% sequence identity to the sequence of amino acids set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 831, 845,  
15     852, 862, 872 and 882.

            85.     The antibody of any of claims 80-84, wherein the CDRH1 contains a modification of a CDRH1 set forth in SEQ ID NO:831 selected from among one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions S28, F29, T30, W33, I34 and G35, based on kabat numbering.

20           86.     The antibody of claim 85, wherein the one or more amino acid replacement(s) is selected from among S28A, S28R, S28K, S28N, F29A, T30A, W33A, I34A, G35T, G35A and G35V.

            87.     The antibody of any of claims 80-86, wherein the CDRH2 contains a modification of a CDRH2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:845 selected from among one or  
25     more amino acid replacement(s) at positions I50, I51, Y52, P52a, D54, S55, D56 and T57, based on kabat numbering.

            88.     The antibody of claim 87, wherein the one or more amino acid replacement(s) is selected from among I50A, I51A, Y52A, P52aA, D54A, S55G, D56A, T57D and T57A.

30           89.     The antibody of any of claims 80-88, wherein the CDRH3 contains a modification of a CDRH3 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 852 selected from among one or

- 218 -

more amino acid replacement(s) at positions R95, G96, Y97, S98, Y99, G100, Y100a, D100b and D101, based on kabat numbering.

90. The antibody of claim 89, wherein the one or more amino acid replacement(s) is selected from among R95A, G96K, G96R, G96L, G96D, G96T, Y97A, Y97H, S98A, Y99A, G100A, G100D, G100L, G100P, G100R, G100M, G100K, G100S, G100R, G100T, Y100aA, D100bA and D101A.

91. The antibody of claim 89 or claim 90, wherein the amino acid replacement(s) is G96K/G100T.

92. The antibody of any of claims 80-91, wherein the CDRL1 contains a modification of a CDRL1 set forth in SEQ ID NO:862 selected from among one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions G24, L25, S26, S27, G27a, S27b, V27c, S28, T29, S30, Y31, Y32 and P33, based on kabat numbering.

93. The antibody of claim 92, wherein the one or more amino acid replacement(s) are selected from among G24A, G24R, G24L, L25A, S26A, S27A, G27aA, S27bA, V27cA, S28A, T29A, S30A, Y31A, Y32A and P33A.

94. The antibody of any of claims 80-93, wherein the CDRL2 contains a modification of a CDRL2 set forth in SEQ ID NO:872 selected from among one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions S50, T51, N52, T53, R54, S55 and S56, based on kabat numbering.

95. The antibody of claim 95, wherein the one or more amino acid replacement(s) are selected from among S50A, S50F, S50G, S50C, S50R, S50L, S50M, S50V, S50P, S50T, S50H, S50Q, S50N, S50K, S50D, S50E, S50W, T51A, T51F, T51L, T51I, T51M, T51V, T51S, T51P, T51Y, T51H, T51Q, T51N, T51K, T51D, T51E, T51W, T51R, T51G, N52A, T53A, R54A, R54I, R54Y, R54D, R54G, S55A, S55F, S55L, S55I, S55M, S55V, S55P, S55T, S55Y, S55H, S55Q, S55N, S55K, S55D, S55E, S55W, S55R, S55G and S56A.

96. The antibody of any of claims 80-95, wherein the CDRL3 contains a modification of a CDRL3 set forth in SEQ ID NO:882 selected from among one or more amino acid replacement(s) at positions V89, L90, Y91, M92, G93, S94, G95, I95a and S95b, based on kabat numbering.

97. The antibody of claim 96, wherein the one or more amino acid replacement(s) are selected from among V89A, V89P, V89T, V89S, V89L, V89R,

- 219 -

V89C, V89E, V89W, V89N, V89I, V89G, V89H, L90A, Y91A, M92A, M92E, M92S, M92G, M92L, M92P, M92V, M92D, M92R, M92N, M92T, M92F, G93A, S94A, S94W, S94G, S94P, S94R, S94L, S94M, S94E, S94V, G94A, I95aA and S95bA.

5           98.     The antibody of claim 96 or claim 97, wherein the amino acid replacement(s) are M92R/S94M or V89L/S94P.

          99.     The antibody of any of claims 80-98, comprising a a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 433 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:537.

10          100.    The antibody of any of claims 1-99 that is an isolated antibody.

          101.    A polypeptide comprising:

          the sequence of amino acids set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 830-836 and 844-890; or

          a polypeptide that is at least 65% identical to a sequence of amino acids set forth in any of SEQ ID NOS: 831-836 and 844-890, with the proviso that the polypeptide does not comprise the sequence of amino acids GYTFTSYVIN (SEQ ID NO:904); or

          a polypeptide that is at least 72% identical to a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:830; whereby when contained in an antibody or antigen-binding fragment or antibody or fragment thereof specifically binds to human DLL4.

20          102.    A polynucleotide(s) encoding an antibody of any of claims 1-100 or a polypeptide of claim 101.

          103.    A polynucleotide encoding the variable heavy chain of an antibody of any of claims 1-101.

25          104.    A polynucleotide encoding the variable light chain of an antibody of any of claims 1-100.

          105.    A vector(s) comprising the polynucleotide(s) of claim 102.

          106.    A vector comprising the polynucleotide of claim 103.

          107.    A vector comprising the polynucleotide of claim 104.

30          108.    A host cell comprising a vector of any of claims 105-107.

          109.    The host cell of claim 108, where the host cell is prokaryotic or eukaryotic.



- 220 -

110. A method of making an anti-DLL4 antibody comprising expressing a vector of any of claims 105-107 in a suitable host cells and recovering the antibody.

111. A method of making an anti-DLL4 antibody comprising expressing the vector of claim 106 and the vector of claim 107 in a suitable host cell and recovering  
5 the antibody.

112. A combination, comprising an anti-DLL4 antibody of any of claims 1-100 and an anti-angiogenic agent.

113. The combination of claim 112, wherein the anti-angiogenic agent is an antagonist of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF).

10 114. The combination of claim 113, wherein the VEGF antagonist is an anti-VEGF antibody.

115. The combination of claim 114, wherein the anti-VEGF antibody is bevacizumab.

116. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising an anti-DLL4 antibody of  
15 any of claims 1-100 or a polypeptide of claim 101 or a combination of any of claims 112-115.

117. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 116, further comprising a carrier.

118. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 116 or claim 117,  
20 formulated as a gel, ointment, cream, paste, suppository, flush, liquid, suspension, aerosol, tablet, pill or powder.

119. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 116-118 formulated for systemic, parenteral, topical, oral, mucosal, intranasal, subcutaneous, aerosolized, intravenous, bronchial, pulmonary, vaginal, vulvovaginal or esophageal  
25 administration.

120. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 116-119, formulated for single dosage administration.

121. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 116-120, that is a sustained release formulation.

30 122. A method of treatment, comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of an anti-DLL4 antibody of any of claims 1-100 or a

- 221 -

pharmaceutucial composition of any of claims 116-121 for treating a disease or disorder associated with expression and/or activity of DLL4.

123. The method of treatment of claim 122, wherein the disease or disorder is selected from among a tumor, cancer or cell proliferative disorder.

5        124. The method of treatment of claim 122 or claim 123, wherein the disease or disorder is selected from among atherosclerosis, arthritis, ocular neovascularization, endometriosis, uterine fibroids, pre-eclampsia and cancer.

125. The method of claim 122 or claim 123, wherein the disease or disorder is cancer and the cancer is selected form among prostate cancer, pancreatic cancer,  
10        colon cancer, lung cancer and breast cancer.

126. The method of any of claims 122-125, further comprising administering an effective amount of an anti-angiogenic agent.

127. The method of claim 126, wherein the anti-angiogenic agent is an antagonist of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF).

15        128. The method of claim 127, wherein the VEGF antagonist is an anti-VEGF antibody.

129. The method of claim 128, wherein the anti-VEGF antibody is bevacizumab.

130. The method of any of claims 122-129, further comprising  
20        administering an effective amount of a chemotherapeutic agent.

131. Use of an anti-DLL4 antibody of any of claims 1-100 in the formulation of a medicament for the treatment of a disease or disorder associated with expression and/or activity of DLL4.

132. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising an anti-DLL4 antibody of  
25        any of claims 1-100 for use in treating a disease or disorder associated with expression and/or activity of DLL4.

133. A method of inhibiting Notch activation, comprising administering an anti-DLL4 antibody that inactivates Notch signaling.

134. Use of an anti-DLL4 antibody in the formulation of a medicament for  
30        use in inhibiting Notch activation.

135. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising an anti-DLL4 antibody for use in inhibiting Notch activation.

1/4

## Heavy Chain VH1-46\_IGHD6-6\*01\_IGHJ1\*01

FW1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25							
	Q	V	Q	L	V	Q	S	G	A	E	V	K	K	P	G	A	S	V	K	V	S	C	K	A	S							
Kabat	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25							
Chothia	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25							
CDRH1	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35																						
	G	Y	T	F	T	S	Y	Y	M	H																						
Kabat	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35																						
Chothia	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35																						
FW2	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49																		
	W	V	R	Q	A	P	G	Q	G	L	E	W	M	G																		
Kabat	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49																		
Chothia	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49																		
CDRH2	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66															
	I	I	N	P	S	G	G	S	T	S	Y	A	Q	K	F	Q	G															
Kabat	50	51	52	a	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65															
Chothia	50	51	52	a	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65															
FW3	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98
	R	V	T	M	T	R	D	T	S	T	S	T	V	Y	M	E	L	S	S	L	R	S	E	D	T	A	V	Y	Y	C	A	R
Kabat	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	a	b	c	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94
Chothia	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	a	b	c	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94
CDRH3	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111																			
	E	E	Y	S	S	S	S	A	E	Y	F	Q	H																			
Kabat	95	96	97	98	99	100	a	b	c	d	e	101	102																			
Chothia	95	96	97	98	99	100	a	b	c	d	e	101	102																			
FW4	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124																			
	W	G	Q	G	T	L	V	T	V	S	S	A	S																			
Kabat	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113																					
Chothia	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113																					

FIGURE 1A

2/4

## Light Chain L6\_IGKJ1\*01

FW1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23									
	E	I	V	L	T	Q	S	P	A	T	L	S	L	S	P	G	E	R	A	T	L	S	C									
Kabat	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23									
Chothia	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23									
CDRL1	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34																					
	R	A	S	Q	S	V	S	S	Y	L	A																					
Kabat	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34																					
Chothia	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34																					
FW2	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49																	
	W	Y	Q	Q	K	P	G	Q	A	P	R	L	L	I	Y																	
Kabat	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49																	
Chothia	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49																	
CDRL2	50	51	52	53	54	55	56																									
	D	A	S	N	R	A	T																									
Kabat	50	51	52	53	54	55	56																									
Chothia	50	51	52	53	54	55	56																									
FW3	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88
	G	I	P	A	R	F	S	G	S	G	S	G	T	D	F	T	L	T	I	S	S	L	E	P	E	D	F	A	V	Y	Y	C
Kabat	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88
Chothia	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88
CDRL3	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98																						
	Q	Q	R	S	N	W	P	P	W	T																						
Kabat	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	a	96	97																						
Chothia	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	a	96	97																						
FW4	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110																				
	F	G	Q	G	T	K	V	E	I	K	R	T																				
Kabat	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109																				
Chothia	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109																				

FIGURE 1B

3/4

## Heavy Chain VH5-51\_IGHD5-18\*01&gt;3\_IGHJ4\*01

FW1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25								
	E	V	Q	L	V	Q	S	G	A	E	V	K	K	P	G	E	S	L	K	I	S	C	K	G	S								
	Kabat	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25							
Chothia	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25								
	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35																							
	CDRH1	G	Y	S	F	T	S	Y	W	I	G																						
Kabat	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35																							
	Chothia	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35																						
FW2	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49																			
	W	V	R	Q	M	P	G	K	G	L	E	W	M	G																			
	Kabat	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49																		
Chothia	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49																			
CDRH2	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66																
	I	I	Y	P	G	D	S	D	T	R	Y	S	P	S	F	Q	G																
	Kabat	50	51	52	a	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65															
Chothia	50	51	52	a	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65																
FW3	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	
	Q	V	T	I	S	A	D	K	S	I	S	T	A	Y	L	Q	W	S	S	L	K	A	S	D	T	A	M	Y	C	A	R		
	Kabat	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	a	b	c	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94
Chothia	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	a	b	c	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	
CDRH3	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110																					
	R	G	Y	S	Y	G	Y	D	Y	F	D	Y																					
	Kabat	95	96	97	98	99	100	a	b	c	d	101	102																				
Chothia	95	96	97	98	99	100	a	b	c	d	101	102																					
FW4	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123																				
	W	G	Q	G	T	L	V	T	V	S	S	A	S																				
	Kabat	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113																					
Chothia	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113																						

FIGURE 2A

4/4

## Light Chain V3-4\_IGLJ1\*01

<b>FW1</b>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22										
	Q	T	V	V	T	Q	E	P	S	-	F	S	V	S	P	G	T	V	T	L	T	C										
Kabat	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23									
Chothia	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23									
<b>CDRL1</b>	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35																			
	G	L	S	S	G	S	V	S	T	S	Y	Y	P																			
Kabat	24	25	26	27	a	b	c	28	29	30	31	32	33																			
Chothia	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	a	b	c	31	32	33																			
<b>FW2</b>	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51																
	S	W	Y	Q	Q	T	P	G	Q	A	P	R	T	L	I	Y																
Kabat	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49																
Chothia	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49																
<b>CDRL2</b>	52	53	54	55	56	57	58																									
	S	T	N	T	R	S	S																									
Kabat	50	51	52	53	54	55	56																									
Chothia	50	51	52	53	54	55	56																									
<b>FW3</b>	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
	G	V	P	D	R	F	S	G	S	I	L	G	N	K	A	A	L	T	I	T	G	A	Q	A	D	E	S	D	Y	Y	C	
Kabat	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88
Chothia	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88
<b>CDRL3</b>	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101																					
	V	L	Y	M	G	S	G	I	S	Y	V																					
Kabat	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	a	b	96	97																					
Chothia	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	a	b	96	97																					
<b>FW4</b>	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110																						
	F	G	T	G	T	K	V	T	V	L																						
Kabat	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	a																						
Chothia	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	a																						

FIGURE 2B

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No  
PCT/US2009/063303

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**  
INV. C07K16/22 C12N15/13

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

C07K A61P A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, BIOSIS, EMBASE, WPI Data

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 2008/042236 A2 (ONCOMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC [US]; GURNEY AUSTIN [US]; HOEY TIMOTHY [US]) 10 April 2008 (2008-04-10) claims 32-63; examples 1,3,4	1-135
X	WO 2007/143689 A2 (BABAEV EILAZ [US]) 13 December 2007 (2007-12-13) page 00, line 22 - line 27; examples 3-5,7	1-135
X	WO 2008/076379 A2 (REGENERON PHARMA [US]; PAPADOPOULOS NICHOLAS J [US]; MARTIN JOEL H [US]) 26 June 2008 (2008-06-26) paragraph [0095]; examples 1-3	1-135
X	WO 2008/060705 A2 (GENENTECH INC [US]; YAN MINHONG [US]; WU YAN [US]) 22 May 2008 (2008-05-22) claims; examples 2-6,10	1-135
	-/--	

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

☒ See patent family annex.

\* Special categories of cited documents:

\*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

\*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

\*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

\*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

\*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

\*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

\*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

\*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

\*G\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

22 January 2010

Date of mailing of the international search report

08/04/2010

Name and mailing address of the ISA/

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Siaterli, Maria

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No  
PCT/US2009/063303

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X,P	WO 2008/139202 A1 (SMART TARGETING LTD [GB]; SUNAMURA MAKOTO [JP]; YAGITA HIDEO [JP]) 20 November 2008 (2008-11-20) claims 1-12,21-22,24,25,28-29 -----	1-135
X,P	HOEY TIMOTHY ET AL: "DLL4 blockade inhibits tumor growth and reduces tumor-initiating cell frequency." CELL STEM CELL 7 AUG 2009, vol. 5, no. 2, 7 August 2009 (2009-08-07), pages 168-177, XP002564818 ISSN: 1875-9777 page 168, right-hand column, last paragraph - page 169, left-hand column, paragraph 1; figures 3-5 -----	1-135
X	RIDGWAY JOHN ET AL: "Inhibition of Dll4 signalling inhibits tumour growth by deregulating angiogenesis" NATURE, NATURE PUBLISHING GROUP, LONDON, UK, vol. 444, no. 7122, 21 December 2006 (2006-12-21), pages 1083-1087, XP002489428 ISSN: 0028-0836 page 1083, left-hand column, paragraph 1; figure 3 -----	1-135



## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US2009/063303

### Box No. II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☒ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:  
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

### Box No. III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

see additional sheet

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fees, this Authority did not invite payment of additional fees.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☒ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

60-67(partially)

#### Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest and, where applicable, the payment of a protest fee.
- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest but the applicable protest fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the invitation.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

**FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210**

Continuation of Box II.2

Claims Nos.:

Present claims 1-59,68-135 relate to an extremely large number of possible anti human DLL4 antibodies . Support and disclosure in the sense of Article 6 and 5 PCT is to be found however for only a very small proportion of the antibodies claimed, see tables 11,30-31 and examples .The non-compliance with the substantive provisions is to such an extent, that the search was performed taking into consideration the non-compliance in determining the extent of the search of said claims (PCT Guidelines 9.19 and 9.23).

The search of claims 1-59,68-135 was restricted to those claimed antibodies which appear to be supported and/or disclosed and a generalisation thereof i.e definition by a specific combination of the 6 CDR's.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure. If the application proceeds into the regional phase before the EPO, the applicant is reminded that a search may be carried out during examination before the EPO (see EPO Guideline C-VI, 8.2), should the problems which led to the Article 17(2)PCT declaration be overcome.

**FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210**

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. claims: 1-135(partially)

an anti DLL4 antibody comprising a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 131 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ NO:141 and variants thereof shown in table 30

---

2. claims: 1-135(partially)

an anti DLL4 antibody comprising a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 132 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 142 and variants thereof shown in table 31

---

3. claims: 1-135(partially)

an anti DLL4 antibody comprising a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 133 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:143

---

4. claims: 1-135(partially)

an anti DLL4 antibody comprising a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 135 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 145

---

5. claims: 1-135(partially)

an anti DLL4 antibody comprising a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 137 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO:146

---

6. claims: 1-135(partially)

an anti DLL4 antibody comprising a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 135 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 144

---

7. claims: 1-135(partially)

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

an anti DLL4 antibody comprising a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 138 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 147

---

## 8. claims: 1-135(partially)

an anti DLL4 antibody comprising an anti DLL4 antibody comprising a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 136 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 147

---

## 9. claims: 1-135(partially)

an anti DLL4 antibody comprising a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 134 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 147

---

## 10. claims: 1-135(partially)

an anti DLL4 antibody comprising a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 5 139 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 147

---

## 11. claims: 1-135(partially)

an anti DLL4 antibody comprising a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 135 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 148

---

## 12. claims: 1-135(partially)

an anti DLL4 antibody comprising a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 137 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 149

---

## 13. claims: 1-135(partially)

an anti DLL4 antibody comprising a VH chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 140 and a VL chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 149

---

## 14. claims: 1-135(partially)

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

an anti DLL4 antibody comprising a VH chain comprising a  
sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID NO: 137 and a VL  
chain comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ  
ID NO: 150

---

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No

PCT/US2009/063303

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 2008042236 A2	10-04-2008	AU 2007305443 A1	10-04-2008
		CA 2664738 A1	10-04-2008
		CR 10667 A	25-05-2009
		EA 200970335 A1	30-10-2009
		EP 2066694 A2	10-06-2009
		JP 2010504755 T	18-02-2010
		KR 20090078334 A	17-07-2009
		US 2008187532 A1	07-08-2008
WO 2007143689 A2	13-12-2007	AR 061245 A1	13-08-2008
		AU 2007256617 A1	13-12-2007
		CA 2654304 A1	13-12-2007
		CR 10529 A	02-03-2009
		EC SP099032 A	27-02-2009
		EP 2029159 A2	04-03-2009
		JP 2009539870 T	19-11-2009
		KR 20090016762 A	17-02-2009
		US 2008014196 A1	17-01-2008
WO 2008076379 A2	26-06-2008	AU 2007334366 A1	26-06-2008
		CA 2672622 A1	26-06-2008
		CR 10863 A	23-07-2009
		EC SP099404 A	31-07-2009
		EP 2115003 A2	11-11-2009
		KR 20090088936 A	20-08-2009
		SV 2009003296 A	27-10-2009
		US 2008181899 A1	31-07-2008
		US 2009017035 A1	15-01-2009
WO 2008060705 A2	22-05-2008	US 7534868 B1	19-05-2009
		AR 061246 A1	13-08-2008
		AU 2007319672 A1	22-05-2008
		CA 2654000 A1	22-05-2008
		EC SP099027 A	27-02-2009
		EP 2032604 A2	11-03-2009
		JP 2009539384 T	19-11-2009
		KR 20090027227 A	16-03-2009
		US 2008175847 A1	24-07-2008
WO 2008139202 A1	20-11-2008	EP 2167542 A1	31-03-2010
		GB 2449354 A	19-11-2008